

Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit-AE

Revision: r1p1

Technical Reference Manual



Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit-AE

Technical Reference Manual

Copyright © 2018–2020 Arm Limited or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Release Information

Document History

Issue	Date	Confidentiality	Change
0000-00	25 October 2018	Confidential	First development release for r0p0
0000-01	04 December 2018	Confidential	First early access release for r0p0
0100-00	30 June 2019	Confidential	First development release for r1p0
0100-01	31 October 2019	Confidential	Second development release for r1p0
0100-02	31 January 2020	Confidential	First early access release for r1p0
0101-03	30 April 2020	Confidential	First early access release for r1p1
0101-04	29 September 2020	Non-Confidential	Second early access release for r1p1

Non-Confidential Proprietary Notice

This document is protected by copyright and other related rights and the practice or implementation of the information contained in this document may be protected by one or more patents or pending patent applications. No part of this document may be reproduced in any form by any means without the express prior written permission of Arm. **No license, express or implied, by estoppel or otherwise to any intellectual property rights is granted by this document unless specifically stated.**

Your access to the information in this document is conditional upon your acceptance that you will not use or permit others to use the information for the purposes of determining whether implementations infringe any third party patents.

THIS DOCUMENT IS PROVIDED “AS IS”. ARM PROVIDES NO REPRESENTATIONS AND NO WARRANTIES, EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, SATISFACTORY QUALITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE WITH RESPECT TO THE DOCUMENT. For the avoidance of doubt, Arm makes no representation with respect to, and has undertaken no analysis to identify or understand the scope and content of, third party patents, copyrights, trade secrets, or other rights.

This document may include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors.

TO THE EXTENT NOT PROHIBITED BY LAW, IN NO EVENT WILL ARM BE LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, PUNITIVE, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, HOWEVER CAUSED AND REGARDLESS OF THE THEORY OF LIABILITY, ARISING OUT OF ANY USE OF THIS DOCUMENT, EVEN IF ARM HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

This document consists solely of commercial items. You shall be responsible for ensuring that any use, duplication or disclosure of this document complies fully with any relevant export laws and regulations to assure that this document or any portion thereof is not exported, directly or indirectly, in violation of such export laws. Use of the word “partner” in reference to Arm’s customers is not intended to create or refer to any partnership relationship with any other company. Arm may make changes to this document at any time and without notice.

If any of the provisions contained in these terms conflict with any of the provisions of any click through or signed written agreement covering this document with Arm, then the click through or signed written agreement prevails over and supersedes the conflicting provisions of these terms. This document may be translated into other languages for convenience, and you agree that if there is any conflict between the English version of this document and any translation, the terms of the English version of the Agreement shall prevail.

The Arm corporate logo and words marked with ® or ™ are registered trademarks or trademarks of Arm Limited (or its subsidiaries) in the US and/or elsewhere. All rights reserved. Other brands and names mentioned in this document may be the trademarks of their respective owners. Please follow Arm’s trademark usage guidelines at <http://www.arm.com/company/policies/trademarks>.

Copyright © 2018–2020 Arm Limited (or its affiliates). All rights reserved.

Arm Limited. Company 02557590 registered in England.

110 Fulbourn Road, Cambridge, England CB1 9NJ.

(LES-PRE-20349)

Confidentiality Status

This document is Non-Confidential. The right to use, copy and disclose this document may be subject to license restrictions in accordance with the terms of the agreement entered into by Arm and the party that Arm delivered this document to.

Unrestricted Access is an Arm internal classification.

Product Status

The information in this document is Final, that is for a developed product.

Web Address

developer.arm.com

Contents

Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit-AE Technical Reference Manual

Preface

About this book	12
Feedback	16

Part A

Functional Description

Chapter A1

Introduction

A1.1 About the DSU-AE	A1-20
A1.2 Features	A1-22
A1.3 Split-Lock	A1-23
A1.4 Implementation options	A1-29
A1.5 Supported standards and specifications	A1-34
A1.6 Test features	A1-35
A1.7 Design tasks	A1-36
A1.8 Product revisions	A1-37

Chapter A2

Technical overview

A2.1 Components	A2-40
A2.2 Interfaces	A2-43
A2.3 RAS support	A2-47
A2.4 Page-based hardware attributes	A2-48
A2.5 L3 memory system variants	A2-49

Chapter A3

Clocks and resets

A3.1	Clocks	A3-52
A3.2	Resets	A3-54

Chapter A4

Power management

A4.1	About DSU-AE power management	A4-58
A4.2	Power mode control	A4-59
A4.3	Communication with the power controller	A4-60
A4.4	L3 RAM power control	A4-61
A4.5	Power modes	A4-63
A4.6	Power operating requirements	A4-69
A4.7	Wait For Interrupt and Wait For Event	A4-71
A4.8	Clock, voltage, and power domains	A4-72
A4.9	Cluster powerdown	A4-74

Chapter A5

L3 cache

A5.1	About the L3 cache	A5-78
A5.2	L3 cache allocation policy	A5-79
A5.3	L3 cache partitioning	A5-80
A5.4	Cache stashing	A5-81
A5.5	L3 cache ECC and parity	A5-82
A5.6	L3 cache data RAM latency	A5-85
A5.7	Cache slices and portions	A5-87

Chapter A6

ACE master interface

A6.1	About the ACE master interface	A6-90
A6.2	ACE configurations	A6-91
A6.3	ACE features	A6-92
A6.4	ACE master interface attributes	A6-93
A6.5	ACE channel properties	A6-96
A6.6	ACE transactions	A6-97
A6.7	Support for memory types	A6-99
A6.8	Read response	A6-100
A6.9	Write response	A6-101
A6.10	Barriers	A6-102
A6.11	AXI compatibility mode	A6-103
A6.12	ACE privilege information	A6-104

Chapter A7

CHI master interface

A7.1	About the CHI master interface	A7-106
A7.2	CHI version	A7-107
A7.3	CHI features	A7-108
A7.4	CHI configurations	A7-109
A7.5	Attributes of the CHI master interface	A7-110
A7.6	CHI channel properties	A7-112
A7.7	CHI transactions	A7-113
A7.8	Use of DataSource	A7-116

Chapter A8

ACP slave interface

A8.1	About the ACP	A8-118
------	---------------------	--------

A8.2	ACP features	A8-119
A8.3	ACP ACE5-Lite subset	A8-120
A8.4	ACP transaction types	A8-121
A8.5	ACP performance	A8-123

Chapter A9

AXI master peripheral port

A9.1	About the peripheral port	A9-126
A9.2	Transaction ID encoding	A9-127

Part B

Register Descriptions

Chapter B1

Control registers

B1.1	About the control registers	B1-132
B1.2	AArch32 control register summary	B1-133
B1.3	AArch64 control register summary	B1-134
B1.4	CLUSTERACPSID, Cluster ACP Scheme ID Register	B1-135
B1.5	CLUSTERACTLR, Cluster Auxiliary Control Register	B1-137
B1.6	CLUSTERBUSQOS, Cluster Bus QoS Control Register	B1-138
B1.7	CLUSTERCFR, Cluster Configuration Register	B1-141
B1.8	CLUSTERECTLR, Cluster Extended Control Register	B1-145
B1.9	CLUSTERIDR, Cluster Main Revision ID Register	B1-149
B1.10	CLUSTERL3HIT, Cluster L3 Hit Counter Register	B1-151
B1.11	CLUSTERL3MISS, Cluster L3 Miss Counter Register	B1-153
B1.12	CLUSTERPARTCR, Cluster Partition Control Register	B1-155
B1.13	CLUSTERPWRCTLR, Cluster Power Control Register	B1-159
B1.14	CLUSTERPWRDN, Cluster Powerdown Register	B1-161
B1.15	CLUSTERPWRSTAT, Cluster Power Status Register	B1-163
B1.16	CLUSTERREVIDR, Cluster Revision ID Register	B1-165
B1.17	CLUSTERSTASHSID, Cluster Stash Scheme ID Register	B1-167
B1.18	CLUSTERTHREADSID, Cluster Thread Scheme ID Register	B1-169
B1.19	CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR, Cluster Thread Scheme ID Override Register ...	B1-171

Chapter B2

Error system registers

B2.1	About the error system registers	B2-174
B2.2	Error system register summary	B2-175
B2.3	ERR1CTLR, Error Record Control Register	B2-176
B2.4	ERR1FR, Error Record Feature Register	B2-178
B2.5	ERR1MISC0, Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0	B2-180
B2.6	ERR1MISC1, Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1	B2-182
B2.7	ERR1PFGCDNR, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register	B2-183
B2.8	ERR1PFGCTLR, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register	B2-184
B2.9	ERR1PFGFR, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register	B2-186
B2.10	ERR1STATUS, Error Record Primary Status Register	B2-188

Chapter B3

PMU registers

B3.1	About the PMU registers	B3-192
B3.2	AArch32 PMU register summary	B3-193
B3.3	AArch64 PMU register summary	B3-195
B3.4	CLUSTERPMCR, Cluster Performance Monitors Control Register	B3-196
B3.5	CLUSTERPMCNTENSET, Cluster Count Enable Set Register	B3-199

B3.6	CLUSTERPMCNTENCLR, Cluster Count Enable Clear Register	B3-201
B3.7	CLUSTERPMOVSSSET, Cluster Overflow Flag Status Set Register	B3-203
B3.8	CLUSTERPMOVSCCLR, Cluster Overflow Flag Status Clear Register	B3-205
B3.9	CLUSTERPMSELR, Cluster Event Counter Selection Register	B3-207
B3.10	CLUSTERPMINTENSET, Cluster Interrupt Enable Set Register	B3-209
B3.11	CLUSTERPMINTENCLR, Cluster Interrupt Enable Clear Register	B3-211
B3.12	CLUSTERPMCCNTR, Cluster Performance Monitors Cycle Counter	B3-213
B3.13	CLUSTERPMXEVTYPER, Cluster Selected Event Type Register	B3-215
B3.14	CLUSTERPMXEVNTR, Cluster Selected Event Counter Register	B3-217
B3.15	CLUSTERPMMDCR, Cluster Monitor Debug Configuration Register	B3-219
B3.16	CLUSTERPMCEID0, Cluster Common Event Identification Register 0	B3-221
B3.17	CLUSTERPMCEID1, Cluster Common Event Identification Register 1	B3-223
B3.18	CLUSTERCLAIMSET, Cluster Claim Tag Set Register	B3-225
B3.19	CLUSTERCLAIMCLR, Cluster Claim Tag Clear Register	B3-227
B3.20	CLUSTERPMEVTYPER<n>, Cluster Event Type Register	B3-229
B3.21	CLUSTERPMEVCNTR<n>, Cluster Event Counter Register	B3-230

Part C

Debug

Chapter C1

Debug

C1.1	About debug methods	C1-234
C1.2	Terminology	C1-235
C1.3	About the DebugBlock	C1-236
C1.4	DebugBlock components	C1-238
C1.5	About the Embedded Cross Trigger	C1-239
C1.6	CTI triggers	C1-241

Chapter C2

PMU

C2.1	About the PMU	C2-244
C2.2	PMU functional description	C2-245
C2.3	PMU events	C2-246
C2.4	PMU interrupts	C2-249

Chapter C3

Debug registers

C3.1	Debug memory map	C3-252
C3.2	CTI register summary	C3-260
C3.3	CTIPIDR0, CTI Peripheral Identification Register 0	C3-262
C3.4	CTIPIDR1, CTI Peripheral Identification Register 1	C3-263
C3.5	CTIPIDR2, CTI Peripheral Identification Register 2	C3-264
C3.6	CTIPIDR3, CTI Peripheral Identification Register 3	C3-265
C3.7	CTIPIDR4, CTI Peripheral Identification Register 4	C3-266
C3.8	CTIITCTRL, CTI Integration Mode Control Register	C3-267
C3.9	CTIDEVAFF0, Cluster CTI Device Affinity register 0	C3-268
C3.10	CTIDEVID, CTI Device Identification Register	C3-269
C3.11	External register access permissions	C3-271

Chapter C4

ROM table

C4.1	About the ROM table	C4-274
C4.2	ROM table register summary	C4-275

Part D

Appendices

Appendix A

Compatible Core Versions

A.1 Compatible Core Versions Appx-A-280

Appendix B

Signal descriptions

B.1 Signal naming convention Appx-B-282
B.2 Cluster signals Appx-B-283
B.3 DebugBlock signals Appx-B-319

Appendix C

Revisions

C.1 Revisions Appx-C-326

Preface

This preface introduces the *Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit-AE Technical Reference Manual*.

It contains the following:

- [About this book](#) on page 12.
- [Feedback](#) on page 16.

About this book

This Technical Reference Manual is for the *DynamIQ Shared Unit-AE* (DSU-AE). It describes the overall structure of the DSU-AE including the power management, memory system, main interfaces, and the DebugBlock. It also describes its Split-Lock functionality and interface protection and provides information on the programming registers and signals.

Product revision status

The *rm**pn* identifier indicates the revision status of the product described in this book, for example, r1p2, where:

rm Identifies the major revision of the product, for example, r1.

pn Identifies the minor revision or modification status of the product, for example, p2.

Intended audience

This manual is written for system designers, system integrators, and programmers who are designing or programming a *System-on-Chip* (SoC) that uses the DSU-AE.

Using this book

This book is organized into the following chapters:

Part A Functional Description

Chapter A1 Introduction

This chapter introduces the *DynamIQ Shared Unit-AE* (DSU-AE) and its features.

Chapter A2 Technical overview

This chapter describes the structure of the DSU-AE.

Chapter A3 Clocks and resets

This chapter describes the clocks and resets of the DSU-AE.

Chapter A4 Power management

This chapter describes the power domains and the power modes in the DSU-AE.

Chapter A5 L3 cache

This chapter describes the optional L3 cache.

Chapter A6 ACE master interface

This chapter describes the ACE master memory interface.

Chapter A7 CHI master interface

This chapter describes the AMBA 5 CHI master memory interface.

Chapter A8 ACP slave interface

This chapter describes the ACP slave interface.

Chapter A9 AXI master peripheral port

This chapter describes the AXI master peripheral port.

Part B Register Descriptions

Chapter B1 Control registers

This chapter describes the control registers for the DSU-AE.

Chapter B2 Error system registers

This chapter describes the ERR1* error registers for the DSU-AE.

Chapter B3 PMU registers

This chapter describes the PMU registers for the DSU-AE.

Part C Debug

Chapter C1 Debug

This chapter describes the debug features of the DSU-AE and the associated DebugBlock component.

Chapter C2 PMU

This chapter describes the *Performance Monitoring Unit* (PMU).

Chapter C3 Debug registers

This chapter describes the debug registers for the DSU-AE.

Chapter C4 ROM table

This chapter describes the CoreSight ROM Table component.

Part D Appendices

Appendix A Compatible Core Versions

This appendix provides the location of where to obtain information about the permissible combinations of cores.

Appendix B Signal descriptions

This appendix describes the DSU-AE signals.

Appendix C Revisions

This appendix describes the technical changes between released issues of this book.

Glossary

The Arm® Glossary is a list of terms used in Arm documentation, together with definitions for those terms. The Arm Glossary does not contain terms that are industry standard unless the Arm meaning differs from the generally accepted meaning.

See the *Arm® Glossary* for more information.

Typographic conventions

italic

Introduces special terminology, denotes cross-references, and citations.

bold

Highlights interface elements, such as menu names. Denotes signal names. Also used for terms in descriptive lists, where appropriate.

monospace

Denotes text that you can enter at the keyboard, such as commands, file and program names, and source code.

monospace

Denotes a permitted abbreviation for a command or option. You can enter the underlined text instead of the full command or option name.

monospace italic

Denotes arguments to monospace text where the argument is to be replaced by a specific value.

monospace bold

Denotes language keywords when used outside example code.

<and>

Encloses replaceable terms for assembler syntax where they appear in code or code fragments. For example:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rd>, <CRn>, <CRm>, <Opcode_2>
```

SMALL CAPITALS

Used in body text for a few terms that have specific technical meanings, that are defined in the *Arm® Glossary*. For example, IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFIC, UNKNOWN, and UNPREDICTABLE.

Timing diagrams

The following figure explains the components used in timing diagrams. Variations, when they occur, have clear labels. You must not assume any timing information that is not explicit in the diagrams.

Shaded bus and signal areas are undefined, so the bus or signal can assume any value within the shaded area at that time. The actual level is unimportant and does not affect normal operation.

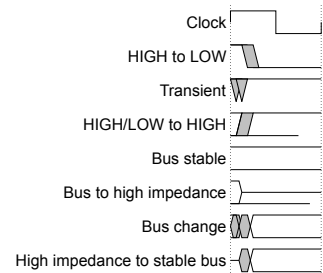


Figure 1 Key to timing diagram conventions

Signals

The signal conventions are:

Signal level

The level of an asserted signal depends on whether the signal is active-HIGH or active-LOW.

Asserted means:

- HIGH for active-HIGH signals.
- LOW for active-LOW signals.

Lowercase n

At the start or end of a signal name, n denotes an active-LOW signal.

Additional reading

This book contains information that is specific to this product. See the following documents for other relevant information.

Arm publications

- *AMBA® AXI and ACE Protocol Specification* (IHI 0022).
- *AMBA® APB Protocol Version 2.0 Specification* (IHI 0024).
- *AMBA® 4 ATB Protocol Specification* (IHI 0032).
- *AMBA® 5 CHI Architecture Specification* (IHI 0050).
- *AMBA® Low Power Interface Specification Arm® Q-Channel and P-Channel Interfaces* (IHI 0068).
- *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile* (DDI 0487).
- *Arm® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3 and version 4* (IHI 0069).
- *Arm® CoreSight™ Architecture Specification v3.0* (IHI 0029).
- *Arm® CoreSight™ DAP-Lite2 Technical Reference Manual* (100572).
- *Arm® CoreSight™ SoC-400 Technical Reference Manual* (DDI 0480).
- *Arm® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification ETMv4* (IHI 0064).
- *Arm® CoreSight™ ELA-500 Embedded Logic Analyzer Technical Reference Manual* (100127).

The following confidential books are only available to licensees:

- *Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit-AE Configuration and Sign-off Guide* (101323).
- *Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit-AE Integration Manual* (101324).
- *AMBA® Low Power Interface Specification Issue D Update Release 1.0* (ARM AES 0009).

Other publications

None.

Feedback

Feedback on this product

If you have any comments or suggestions about this product, contact your supplier and give:

- The product name.
- The product revision or version.
- An explanation with as much information as you can provide. Include symptoms and diagnostic procedures if appropriate.

Feedback on content

If you have comments on content then send an e-mail to errata@arm.com. Give:

- The title *Arm DynamIQ Shared Unit-AE Technical Reference Manual*.
- The number 101322_0101_04_en.
- If applicable, the page number(s) to which your comments refer.
- A concise explanation of your comments.

Arm also welcomes general suggestions for additions and improvements.

————— **Note** —————

Arm tests the PDF only in Adobe Acrobat and Acrobat Reader, and cannot guarantee the quality of the represented document when used with any other PDF reader.

Part A

Functional Description

Chapter A1

Introduction

This chapter introduces the *DynamIQ Shared Unit-AE* (DSU-AE) and its features.

It contains the following sections:

- [A1.1 About the DSU-AE on page A1-20.](#)
- [A1.2 Features on page A1-22.](#)
- [A1.3 Split-Lock on page A1-23.](#)
- [A1.4 Implementation options on page A1-29.](#)
- [A1.5 Supported standards and specifications on page A1-34.](#)
- [A1.6 Test features on page A1-35.](#)
- [A1.7 Design tasks on page A1-36.](#)
- [A1.8 Product revisions on page A1-37.](#)

A1.1 About the DSU-AE

The *DynamiQ Shared Unit-AE* (DSU-AE) provides the L3 memory system, control logic, and external interfaces to support a DynamiQ cluster.

The DynamiQ cluster microarchitecture integrates an even number of cores with the DSU-AE to form a cluster that is implemented in a specified configuration. The cores are selected and configured during macrocell implementation.

The DSU-AE implements Split-Lock functionality, which provides various cluster execution modes. For instance, you can use the Lock-mode for core and logic redundancy or Split-mode for separate core execution. The Hybrid-mode is a mixed execution mode, where the cores execute independently, as in Split-mode, while the DSU-AE executes in lock-step, as in Lock-mode.

A cluster can be implemented in one of two configurations:

- A set of cores having the same microarchitecture.
- Two sets of cores, where each set has a different microarchitecture.

The following diagram shows a heterogeneous cluster that is composed of two sets of cores.

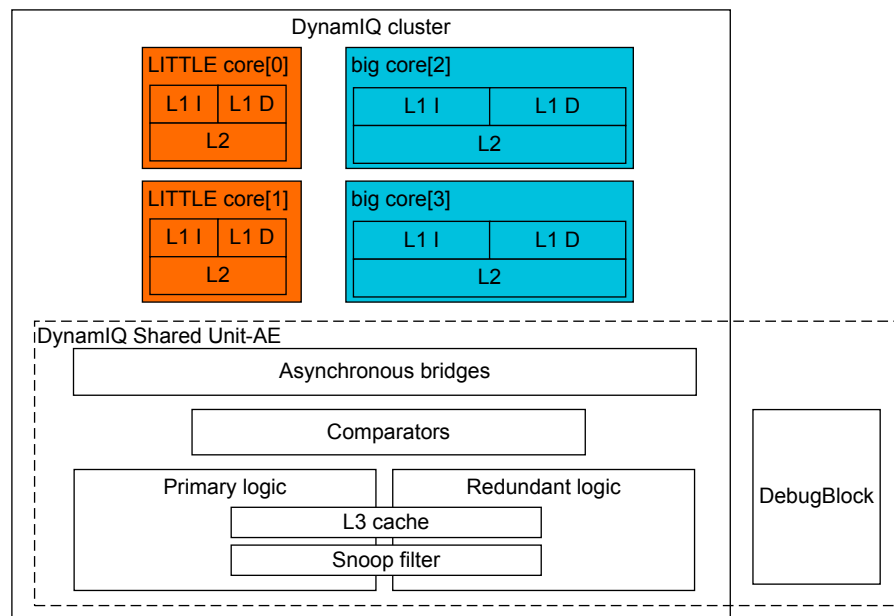


Figure A1-1 DSU-AE heterogeneous cluster

Within the DSU-AE, there is the L3 cache, the *Snoop Control Unit* (SCU), internal interfaces to the cores, and external interfaces to the SoC.

- The shared L3 cache simplifies process migration between the cores.

Note

Some cores can be configured without L2 caches. To these cores, the shared L3 cache appears as an L2 cache. The term *L3 cache* is used throughout this document to describe the shared cache.

- The SCU maintains coherency between caches in the cores and L3 and includes a snoop filter to optimize coherency maintenance operations.
- Internal interfaces to the cores are configured during macrocell implementation and are not directly visible.
- External interfaces are connected to the SoC.

Note

Throughout this document, the term *core pair* is used. A core pair is defined as a pair of primary and redundant cores which, when running in Lock-mode, the cluster views architecturally as a single core.

Each core pair can be configured either to be run synchronously with the DSU-AE, sharing the clock, or asynchronously, with an independent clock.

Microarchitecture features and system control registers that are specific to the implemented cores are described in separate *Technical Reference Manuals* (TRMs) delivered with the cores.

A DebugBlock is provided with the DSU-AE that integrates an Embedded Cross Trigger with debugging registers and supports debug over powerdown. The DebugBlock includes all functionality that is required in the debug power domain.

A1.2 Features

The DSU-AE includes the following features:

- AMBA ACE5 or AMBA 5 CHI main bus interface
- Optional 128-bit wide I/O-coherent *Accelerator Coherency Port* (ACP)
- Optional 64-bit wide device peripheral port
- Support for cores with 40-bit, 44-bit, or 48-bit physical addresses
- Armv8.2-A debug logic
- *Reliability, Availability, and Serviceability* (RAS) support
- Optional unified 16-way set-associative L3 cache
- 64-byte cache lines throughout
- Cache partitioning support
- Partial L3 cache powerdown support
- Cache protection in the form of *Error Correcting Code* (ECC) on L3 cache RAM instances
- *Snoop Control Unit* (SCU)
- L3 memory system can be clocked at a rate synchronous to the external system interconnect or at integer multiples.
- Armv8.2-A architecture cores supported
- Support for two types of cores
- Support for the following Split-Lock modes: Split-mode, Lock-mode, and Hybrid-mode
- Since Lock-mode supports core redundancy, the DSU-AE can only implement an even number of cores.
- When the DSU-AE is configured to support only two Split-Lock modes (Split-mode and Lock-mode), then up to eight cores in total are supported. When all three Split-Lock modes are configured, then up to four cores in total are supported.
- In Lock-mode, core pairs can be clocked at different frequencies. In Split-mode or Hybrid-mode, each individual core can be clocked at different frequencies.
- Interface protection is provided for all the external interfaces of the DSU-AE cluster, except for the trace interface.

A1.3 Split-Lock

The *DynamIQ Shared Unit-AE* (DSU-AE) provides a boot-time option for the cluster to execute in either Split-mode, Lock-mode, or Hybrid-mode. These modes extend the functionality of a typical *Dual-Core Lock-Step* (DCLS) system by changing its execution mode at reset. For instance, while some modes enable more logical cores, others provide core redundancy. The potential of core redundancy requires an even number of cores in the DSU-AE cluster.

In Split-mode, cores execute independently. The DCLS-related comparators, timeout detectors, and redundant DSU-AE logic are clock gated and idle. Each core has its own independent clock. As a result, each core can be powered down independently.

In Lock-mode, one of the cores in a core pair functions as a redundant copy of the primary function core. A *core pair* is defined as a pair of cores that are viewed architecturally as a single core when executing in Lock-mode. The same inputs drive both the primary logic and the redundant logic, and the redundant core executes in lock-step with the primary function core. Therefore, both cores in a core pair must be of identical configuration, with the same microarchitecture and the same configuration parameters.

Furthermore, in Lock-mode, the DSU-AE cluster utilizes redundant logic to execute in lock-step with the primary logic. For this reason, the entire cluster is executing as a DCLS system. The primary logic drives the outputs to the system, although these outputs are compared with the redundant logic. Any divergence is reported to the system. If a fault is detected, both of the cores are permitted to continue execution, but the results are UNPREDICTABLE.

Hybrid-mode is a mixed execution mode where the cores execute independently, as in Split-mode, while the DSU-AE executes in lock-step, as in Lock-mode. Therefore, in Hybrid-mode, the DSU-AE cluster provides a partial DCLS solution, with the following benefits:

- Compared to Lock-mode, Hybrid-mode offers better cluster performance, since the cores execute independently of each other.
- Compared to Split-mode, Hybrid-mode offers better cluster fault tolerance, since the DSU-AE executes in lock-step.

Note

From a system or software perspective, there is no difference between the Split-mode and Hybrid-mode.

A1.3.1 Implementing Split-Lock

The *DynamIQ Shared Unit-AE* (DSU-AE) uses a specific Split-Lock implementation to enable the cluster to execute in either Split-mode, or Lock-mode, or the mixed execution Hybrid-mode. Use the **CEMODE** input to select the required cluster execution mode at boot time.

All of the DSU-AE logic, except the RAMs, is duplicated. The RAMs are shared between the two copies of the logic. RAM sharing in this way saves significant area and improves the *Failure In Time* (FIT) rate. The SECDED ECC protection scheme is always enabled for all functional DSU-AE RAMs.

Note

ECC protection is enabled for DSU-AE *functional* RAMs, that is, the L3 tag and data RAMs, the snoop filter, and the *Long-Term Data Buffer* (LTDB) RAM. The victim RAM is used for performance only and does not have ECC protection.

The DSU-AE uses a comparator with a registered output. In addition to the signals to be compared, the comparator includes a force input, and an enable that controls whether the compare generates an error. The force input can artificially force the comparator to generate an error result, to exercise the error reporting logic. To help protect against failures in the comparator, there are redundant copies of each of the comparators. A CPU bridge manages the asynchronous interface between the DSU-AE and the associated cores.

The following figure shows the DSU-AE Lock-mode operation, that is, where CEMODE = 0b11.

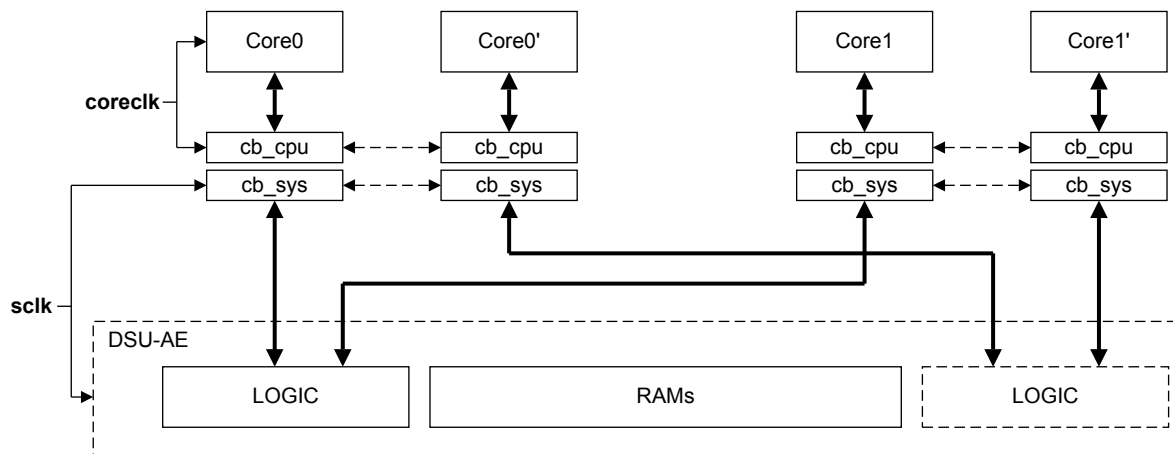


Figure A1-2 DSU-AE Lock-mode operation

The following figure shows the DSU-AE Split-mode operation, that is, where CEMODE = 0b01.

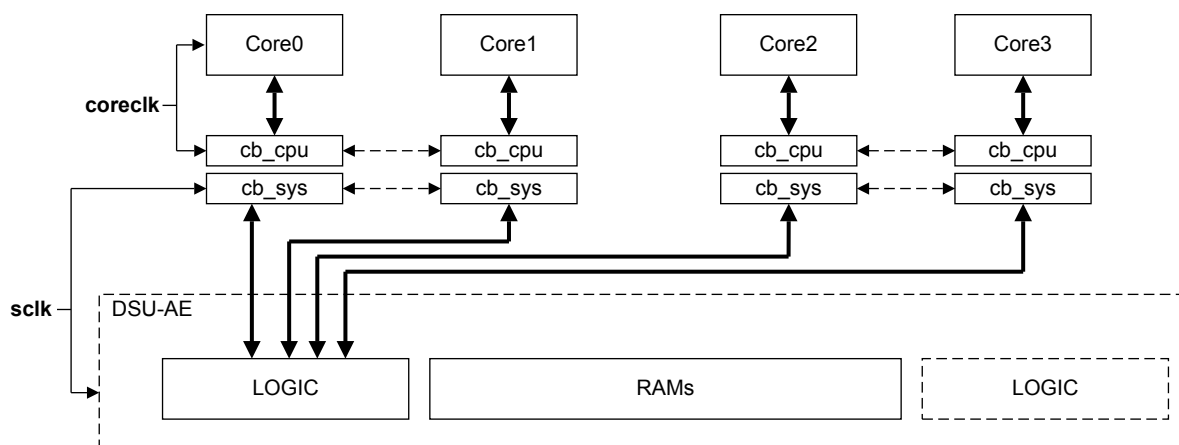


Figure A1-3 DSU-AE Split-mode operation

The following figure shows the DSU-AE Hybrid-mode operation, that is, where CEMODE = 0b10.

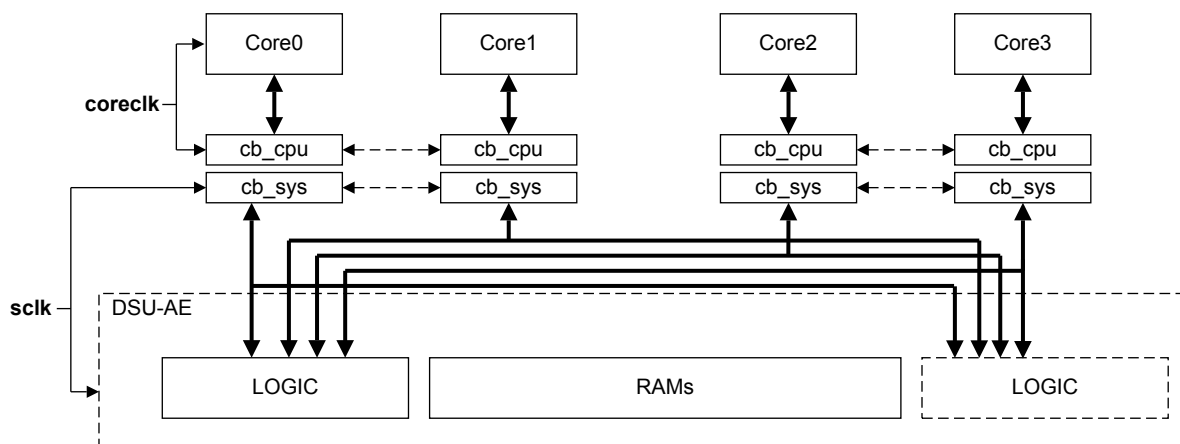


Figure A1-4 DSU-AE Hybrid-mode operation

Since the execution modes of the DSU-AE require core pairs, only DSU configurations with an even number of cores are supported. Also, all the core pairs must execute in the same mode because mixed-

mode execution between the core pairs is not supported. For instance, one core pair cannot execute in Lock-mode, while another core pair executes in Split-mode.

For ease of reference, the number of observable cores in each of the DSU-AE cluster execution modes are defined as follows:

Number of observable cores in Split-mode = N_S .

Number of observable cores in Lock-mode = N_L .

Number of observable cores in Hybrid-mode = N_H .

N_S and N_H (when supported) = $2 * N_L$.

For DSU-AE configurations that do not require the Hybrid-mode, the DSU-AE cluster supports from two to eight cores, which means: $N_S = 2, 4, 6$, or 8 corresponding to $N_L = 1, 2, 3$, or 4 . However, for DSU-AE configurations requiring the Hybrid-mode, the DSU-AE cluster only supports from two to four cores, which means $N_H = N_S = 2$ or 4 , corresponding to $N_L = 1$ or 2 .

See the *Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit-AE Configuration and Sign-off Guide* for the number of cores that the DSU-AE supports.

In Lock-mode, half of the cores function as redundant copies of the other cores. For example, if N_S is 4 , two cores are logically observable, as specified by N_L . The other two cores are physically present but function as redundant copies.

Although physically present, the external inputs and outputs that are associated with the redundant cores are disabled and must not be used in Lock-mode. However, there are exceptions to this rule. See the *Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit-AE Configuration and Sign-off Guide* for information about signals that are present on each core.

In Split-mode, all external inputs and outputs associated to the N_S physical cores are enabled, but redundancy checking is not possible.

The DSU-AE RAM memories are shared between the primary and redundant logic when the DSU-AE is executing in Lock-mode or Hybrid-mode.

The DynamIQ cluster has interfaces which include a CPU ID. The DSU-AE controls the CPU IDs assigned to each connected core, and alters the CPU ID of a core pair depending on the execution mode of the DSU-AE. CPU IDs are always mapped sequentially to cores seen by the system. When in Split-mode or Hybrid-mode, every core in the cluster receives a unique CPU ID. In Lock-mode, only the primary cores receive a unique CPU ID; one CPU ID is assigned per core pair.

The following table shows how CPU IDs are assigned for Split-mode, Hybrid-mode, and Lock-mode, where $k = \{0 \leq K < N_L\}$.

Table A1-1 Mode dependant CPU ID assignment

Feature	Physical core number	
	2k	2k+1
Core pair number	CP<k>	
Core type	Primary	Redundant
Split-mode CPU ID	CPU<2k>	CPU<2k + 1>
Hybrid-mode CPU ID	CPU<2k>	CPU<2k + 1>
Lock-mode CPU ID	CPU<k>	CPU<k>'

Note

For ease of reference, the redundant cores and processing elements are visually differentiated from the other entries in the following tables, by using this formatting: *CPU0'*.

The following table shows an example of CPU ID assignments for a four core Cortex®-A76AE-based cluster. The Cortex-A76AE core is a single threaded core.

Table A1-2 Example of CPU ID assignments for a 4 core cluster

Feature	Physical core number			
	0	1	2	3
Core name	Cortex-A76AE			
Core pair number	CP0		CP1	
Core type	Primary	Redundant	Primary	Redundant
Split-mode CPU ID	CPU0	CPU1	CPU2	CPU3
Split-mode PE number	PE0	PE1	PE2	PE3
Hybrid-mode CPU ID	CPU0	CPU1	CPU2	CPU3
Hybrid-mode PE number	PE0	PE1	PE2	PE3
Lock-mode CPU ID	CPU0	<i>CPU0'</i>	CPU1	<i>CPU1'</i>
Lock-mode PE number	PE0	<i>PE0'</i>	PE1	<i>PE1'</i>

The following table shows an example of CPU ID assignments for an eight core cluster using four Cortex-A65AE cores and four Cortex-A76AE cores. The Cortex-A65AE core is a dual threaded core.

Table A1-3 Example of CPU ID assignments for an 8 core cluster

Feature	Physical core number							
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Core name	Cortex-A65AE				Cortex-A76AE			
Core pair number	CP0		CP1		CP2		CP3	
Core type	Primary	Redundant	Primary	Redundant	Primary	Redundant	Primary	Redundant
Split-mode CPU ID	CPU0	CPU1	CPU2	CPU3	CPU4	CPU5	CPU6	CPU7
Split-mode PE number	PE0	PE1	PE2	PE3	PE4	PE5	PE6	PE7
Hybrid-mode CPU ID	Cluster cannot support Hybrid-mode; NUM_CPUs > 4.							
Hybrid-mode PE number	Cluster cannot support Hybrid-mode; NUM_CPUs > 4.							
Lock-mode CPU ID	CPU0	<i>CPU0'</i>	CPU1	<i>CPU1'</i>	CPU2	<i>CPU2'</i>	CPU3	<i>CPU3'</i>
Lock-mode PE number	PE0	PE1	<i>PE0'</i>	<i>PE1'</i>	PE2	PE3	<i>PE2'</i>	<i>PE3'</i>

Configurable temporal diversity

Temporal Diversity (TD) is a configurable delay, of clock-cycles, between the primary and redundant logic.

Note

TD only applies to Lock-mode and Hybrid-mode.

Decide on the required TD that you want to include in your design. This delay between the primary and the redundant logic, can be implemented for one or both of the following reasons:

- Functional safety: this delay can increase the probability of fault detection, by ensuring that a localized event with a short duration affects the primary and redundant logic differently.
- Physical implementation: this delay allows you to have more flexibility in placing these logic cells in your floorplan.

The TD that is applied to the redundant logic is composed of the following two distinct delays, which are separately configurable:

- A temporal delay of N cycles: this delay is applied to both the primary inputs and the shared RAM outputs that feed the redundant logic.
- A capture delay of K cycles: this delay is applied to all the outputs from the redundant logic. This delay is used to mitigate any timing concerns before the comparison to the primary logic.

This TD is also applied to the primary logic before it is compared to redundant logic as an alignment delay. This alignment delay ensures the primary and redundant copies of the logic are correctly aligned and are therefore compared in the correct clock cycle. This alignment delay is the sum of the temporal delay and the capture delay that is applied to the redundant logic.

The following figure shows how these TD delays are implemented in Lock-mode and Hybrid-mode.

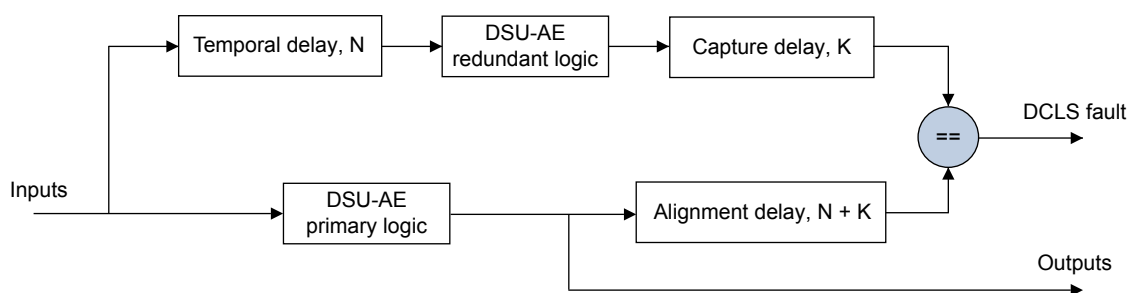


Figure A1-5 DSU-AE Lock-mode and Hybrid-mode TD delays

The DCLS_DELAYS configuration parameter, specifies the available TD delays as the following table shows. DCLS_DELAYS values represent predefined pairs of the temporal delay (N) and capture delay (K), which determines the associated alignment delay (N+K).

See [A1.4 Implementation options on page A1-29](#) for more information about the DCLS_DELAYS configuration option.

Table A1-4 Configuring TD

DCLS_DELAYS	Temporal delay, N	Capture delay, K	Alignment delay, N + K
0, default value	2 cycles	1 cycle	3 cycles
1	3 cycles	1 cycle	4 cycles
2	3 cycles	2 cycles	5 cycles
3	4 cycles	2 cycles	6 cycles

Note

The default value of DCLS_DELAYS is 0, for backward compatibility, which represents the fixed TD delays that were applied in the previous release.

A1.4 Implementation options

The *DynamIQ Shared Unit-AE* (DSU-AE) can be implemented from a range of options. These options are specified during macrocell implementation.

Table A1-5 Configuration parameters

Parameter name	Permitted values	Description
HYBRID_MODE	TRUE, FALSE	<p>Adds the Hybrid-mode as an available execution mode, in addition to the legacy Split-mode and Lock-mode.</p> <p>TRUE Supports the Split-mode, Lock-mode and Hybrid-mode. This value is the default.</p> <p>FALSE Only supports the legacy Split-mode and Lock-mode. This value excludes the Hybrid-mode, for backward compatibility.</p> <p>————— Restriction —————</p> <p>The total number of cores in the DSU-AE cluster must be either 2 or 4 when HYBRID_MODE is set to TRUE.</p> <p>—————</p> <p>For more information about the available execution modes, see A1.3 Split-Lock on page A1-23.</p>
DCLS_DELAYS	0, 1, 2 or 3	<p>Configures the <i>Temporal Diversity</i> (TD), by specifying both the <i>temporal delay</i> (N) and the <i>capture delay</i> (K) available for your design, as follows:</p> <p>0 N = 2; K = 1.</p> <p>1 N = 3; K = 1.</p> <p>2 N = 3; K = 2.</p> <p>3 N = 4; K = 2.</p> <p>————— Note —————</p> <p>The default value of DCLS_DELAYS is 0, for backward compatibility.</p> <p>—————</p> <p>For more information about TD and the N and K delays, see Configurable temporal diversity on page A1-26.</p>
L3_PBHA	TRUE, FALSE	<p>Store the <i>Page-Based Hardware Attributes</i> (PBHA) in the L3 cache.</p> <p>TRUE PBHA bits are stored in the L3 cache and therefore are valid for L3 evictions to the master port.</p> <p>FALSE PBHA bits are not stored in the L3 cache and therefore are only valid for read transactions to the master port.</p> <p>————— Note —————</p> <p>Not all cores provide PBHA bits. Only enable L3_PBHA when all cores support the PBHA bits. For more information about the PBHA bits, see A2.4 Page-based hardware attributes on page A2-48.</p> <p>—————</p>

Table A1-5 Configuration parameters (continued)

Parameter name	Permitted values	Description
NUM_BIG_CORES	0, 2, or 4 cores	<p>The total number of big cores in the cluster.</p> <p>The number of big core pairs is half the number that is specified in this parameter.</p> <p>The number of big cores that can be implemented depends on the number of LITTLE cores implemented.</p>
NUM_LITTLE_CORES	0, 2, 4, 6 or 8 cores	<p>The total number of LITTLE cores in the cluster.</p> <p>The number of LITTLE core pairs is half the number that is specified in this parameter.</p> <p>The number of LITTLE cores that can be implemented depends on the number of big cores implemented.</p>
BIG_CORE_TYPE	-	The type of big core you can implement depends on your license.
LITTLE_CORE_TYPE	-	The type of LITTLE core you can implement depends on your license.
MODULE	-	Name of the cluster top-level Verilog file. If you do not specify any top-level module name, then a name is autogenerated based on the number and types of cores present.
MODULE_DEBUG_BLOCK	-	Name of the DebugBlock top-level Verilog file. If you do not specify any DebugBlock module name, then a name is autogenerated based on the top-level module name.
ACE	TRUE, FALSE	<p>Main memory interface.</p> <p>TRUE Implement AMBA ACE5.</p> <p>FALSE Implement AMBA 5 CHI.</p>
MASTER_DATA_WIDTH	128, 256, or 512	<p>Bus width for the main coherent master interface.</p> <p>128 1 x 128-bit wide ACE or CHI</p> <p>256 2 x 128-bit wide ACE, or 1x 256-bit wide CHI</p> <p>512 2 x 256-bit wide CHI</p>
PORTER_SAM	TRUE, FALSE	<p><i>System Address Map (SAM)</i>. Only applicable if the CHI interface is implemented.</p> <p>TRUE Include support for the CMN-600 interconnect SAM.</p> <p>FALSE Do not include.</p>
ACP	TRUE, FALSE	<p><i>Accelerator Coherency Port (ACP)</i></p> <p>TRUE Include ACP.</p> <p>FALSE Do not include ACP.</p>
PERIPH_PORT	TRUE, FALSE	<p>Peripheral port</p> <p>TRUE Include Peripheral port.</p> <p>FALSE Do not include Peripheral port.</p>
L3_CACHE	TRUE, FALSE	<p>L3 cache present</p> <p>TRUE Include L3 cache.</p> <p>FALSE Do not include L3 cache.</p>

Table A1-5 Configuration parameters (continued)

Parameter name	Permitted values	Description
L3_CACHE_SIZE	512KB 1024KB 1536KB 2048KB 4096KB	L3 cache size ————— Note ————— Software reports a cache size of: 2048KB when the 1536KB size is enabled. Since the non-power-of-two cache size is implemented as a power-of-two size with a quarter of the ways that are permanently powered down. —————
NUM_SLICES	1 or 2	Optional configuration for the number of L3 cache slices. If this parameter is not provided, then the default number of slices is used, based on the other configuration options. This parameter can be used to override the default number of slices if all of the following are true: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The L3 cache size is configured as 512KB or 1024KB, or no L3 cache is configured. • There is only a single master port. If a larger cache size or two master ports are configured, then only 2 slices are supported. For more information about cache slices, see A5.7 Cache slices and portions on page A5-87.
L3_DATA_WR_LATENCY	1, 2, or 2p	L3 cache data RAM input latency: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 cycle latency. • 2 cycles latency. • 2p, 2 cycle latency with an extra 1 cycle delay, which limits writes to one every 3 cycles. When L3_DATA_WR_LATENCY is set to 2p, the L3_DATA_RD_LATENCY must be set to 3.
L3_DATA_RD_LATENCY	2 or 3	L3 cache data RAM output latency: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2 cycles latency. • 3 cycles latency. ————— Note ————— L3_DATA_RD_LATENCY must be set to 3 when L3_DATA_WR_LATENCY is set to 2p. —————
L3_DATA_RD_SLICE	TRUE, FALSE	L3 cache data RAM output register slice TRUE Include L3 data RAMs output register slice. FALSE Do not include register slice.

Table A1-5 Configuration parameters (continued)

Parameter name	Permitted values	Description
L3_DATA_STRETCH_CLK	TRUE, FALSE	<p>Stretch the clock to the L3 data RAMs.</p> <p>TRUE Stretch the clock so that the RAM clock pulse is HIGH for a whole SCLK cycle.</p> <p>FALSE Use only gating, so that the RAM clock pulse is HIGH for half an SCLK cycle.</p> <p>————— Note —————</p> <p>In either case, the L3 RAM will not be accessed on consecutive SCLK cycles. This option has no performance impact.</p> <p>—————</p>
CORE_REG_SLICE	TRUE, FALSE	<p>For each core, include a register slice between the core and the <i>Snoop Control Unit</i> (SCU).</p> <p>For each core present, starting with core 0, set the value to TRUE or FALSE.</p> <p>TRUE Include a register slice between the core and the SCU.</p> <p>FALSE Do not include a register slice.</p>
ASYNC_BRIDGE	TRUE, FALSE	<p>For each core, include an asynchronous bridge for the main bus between the core and the L3 coherent interface.</p> <p>For each core present, starting with core 0, set the value to TRUE or FALSE.</p> <p>TRUE Include an asynchronous bridge for the main bus between core and L3.</p> <p>FALSE Do not include an asynchronous bridge.</p> <p>————— Note —————</p> <p>This choice affects the internal interface that is used for instruction and data fetch, evictions, and snoops. It does not affect the other interfaces such as debug, trace, and GIC which are always asynchronous.</p> <p>—————</p>
INTERLEAVE_ADDR_BIT	6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, or 12	<p>Controls which physical address bit is used to interleave requests between cache slices and dual ACE or dual CHI masters. The default value is bit 6, which interleaves on cache line boundaries. Other values can only be configured when dual ACE or dual CHI interfaces are configured.</p> <p>————— Note —————</p> <p>Interleaving on a larger granularity might help improve system performance on some SoC designs. However, it can also reduce performance under some circumstances on accesses that hit in the L3 cache, because the same interleave is used for both cache slices and ACE master. Therefore if changing this parameter, Arm recommends performing benchmarking in your system to determine if the overall performance is acceptable.</p> <p>—————</p>
CORE_SYNC_LEVELS	2 or 3	Number of synchronizer stages in all asynchronous inputs into the core.
SYNC_LEVELS	2 or 3	Number of synchronizer stages in all asynchronous inputs to the SCU and cluster logic.

Table A1-5 Configuration parameters (continued)

Parameter name	Permitted values	Description
LEGACY_V7_DEBUG_MAP	TRUE, FALSE	Legacy v7 debug memory map. Configure v7 or v8 Debug memory map. TRUE v7 Debug memory map. FALSE v8 Debug memory map.
ELA	TRUE, FALSE	Support for integrating the CoreSight ELA-500 Embedded Logic Analyzer. TRUE Include one ELA-500 instance within the DSU-AE. FALSE Do not include the ELA-500 within the DSU-AE. ————— Note ————— If enabled, to create a unique ELA instance for the DSU-AE, either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use the <code>-ela</code> option with the generate script. • Run the uniquify script that is supplied with the ELA. For more information, see <i>Configuring the execution testbench with the ELA-500</i> in the <i>Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit-AE Configuration and Sign-off Guide</i> .
ELA_RAM_ADDR_SIZE	2-25	The number of index bits in the ELA-500 RAM. For more details, see the <i>Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit-AE Configuration and Sign-off Guide</i> .
POP_RAM	TRUE, FALSE	Configure the RTL for Arm <i>Processor Optimization Pack</i> (POP) RAMs. TRUE Configure the RTL for Arm POP RAMs. FALSE Do not configure the RTL for Arm POP RAMs. ————— Note ————— The RAM interface is different when POP_RAM is set to TRUE. Only set POP_RAM to TRUE when using Arm POP RAMs.

A1.4.1 Cluster configurations

Describes the various types and numbers of cores that can be used to create a cluster.

The DSU-AE cluster can be configured as:

- A homogenous cluster by using the same type of core.
- A heterogeneous cluster, where only one type of big core and one type of LITTLE core is combined in a single cluster.

The cluster also requires that an even number of cores is used for each type of core. The maximum number of these even cores depends on the HYBRID_MODE configuration parameter.

- If the HYBRID_MODE configuration parameter is set to TRUE (default), then the cluster supports a maximum of four cores and a minimum of two cores.
- If the HYBRID_MODE configuration parameter is set to FALSE, then the cluster supports a maximum of eight cores and a minimum of two cores.

For more information, see *Combinations of cores* in the *Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit-AE Configuration and Sign-off Guide*.

A1.5 Supported standards and specifications

The *DynamIQ Shared Unit-AE* (DSU-AE) complies with the Armv8.2 architecture.

Table A1-6 Compliance with standards and specifications

Architecture specification or standard	Version
Arm architecture	Armv8.2-A.
<i>Advanced Microcontroller Bus Architecture</i> (AMBA)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AMBA ACE5. • AMBA 5 CHI (Issue B).
CoreSight	v3.
Debug	Armv8.2-A
<i>Generic Interrupt Controller</i> (GIC) architecture CPU interface and Stream Protocol interface.	v4.0 <p style="text-align: center;">————— Note —————</p> The DSU-AE uses Affinity Level-1 to distinguish between different cores, which some interrupt controllers, such as GIC-500 do not support. <p style="text-align: center;">—————</p>
<i>Performance Monitoring Unit</i> (PMU)	PMUv3.

A1.6 Test features

The DSU-AE provides interfaces for manufacturing test.

The following manufacturing test interfaces are supported:

DFT For logic testing.

MBIST For RAM testing.

A1.7 Design tasks

The *DynamIQ Shared Unit-AE* (DSU-AE) is delivered as a synthesizable *Register Transfer Level* (RTL) description in SystemVerilog HDL. Before you can use it, you must implement, integrate, and program it.

A different party can perform each of the following tasks. Each task can include implementation and integration choices that affect the behavior and features of the DSU-AE and its associated cores.

Implementation

The implementer configures and synthesizes the RTL to produce a hard macrocell. This task includes integrating RAMs into the design.

Integration

The integrator connects the macrocell into an SoC. This task includes connecting it to a memory system and peripherals.

Programming

The system programmer develops the software to configure and initialize the DSU-AE and its associated cores and tests the application software.

The operation of the final device depends on the following:

Build configuration

The implementer chooses the options that affect how the RTL source files are pre-processed. These options usually include or exclude logic that affects one or more of the area, maximum frequency, and features of the resulting macrocell.

Configuration inputs

The integrator configures some features of the DSU-AE by tying inputs to specific values. These configuration settings affect the start-up behavior before any software configuration is made. They can also limit the options available to the software.

Software configuration

The programmer configures the DSU-AE by programming particular values into registers. The configuration choices affect the behavior of the DSU-AE and its associated cores.

A1.8 Product revisions

This section describes the differences in functionality between product revisions.

r0p0 First release.

- r1p0**
- Added the Hybrid mixed cluster execution mode.
 - Configurable temporal diversity (TD), which specifies both the *temporal delay* (N) and the *capture delay* (K) that can be configured by means of the DCLS_DELAYS configuration option.
 - Interface protection for external interfaces.
 - Added support for *Page-Based Hardware Attributes* (PBHA) bits provided by the processor cores, and passed on or preserved by the DSU-AE

r1p1 Maintenance release.

Chapter A2

Technical overview

This chapter describes the structure of the DSU-AE.

It contains the following sections:

- *A2.1 Components* on page A2-40.
- *A2.2 Interfaces* on page A2-43.
- *A2.3 RAS support* on page A2-47.
- *A2.4 Page-based hardware attributes* on page A2-48.
- *A2.5 L3 memory system variants* on page A2-49.

A2.1 Components

A DynamIQ cluster system comprises of two top-level modules:

- A module which includes the cores and the DSU-AE.
- The DebugBlock.

In this manual, the DynamIQ cluster is referred to as the cluster.

Separating the debug components from the cluster allows the debug components to be implemented in a separate power domain, allowing debug over power down.

The following figure shows the major components in a DynamIQ cluster system.

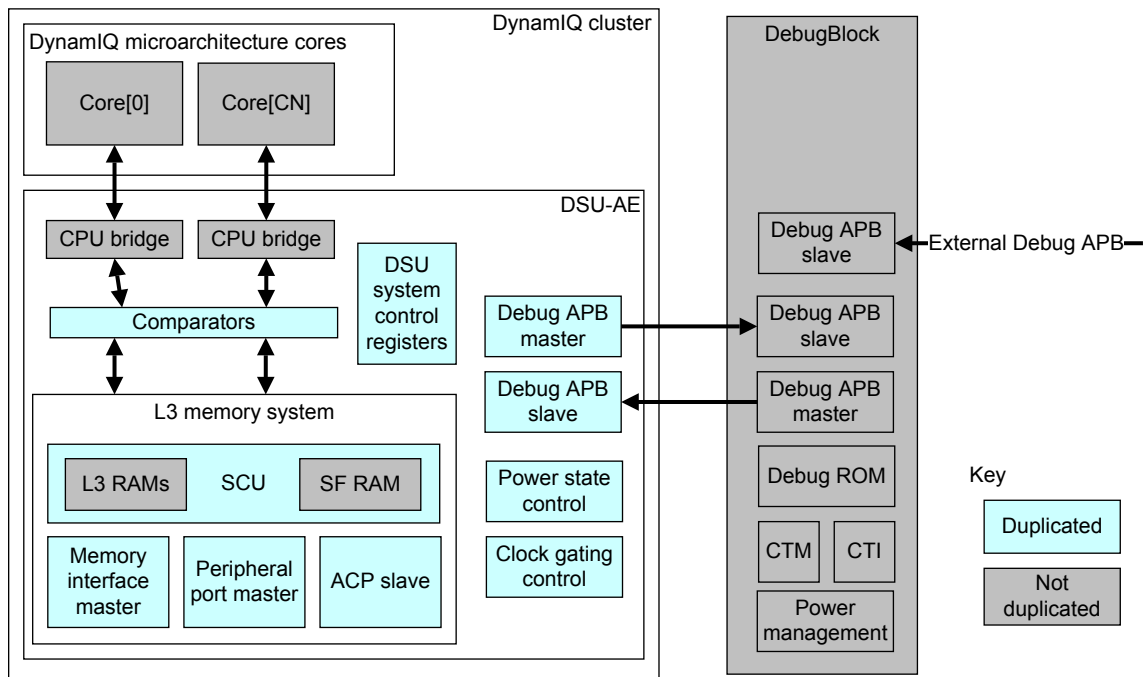


Figure A2-1 DynamIQ cluster components

Throughout this book CN represents a set of cores, where CN has a value of the total number of cores - 1. The Arm architecture allows for cores to be single, or multithreaded. A *Processing Element* (PE) performs a thread of execution. A single-threaded core has one PE and a multithreaded core has two or more PEs. Where a reference to a core is made, the core can be a single, or multithreaded core. Signal names that are associated with PEs use the abbreviation PE, where PE has a value of the total number of PEs - 1.

DynamIQ™ cluster compatible cores

The macrocell implementer selects the core types, and optional features. The cores are described in their respective TRMs. Because the cores are instantiated within the cluster, all interfacing between the cores and the DSU-AE is implemented automatically. All external signal inputs and outputs pass through the DSU-AE. The DSU-AE buffers and resynchronizes many of these signals to allow the cores to be clocked at different speeds. The memory interface of each core is internally connected to the DSU-AE L3 memory system. Where necessary, the DSU-AE implements additional buffering to compensate for different clock rates of the core and DSU-AE L3. Each core implements clock and power control interfaces. These interfaces are routed through the DSU-AE to the respective core external power controller.

CPU bridges

The CPU bridges control buffering and synchronization between the cores and DSU-AE.

Note

The CPU bridge RTL is included with the DSU-AE deliverables, but is instantiated in the hierarchy of processor cores.

Snoop Control Unit

The *Snoop Control Unit* (SCU) maintains coherency between all the data caches in the cluster.

The SCU contains buffers that can handle direct cache-to-cache transfers between cores without having to read or write data to the L3 cache. Cache line migration enables dirty cache lines to be moved between cores. Also, there is no requirement to write back transferred cache line data to the L3 cache.

Clock and power management

The cluster supports power-saving modes that are controlled by an external power controller. The modes are selected through power-mode requests on P-Channels, for each of the cores, and a separate P-Channel for the DSU-AE.

Clock gating is supported through Q-Channel requests from an external clock controller to the DSU-AE. The Q-Channels allow individual control of the **SCLK**, **PCLK**, **ATCLK**, and **GICCLK** clock inputs.

L3 memory interfaces

Main memory master

The main memory interface supports up to two ACE or CHI master interfaces.

Accelerator Coherency Port

The *Accelerator Coherency Port* (ACP) is an optional slave interface. The ACP provides direct memory access to cacheable memory. The SCU maintains cache coherency by checking ACP accesses for allocation in the core and L3 caches. The ACP implements a subset of the ACE-Lite protocol.

Peripheral port

The peripheral port is an optional master interface and provides Device accesses to tightly coupled accelerators. The port implements the AXI 4 master interface protocol.

L3 cache

The cache size is implemented as either 512KB, 1MB, 1.5MB, 2MB, or 4MB. The 1.5MB cache is 12-way set associative. The 512KB, 1MB, 2MB, and 4MB caches are 16-way set associative. All caches have a 64-byte line length, and include ECC protection on both data and tag RAMs.

DSU-AE system control registers

The DSU-AE implements system control registers, which are common to all cores in the cluster. You can access these registers from any core in the cluster. These registers provide:

- Control for power management of the cluster.
- L3 cache partitioning control.
- CHI QoS bus control and scheme ID assignment.
- Information about the hardware configuration of the DSU-AE, including the specified Split-Lock cluster execution mode.
- L3 cache hit and miss count information.

Debug and trace components

Each core includes an *Embedded Trace Macrocell* (ETM) to allow program tracing while debugging.

Trigger events from the cores are combined and output to the Debug APB master. Trigger events to the cores, and debug register accesses, are received on the Debug APB slave.

DebugBlock

The debug components are divided between two architecturally defined logical power domains, the core power domain, and the debug power domain:

- The core power domain comprises one or more physical power domains for the cores and DSU-AE.
- The debug power domain includes the DebugBlock.

The separate power domains allow the cores and the cluster to be powered down while maintaining essential state that is required to continue debugging. Separating the logical power domains into physical domains is optional and might not be available in individual systems.

Cluster to DebugBlock APB

Trigger events from the cores are transferred to the DebugBlock as APB writes.

DebugBlock to cluster APB

Trigger events to the cores are transferred as APB writes to the DSU-AE. Register accesses from the system debug APB are transferred to the DSU-AE.

System debug APB

The system debug APB slave interface connects to external CoreSight components, such as the *Debug Access Port* (DAP).

CTI and CTM

The DebugBlock implements an *Embedded Cross Trigger* (ECT). A *Cross Trigger Interface* (CTI) is allocated to each PE in the cluster, and an extra CTI is allocated to the cluster ELA when present. The CTIs are interconnected through the *Cross Trigger Matrix* (CTM). A single external channel interface is implemented to allow cross-triggering to be extended to the SoC.

Debug ROM

The ROM table contains a list of components in the system. Debuggers can use the ROM table to determine which CoreSight components are implemented.

Power management and clock gating

The DebugBlock implements two Q-Channel interfaces, one for requests to gate the **PCLK** clock, and a second for requests to control the debug power domain.

A2.2 Interfaces

The external interfaces to connect to the SoC system.

DSU-AE interfaces

The following figure shows the major external interfaces of the DSU-AE.

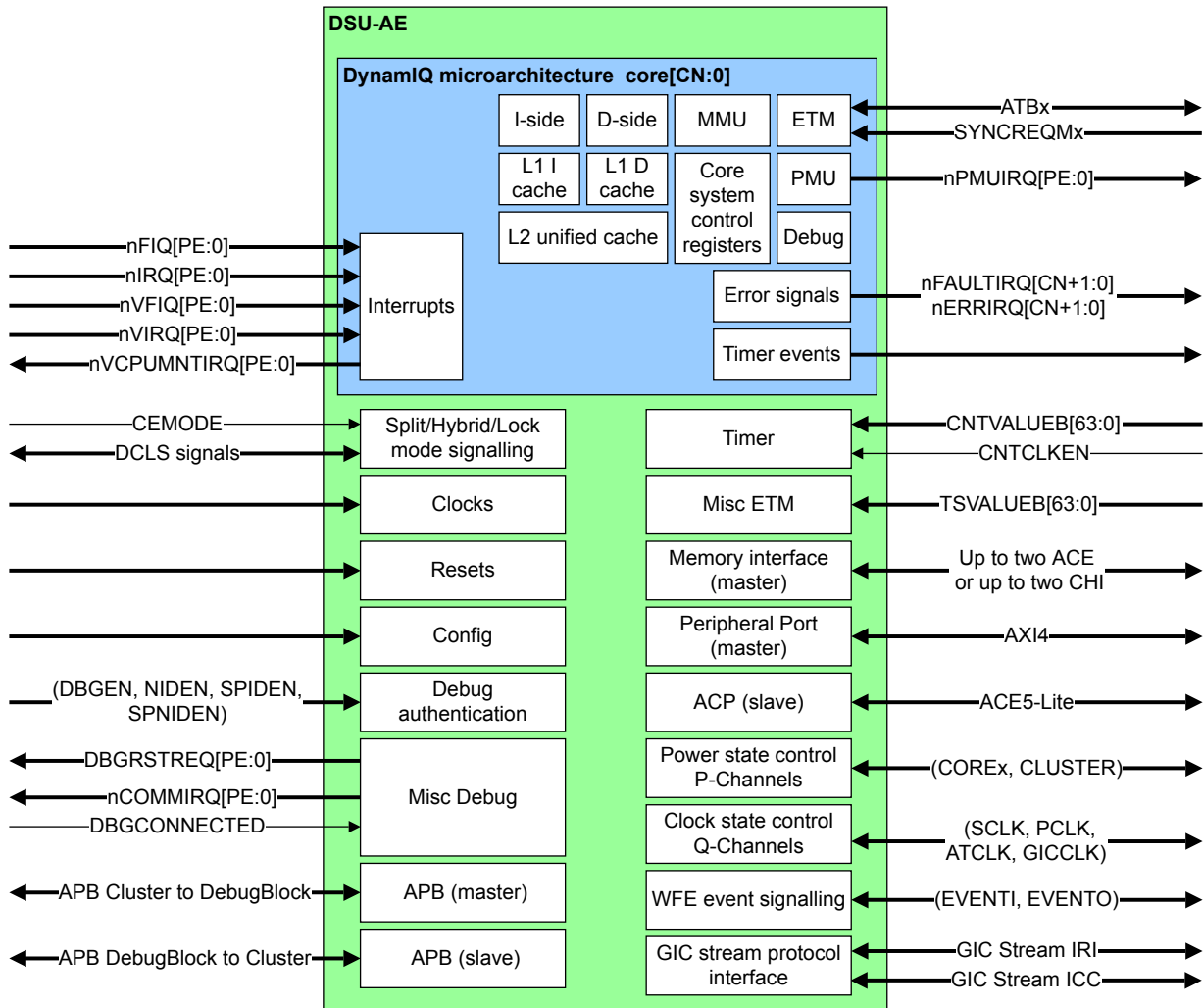


Figure A2-2 DSU-AE interfaces

The following table describes the major external interfaces.

Table A2-1 DSU-AE interfaces

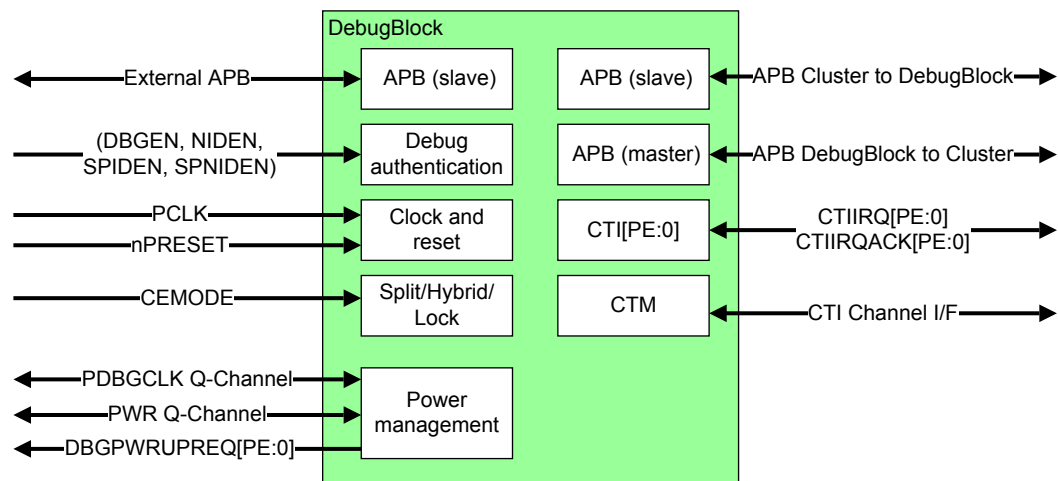
Purpose	Protocol	Notes
Split/Hybrid/Lock	Not applicable	Comprises of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Split/Hybrid/Lock mode-select inputs. Reporting outputs and control inputs applicable to Lock-mode.
Trace	ATB	Master ATB interfaces. Each core has an ATB interface to output ETM trace information, see Appendix B.2.14 ATB Interface Signals on page Appx-B-316.

Table A2-1 DSU-AE interfaces (continued)

Purpose	Protocol	Notes
Memory	ACE or CHI	Master interface to main memory. You can configure the DSU-AE with either 1 or 2 ACE, or 1 or 2 CHI interfaces. See A1.4 Implementation options on page A1-29 .
Accelerator Coherency Port (optional)	ACE5-Lite	Slave interface allowing an external master to make coherent requests to cacheable memory.
Peripheral port (optional)	AXI	Low-latency master interface to external Device memory.
Cluster to DebugBlock	APB	APB interface from the cluster (master) to the DebugBlock (slave), also referred to as APBCD.
DebugBlock to cluster	APB	APB interface from the DebugBlock (master) to the cluster (slave), also referred to as APBDC.
Power state control	P-Channel	P-Channels for DSU-AE and core power management.
Clock state control	Q-Channel	Q-Channels for clock gating control.
WFE event signaling	-	Signals for <i>Wait for Event</i> (WFE) wake-up events.
Generic timer	-	Input for the generic time count value. The count value is distributed to all cores. Each core outputs timer events.
GIC interfaces	-	Interrupts to individual cores. All cores share a single GIC Stream Protocol interface.
<i>Design for Test</i> (DFT)	-	Interface to allow access for <i>Automatic Test Pattern Generation</i> (ATPG) scan-path testing.
<i>Memory Built-In Self test</i> (MBIST)	Arm MBIST	Internal interface that supports the manufacturing test of the L3 and SCU memories embedded in the DSU-AE. Each core has its own internal MBIST interface.

DebugBlock interfaces

The following figure shows the major external interfaces.


Figure A2-3 DebugBlock interfaces

The following table describes the major external interfaces.

Table A2-2 DebugBlock interfaces

Purpose	Protocol	Notes
External debug	APB	Slave interface to external debug component, for example a <i>Debug Access Port</i> (DAP). Allows access to Debug registers and resources.
Cluster to DebugBlock	APB	APB interface from the cluster (master) to the DebugBlock (slave), also referred to as APBCD.
DebugBlock to cluster	APB	APB interface from the DebugBlock (master) to the cluster (slave), also referred to as APBDC.
Cross-trigger channel interface	CTI	Allows cross-triggering to be extended to external SoC components.
Power management	Q-Channel	Enables communication to an external power controller, which controls clock gating and powerdown.

This section contains the following subsection:

- [A2.2.1 Interface protection on page A2-45.](#)

A2.2.1 Interface protection

The DSU-AE protects all the external interfaces to the cluster, except for the trace interface.

Each signal that interface protection affects, has an associated check signal. This check signal has the identical signal name with "CHK" appended to the end of it. The values of this pair of signals (<signal> and <signal>CHK) are constantly compared to ensure that they agree. An Interface Protection fault is reported when they do not agree. The protection mechanism that is specific to the underlying architecture of the relevant external interface determines the valid value of the associated check signal.

The following table describes the mechanisms, and their underlying architectures, that protect each of the supported external interfaces of the DSU-AE cluster.

Table A2-3 DSU-AE interfaces and their protection mechanisms

Interface	Protection mechanism	Description
ACE0, ACE1	Odd parity	AMBA® AXI and ACE Protocol Specification (IHI 0022)
CHI0, CHI1	Odd parity	AMBA® AXI and ACE Protocol Specification (IHI 0022)
ACP (ACE5-Lite)	Odd parity	AMBA® AXI and ACE Protocol Specification (IHI 0022)
Peripheral port (AXI4)	Odd parity	AMBA® AXI and ACE Protocol Specification (IHI 0022)
APB Slave (APBDC)	Odd parity	AMBA® AXI and ACE Protocol Specification (IHI 0022)
GIC (AXI4 Stream)	Odd parity	AMBA® AXI and ACE Protocol Specification (IHI 0022)
P/Q Channels	LPI redundancy (inverse polarity)	AMBA® Low Power Interface Specification Issue D Update Release 1.0 (ARM AES 0009)
Interrupts and events	Duplicated with inverse polarity	Duplicate signal that is provided as reference on inverse polarity.
Configuration	Duplicated with inverse polarity	Duplicate signal that is provided as reference on inverse polarity.
Clocks	Duplicated with in-phase clock-check	In-phase check clock that is provided on redundant clock tree. Primary clock is sourced to the primary logic; while the check clock is sourced to the corresponding redundant logic.

Table A2-3 DSU-AE interfaces and their protection mechanisms (continued)

Interface	Protection mechanism	Description
Resets	Duplicated with in-phase reset-check	In-phase check reset that is provided for all resets. Reset checker with redundant checking provides stable resolved resets.
Distributed Time Interface	Odd-Parity on Status field	Status field of distributed scaled timer is protected by odd parity. The DSU-AE only protects the bits that are in-use in the DSU-AE.
ATB, APB Master (APBCD)	Not protected	Not protected

A2.3 RAS support

The DSU-AE supports *Reliability, Availability, and Serviceability* (RAS) features.

- Error record registers.
- ECC protection on RAMs.
- Error recovery and fault handling interrupt outputs.
- Data poisoning on a 64-bit granule is supported in the DSU-AE.

A2.4 Page-based hardware attributes

The *Page-Based Hardware Attributes* (PBHA) bits are provided by the processor cores, and passed on or preserved by the DSU-AE.

The PBHA bits are provided externally as part of the **SRCATTR** bus. PBHA affects the following:

RAM sizes

To generate accurate PBHA bits on L3 cache evictions, store the bits in the L3 cache, by setting the **L3_PBHA** parameter. If this parameter is not set, the PBHA bits are only accurate for read transactions. If this parameter is set, the width of all L3 tag RAM instances is increased by two bits.

ACP

All requests from ACP are given a fixed PBHA value of **0b00**.

Cache stash transactions on CHI

Cache stash transactions might be sent on the CHI interface. For these requests, the PBHA bits being used must be sent along with the stash snoop transaction. The **RXSNPFLIT[FwdTxnID]** field has two spare bits which are used for this functionality, **FwdTxnID[7:6]**. If the interconnect does not support PBHA, then these bits are driven to **0b00** by default.

Transaction support

Transactions that do not have a physical address that is associated with them, for example DVM messages, do not provide the PBHA bits. Evict transactions that do not provide any data, for use in de-allocating a snoop filter, do not provide PBHA bits.

Mismatched aliases

If the same physical address is accessed through more than one virtual address mapping, and the PBHA bits are different in the mappings, then the results are UNPREDICTABLE. The PBHA value sent on the bus could be for either mapping.

Note

Not all cores provide the PBHA bits. When used with a core that does not provide the PBHA bits, the PBHA output of the DSU-AE is not valid.

A2.5 L3 memory system variants

The L3 cache might not be implemented in your system. There are two possible variants.

Possible L3 memory system implementations are:

L3 cache present

This is the default implementation. It provides the most functionality and is suitable for general-purpose workloads.

L3 cache not present

The L3 cache is not present, but snoop filter and SCU logic are present.

This variant allows multiple cores in the cluster, and manages the coherency between them. It supports other implementation options such as ACP, peripheral port, and ACE or CHI master ports. There is an area saving from not including the L3 cache RAMs, however performance of typical workloads is reduced. Therefore Arm recommends that this variant is only used in specialized use cases, or when there is a system cache present that can be utilized by the cores.

Chapter A3

Clocks and resets

This chapter describes the clocks and resets of the DSU-AE.

It contains the following sections:

- [A3.1 Clocks on page A3-52.](#)
- [A3.2 Resets on page A3-54.](#)

A3.1 Clocks

The DSU-AE requires clock signals for each of the cores, internal logic, and external interfaces.

The following table describes the clocks.

Table A3-1 DSU-AE clock signals

Signal	Description
CORECLK[CN:0]	The per-core clocks for all core logic including L1 and L2 caches.
SCLK	The clock for the SCU and L3 memory system, including the ACE or CHI master interface. SCLK is also used for any cores that are configured to run synchronously to the DSU-AE.
PCLK	<p>The clock for the DebugBlock and DSU-AE debug APB interfaces.</p> <p>————— Note —————</p> <p>The DebugBlock and cluster both have PCLK inputs. You might choose to connect these inputs to the same clock. Alternatively, you might choose to place an asynchronous bridge between the two clock inputs, in which case they might be different clocks.</p> <p>—————</p>
ATCLK	<p>The clock for the ATB trace buses output from the DSU-AE.</p> <p>————— Note —————</p> <p>All ATB buses output from the DSU-AE share the same clock.</p> <p>—————</p>
GICCLK	The clock for the GIC AXI-stream interface between the DSU-AE and an external GIC.
PERIPHCLK	The clock for peripheral logic inside the DSU-AE such as timers, and clock and power management logic.

All clocks can be driven fully asynchronously to each other. The DSU-AE contains all the necessary synchronizing logic for crossing between clock domains. There are no clock dividers and no latches in the design. The entire design is rising edge triggered.

————— **Note** —————

- You can configure some or all the cores to run synchronously with the L3 memory system. In this case, the corresponding **CORECLK** signals are not present and the synchronous cores run with **SCLK**.
- The DebugBlock can use a different clock from the DSU-AE **PCLK**. In this case, the macrocell implementer can add asynchronous bridges between the DSU-AE and the DebugBlock.

Some external interfaces, such as the main ACE or CHI master interface, support a clock enable input to allow the external logic to run at a lower, synchronous, frequency. While there is no functional requirement for the clocks to have any relationship with each other, the DSU-AE is designed with the following expectations to achieve acceptable performance:

- **CORECLK[CN:0]** is dynamically scaled to match the performance requirements of each core.
- **SCLK** frequency affects the L3 hit latency and therefore it is important for achieving good performance. For best performance, Arm recommends running **SCLK** as close to **CORECLK[CN:0]** frequency as possible. However to reduce dynamic and leakage power, targeting a lower frequency might be required. Running **SCLK** at least approximately 75% of the **CORECLK[CN:0]** frequency might give an appropriate balance for many systems.
- **SCLK** can run at synchronous 1:1 or 2:1 frequencies with the external interconnect, avoiding the need for an asynchronous bridge between them.

- **PCLK**, **ATCLK**, and **GICCLK** can run at the same frequency as the relevant SoC components that they connect to. This frequency would typically be approximately 25% of the maximum **CORECLK[CN:0]** frequency.
- **PERIPHCLK** contains the architectural timers, and if reads to these registers take too long then software performance can be impacted. Therefore, Arm recommends that **PERIPHCLK** is run at least 25% of the maximum **CORECLK[CN:0]** frequency.

DCLS clock restrictions

When *Dual-Core Lock-Step* (DCLS) cluster execution modes (Lock-mode and Hybrid-mode) are used, then the following additional clock restrictions apply:

- Due to DCLS timeout mechanisms, there is a constraint on the maximum clock ratio that is supported between any two clocks. This maximum supported clock frequency ratio is 20:1. For more details, see the table of the supported clock domain crossings below.
- The **PERIPHCLK** must have an equal or lower frequency than all other clocks.
- When the Q-Channel of a given clock domain is in the Q_STOPPED state, then the clock must be either available or gated throughout this state. Because clock gating transitions within the Q_STOPPED state might break lock-step.
- When the QACTIVE of given clock domain is asserted while the Q-Channel is in the Q_STOPPED state, then the clock must be provided within a reasonable amount of time. We recommend a time period of up to 32 clock cycles of the relevant clock. Externally clock gating the clock for longer than this time period after a QACTIVE assertion can break lock-step.

Table A3-2 DSU-AE clock domain crossings

Launching clock	Capturing clock	Comments
SCLK	PERIPHCLK	
GICCLK	PERIPHCLK	
PCLK	PERIPHCLK	
ATCLK	PERIPHCLK	
PERIPHCLK	SCLK	
PERIPHCLK	GICCLK	
PERIPHCLK	PCLK	
PERIPHCLK	ATCLK	
SCLK	CORECLK	When ASYNC_BRIDGE is set to TRUE.
CORECLK	SCLK	
GICCLK	CORECLK	When ASYNC_BRIDGE is set to TRUE; otherwise SCLK is the capturing clock.
PERIPHCLK	CORECLK	
PCLK	CORECLK	
ATCLK	CORECLK	
CORECLK	GICCLK	When ASYNC_BRIDGE is set to TRUE; otherwise SCLK is the launching clock.
CORECLK	PERIPHCLK	
CORECLK	PCLK	
CORECLK	ATCLK	

A3.2 Resets

The DSU-AE requires reset signals for each of the cores, internal logic, and external interfaces.

Table A3-3 DSU-AE reset signals

Signal	Description
nCORERESET[CN:0]	The per-core Warm reset signal for all registers that can be reset in the CORECLK domain excluding the Debug registers, ETM registers, breakpoint or watchpoint registers, and RAS registers.
nCORERESETCHK[CN:0]	This signal should be asserted and deasserted with the nCORERESET[CN:0] reset signal.
nCPUPORESET[CN:0]	The per-core primary Cold reset signal for all registers that can be reset in the CORECLK domain including Debug registers, ETM registers, and RAS registers.
nCPUPORESETCHK[CN:0]	This signal should be asserted and deasserted with the nCPUPORESET[CN:0] reset signal.
nPRESET	A single cluster-wide reset signal for all registers that can be reset in the PCLK domain.
nPRESETCHK	This signal should be asserted and deasserted with the nPRESET reset signal.
nSPORESET	A single cluster-wide Cold reset signal for all registers that can be reset in the SCLK domain.
nSPORESETCHK	This signal should be asserted and deasserted with the nSPORESET reset signal.
nSRESET	A Warm reset signal for all registers that can be reset in the SCLK domain excluding RAS registers.
nSRESETCHK	This signal should be asserted and deasserted with the nSRESET reset signal.
nATRESET	A single cluster-wide reset signal for all registers that can be reset in the ATCLK domain.
nATRESETCHK	This signal should be asserted and deasserted with the nATRESET reset signal.
nGICRESET	A single cluster-wide reset signal for all registers that can be reset in the GICCLK domain.
nGICRESETCHK	This signal should be asserted and deasserted with the nGICRESET reset signal.
nPERIPHRESET	A single cluster-wide reset signal for most of the registers that can be reset in the PERIPHCLK domain. Because, some of these registers are reset by other reset signals.
nPERIPHRESETCHK	This signal should be asserted and deasserted with the nPERIPHRESET reset signal.
nMBISTRESET	A single cluster-wide reset signal that acts on all registers that can be reset in the CORECLK and SCLK domains, for entry and exit from MBIST mode.
nMBISTRESETCHK	This signal should be asserted and deasserted with the nMBISTRESET reset signal.

Note

If the **n*RESET** and **n*RESETCHK** signal pairs do not agree in value for longer than eight consecutive clock cycles of their corresponding clock domain, then the corresponding bit in **CLUSTERIFPFAULT** is asserted to indicate an *InterFace Protection* (IFP) fault.

The **nMBISTRESET** signal is intended for use by an external MBIST controller to avoid the need for it to control the reset logic in the SoC.

All reset inputs can be asserted (HIGH to LOW) and deasserted (LOW to HIGH) asynchronously. Reset synchronization logic inside the DSU-AE ensures that reset deassertion is synchronous for all resettable registers inside those reset domains. The respective clock does not need to be present for reset assertion, but it must be present for reset deassertion to ensure reset synchronization.

CEMODE latching

You can change the **CEMODE** input when **nPERIPHRESET** is asserted. **CEMODE** is latched on **nPERIPHRESET** de-assertion.

Chapter A4

Power management

This chapter describes the power domains and the power modes in the DSU-AE.

It contains the following sections:

- *A4.1 About DSU-AE power management on page A4-58.*
- *A4.2 Power mode control on page A4-59.*
- *A4.3 Communication with the power controller on page A4-60.*
- *A4.4 L3 RAM power control on page A4-61.*
- *A4.5 Power modes on page A4-63.*
- *A4.6 Power operating requirements on page A4-69.*
- *A4.7 Wait For Interrupt and Wait For Event on page A4-71.*
- *A4.8 Clock, voltage, and power domains on page A4-72.*
- *A4.9 Cluster powerdown on page A4-74.*

A4.1 About DSU-AE power management

The DSU-AE supports a range of low-power modes and cache RAM powerdown modes.

The DSU-AE supports the following power modes:

On mode

On mode is the normal mode of operation where all the core and DSU-AE functionality is available. The DSU-AE individually disables internal clocks, and inputs to unused functional blocks. Only the logic that is in use consumes dynamic power.

Functional retention mode

Functional retention mode allows the L3 cache and snoop filter RAMs to be put temporarily into a retention state while the L3 cache is not being accessed. The contents of the cache RAMs are retained.

Memory retention mode

Memory retention mode allows the L3 cache RAMs to be held in retention while the rest of the cluster is powered down. Keeping the RAMs in retention reduces the energy cost of writing dirty lines back to memory and reduces the cluster response time on powerup. It is not possible to snoop the cache in this mode. Therefore it is important that no other external coherent agents are active (for example, cores external to the cluster, or other coherent devices). In practice, this mode can only be used in a coherent system when the cluster is the only active agent.

Off mode

In Off mode, power is removed completely, and no state is retained. To avoid losing data, the DSU-AE cleans and invalidates the L3 cache before taking the cluster out of coherence.

The DSU-AE supports clock, voltage, and power domains that can be controlled by external logic.

The cluster, along with power management software, gives operating requirement hints to an external power controller. The power controller is responsible for:

- Coordinating power management with the rest of the SoC;
- Switching and isolating power and voltage domains; and
- Controlling clock gating cells.

A4.2 Power mode control

Power management control is distributed between power management software, the cluster, and an external power controller.

The cluster supports a set of power operating requirements which act as hints to the external power controller. The operating requirements indicate: the required cache capacity, the RAM retention mode, and whether the cluster logic can be powered up or down. The power controller controls the logic clamps and power switches required to put the RAMs and logic into low-power operation.

Software sets the operating requirements by writing to the following system registers:

Cluster Power Control Register (CLUSTERPWRCTLR_EL1)

To request partial L3 cache powerup or powerdown, and to enable RAM retention capabilities.

Cluster Powerdown Register (CLUSTERPWRDN_EL1)

To request the power mode that the cluster is to enter, after all cores have powered off. For example, memory retention mode.

The operating requirements are signaled to the power controller through the cluster P-Channel interface. The power controller responds to a change of operating requirements by sequencing the transition between lower or higher power modes.

Power management algorithms can use *Cluster L3 Hit Counter Register (CLUSTERL3HIT_EL1)* and *Cluster L3 Miss Counter Register (CLUSTERL3MISS_EL1)* system registers to determine when to powerup or powerdown cache portions.

The status of the power settings is indicated in the *Cluster Power Status Register (CLUSTERPWRSTAT_EL1)* system register.

The cluster receives power mode transition requests from the power controller and checks the validity of each transition. If the transition is supported, the cluster accepts the request. If the transition is not supported, the cluster denies the request. If the cluster accepts the request, the power controller can switch power domains off as appropriate.

The cluster automatically performs any internal operations required by a mode transition, before accepting the new mode. The internal actions performed by the cluster include: gating clocks, flushing caches, and disabling coherency.

————— **Note** —————

If L3 RAM retention is not implemented, CLUSTERPWRCTLR_EL1.L3 data RAM retention control must be left in the reset state.

A4.3 Communication with the power controller

The cluster provides a P-Channel interface to allow the external power controller to set the operating power mode of the cluster, in response to requests from the cluster.

The cluster indicates the operating requirements on the **CLUSTERACTIVE** bus. The power controller can then request a new power mode. The power controller indicates the requested mode on the **CLUSTERPSTATE** bus and asserts the **CLUSTERPREQ** handshake signal.

When the cluster has performed all the actions that are required in preparation for the power mode transition, the cluster accepts the request by asserting **CLUSTERPACCEPT**. If the request is not valid, the cluster denies the request by asserting **CLUSTERPDENY**. Reasons for denying the request might be, requesting an incorrect mode transition, or the requested mode is no longer appropriate because the L3 operating mode has changed.

At reset, the cluster reads the initial mode set by the power controller on the **CLUSTERPSTATE** bus.

————— **Note** —————

Arm recommends that **CLUSTERPREQ** is asserted at reset. If **CLUSTERPREQ** is not asserted at reset, the power controller must wait for 72 **PERIPHCLK** cycles after reset is deasserted before it drives **CLUSTERPREQ** HIGH.

—————

A4.4 L3 RAM power control

Power savings can be made by putting parts, or all, of the L3 control logic and L3 cache RAM into retention modes, or powering down portions of the RAM.

A4.4.1 L3 cache partial powerdown

Sections of the L3 cache that are known as portions, can be independently powered down to reduce RAM leakage power.

When all the L3 cache capacity is not required, then the L3 cache size can be reduced by powering down one or more of these portions. For instance, for small memory footprint workloads.

The L3 cache RAMs are organized to allow separate control of groups of cache ways. Each group has four cache ways. The L3 data RAMs are organized into two equal sized portions, where each portion consists of two groups of cache ways. The L3 tag RAMs are organized into four equal sized portions, with each portion corresponding to each group of cache ways.

Power control can be applied independently to each portion.

The operating cache capacity can be selected from: all, $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, and none.

The following table shows how the available operating cache capacities relate to the RAM power enables for each portion.

Table A4-1 L3 Cache capacity and RAM power enables

Cache capacity	Tag RAM				Data RAM	
	0	1	2	3	0	1
None	Off				Off	
$\frac{1}{4}$	On	Off			On	Off
$\frac{1}{2}$	On		Off		On	Off
$\frac{3}{4}$	On			Off	On	
All on	On				On	

This table shows that one portion of the tag RAM for the $\frac{1}{4}$ and $\frac{3}{4}$ cache capacities are always powered down. Therefore, these cache capacities may not achieve the same power savings of the $\frac{1}{2}$ and all L3 capacities, respectively.

The external power controller requests the required L3 cache capacity, through the cluster P-Channel, in response to power management software setting the operating requirements.

Note

Confirm with your implementer whether RAM powerdown is supported. If RAM powerdown is supported, then ensure that the necessary logic clamps and power switches are implemented.

Memory transactions from the cores can still be processed when all of the portions are off, and while a portion is being powered on or off.

For more information on L3 cache slices and portions, see [A5.7 Cache slices and portions](#) on page A5-87.

A4.4.2 L3 RAM retention

The DSU-AE supports the Functional retention and Memory retention power modes.

Functional retention

Functional retention mode (SFONLY FUNC_RET, $\frac{1}{4}$ FUNC_RET, $\frac{1}{2}$ FUNC_RET, $\frac{3}{4}$ FUNC_RET, or FULL FUNC_RET mode) allows the L3 cache and snoop filter RAMs to be put temporarily in to retention while the L3 cache is not being accessed.

When the L3 cache has not been accessed for a period of time, the DSU-AE signals to the power controller that the L3 cache RAM can be put into retention. While in functional retention mode, core and snoop requests can still be received. On receiving a request, the DSU-AE signals to the power controller to take the RAMs out of retention. The core or snoop request is stalled until the power controller signals to the DSU-AE to enter an ON mode (SFONLY ON, $\frac{1}{4}$ ON, $\frac{1}{2}$ ON, $\frac{3}{4}$ ON, or FULL ON). When the request is completed, the DSU-AE signals to the power controller that the RAMs can be put back into retention.

The *Cluster Power Control Register* (CLUSTERPWRCTLR) system register determines the duration of inactivity before the DSU-AE requests the RAMs to be put into retention.

Memory retention

Memory retention mode ($\frac{1}{4}$ MEM_RET, $\frac{1}{2}$ MEM_RET, $\frac{3}{4}$ MEM_RET, or FULL_MEM_RET mode) allows the L3 cache to be put into retention. Memory retention mode also disables the control logic in the DSU-AE, and allows the snoop filter and *Long-Term Data Buffer* (LTDB) RAMs to be powered off.

Memory retention mode can be entered when the DSU-AE is idle and all cores are OFF. In this mode, the L3 cache cannot process ACP or snoop requests.

Software can request the DSU-AE to enter memory retention by setting the Memory retention required bit in CLUSTERPWRDN_EL1 before that core is powered OFF. After all cores have transitioned to the OFF power mode, and the DSU-AE becomes idle, the DSU-AE indicates MEM_RET on its P-Channel **CLUSTERACTIVE** signal.

Even if **CLUSTERACTIVE** indicates MEM_RET, the DSU-AE can still accept a P-Channel request to transition to the OFF mode.

A4.5 Power modes

The external power controller can request a new operating power mode in response to the operating requirements indicated by the DSU-AE.

A4.5.1 Power mode transitions

The DSU-AE supports a set of power modes. The power controller can request the DSU-AE to transition between modes.

The following diagram shows the supported DSU-AE power modes, and the permitted transitions between them. The blue modes indicate the modes that the DSU-AE can be initialized to at reset. See [A4.3 Communication with the power controller on page A4-60](#).

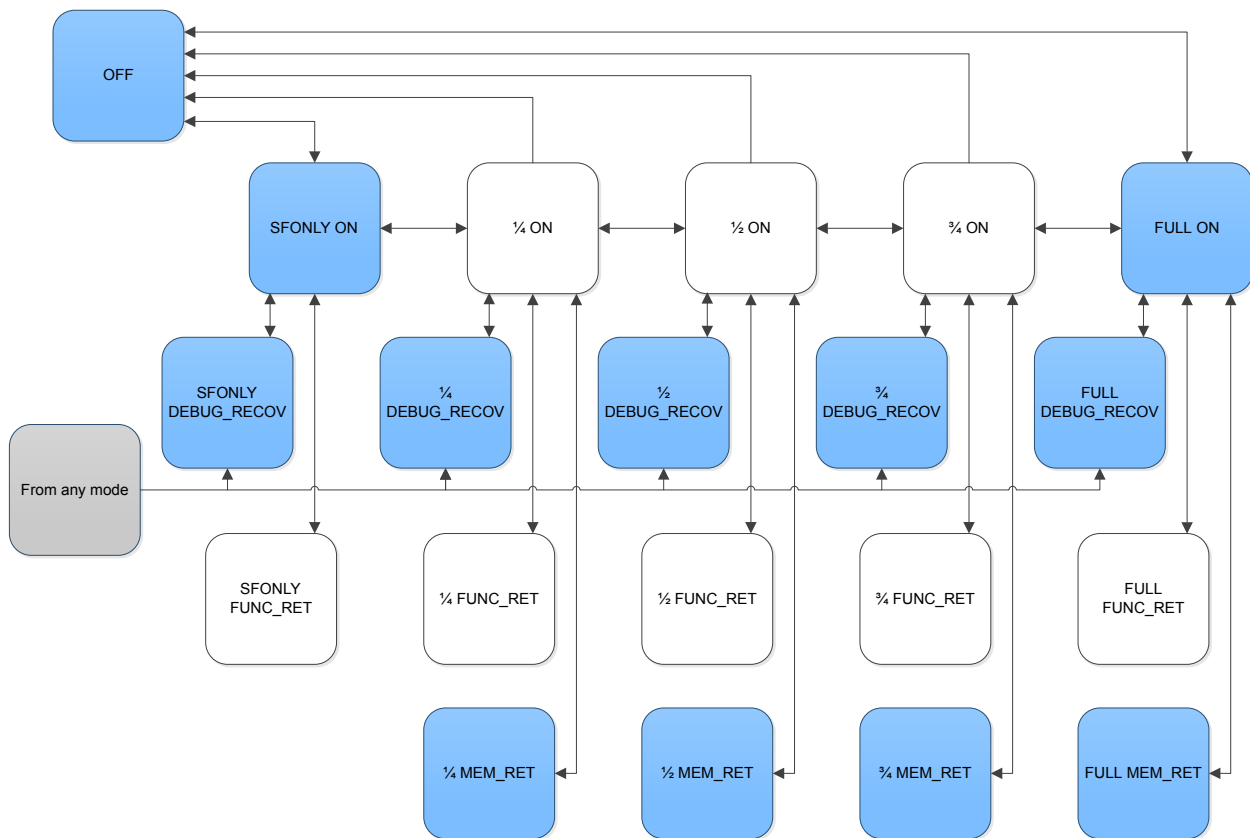


Figure A4-1 DSU-AE power mode transitions

The following diagram shows the supported DSU-AE power modes when L3 is not implemented.

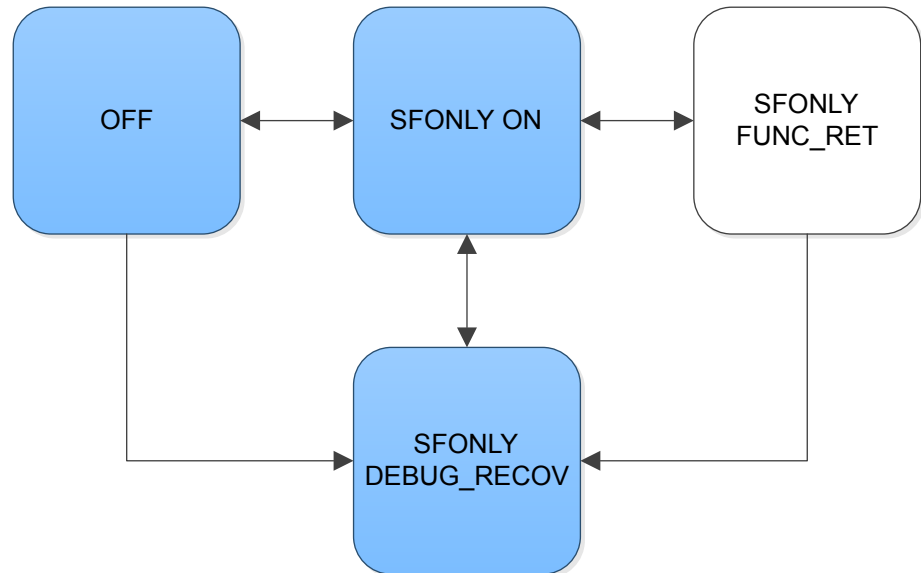


Figure A4-2 DSU-AE power mode transitions, no L3

FULL ON

In this mode, all DSU-AE logic, snoop filter, and L3 cache RAMs are powered up and fully operational.

The DSU-AE can be initialized into the FULL_ON mode. In this case, it is treated as an implicit transition from the OFF mode so the L3 cache and snoop filter are invalidated. When a transition to the FULL ON mode is completed, the cache and snoop filter are accessible and coherent. The L3 cache does not require any configuration from software.

SFONLY ON, ¼ON, ½ON, ¾ON

In these modes, the DSU-AE logic and snoop filter RAMs are powered up but some of the L3 cache RAMs remain powered down.

The DSU-AE can be initialized into the SFONLY ON mode. In this case, it is treated as an implicit transition from the OFF mode. When a transition to the SFONLY ON mode is completed, the snoop filter is accessible and coherent without needing any configuration from software.

Note

Transitions between the ON modes are only allowed in incremental steps. For example, a transition directly from ½ON to FULL ON is not permitted. The **CLUSTERPACTIVE** outputs correspond to this, so that **CLUSTERPACTIVE** does not indicate a required mode that cannot be directly reached from the current mode.

SFONLY FUNC_RET, ¼FUNC_RET, ½FUNC_RET, ¾FUNC_RET, FULL FUNC_RET

In these modes, the DSU-AE is powered up, the snoop filter and L3 cache RAMs are in retention, meaning that the RAMs are inoperable but with state retained.

If a request from a core, or a snoop from the system, is required to be serviced:

- The DSU-AE indicates that a transition to ON is required using **CLUSTERPACTIVE**.
- The request is stalled until the DSU-AE enters one of the ON modes.

When the RAMs are in retention, the clock to the RAMs is automatically gated outside of the retained domain.

$\frac{1}{4}$ MEM_RET, $\frac{1}{2}$ MEM_RET, $\frac{3}{4}$ MEM_RET, FULL MEM_RET

In these modes, the DSU-AE logic is powered down. The L3 cache RAMs are in retention and the snoop filter RAMs are powered down.

All cores in the cluster must be in the OFF mode to allow entry into any one of these modes.

Because the cache contains data that is accessible from the rest of the system, these modes must only be used if there are no other coherent agents in the system that are active and might need to access the data.

OFF

In this mode, all DSU-AE logic, snoop filter, and L3 cache RAMs are powered down.

The DSU-AE can be initialized to this mode on Cold reset.

Debug recovery mode

The Debug recovery mode can be used to assist debug of external watchdog-triggered reset events.

By default, the DSU-AE invalidates the cache and snoop filter when there is a transition from OFF to an ON mode. In Debug recovery mode, cache invalidation is disabled allowing the contents of the L3 cache that were present before the reset to be observable after the reset. The contents of the L3 cache and snoop filter are preserved and are not altered on the transition back to the ON mode.

To enter Debug recovery mode, the P-Channel is initialized to DEBUG_RECOV, and the DSU-AE is cycled through a reset.

To preserve the RAS state and cache contents, a transition to the Debug recovery mode can be made from any of the current states. When in Debug recovery mode, a cluster-wide Warm reset must be applied externally. The RAS and cache state are preserved when the core is transitioned to the ON mode.

Note

- Debug recovery mode is strictly for debug purposes. It must not be used for functional purposes, because correct operation of the cluster is not guaranteed when entering this mode. When executing in Lock-mode, some warm resets might break lock-step execution and cause false DCLS faults to be reported after reset de-assertion.
- Debug recovery mode can occur at any time with no guarantee of the state of the cluster. A P-Channel request of this type is accepted immediately, therefore its effects on the core, cluster, or the wider system are unpredictable, and a wider system reset might be required. In particular, if there were outstanding memory system transactions at the time of the reset, then these transactions might complete after the reset when the cluster is not expecting them and cause a system deadlock. If the system sends a snoop to the cluster during this mode, then depending on the cluster state, the snoop might get a response and disturb the contents of the caches, or it might not get a response and cause a system deadlock.
- If the cluster is already in the middle of a power mode transition on the P-Channel, a clock gating transition on the SCLK Q-Channel, or the cluster is in Warm reset, then it might not be possible to enter DEBUG_RECOV without a Cold reset of the cluster.
- The SFONLY, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{3}{4}$ and FULL DEBUG_RECOV modes are all functionally equivalent. You can transition to any of these modes from any other mode, and to transition to any ON mode from any DEBUG_RECOV mode. However, you must choose the correct ON mode corresponding to the L3 cache portions that were in use before Debug recovery mode.

A4.5.2 Power mode transition behavior

When the power controller requests a transition between power modes, the DSU-AE automatically performs some actions before accepting the new mode.

Your SoC might implement additional actions. When transitioning from a lower power to higher power mode, these additional actions are performed before the power controller requests a new mode. When

transitioning from a higher power to lower power mode, these actions are performed after the DSU-AE accepts the new mode.

The following table shows the permitted mode transitions and behavior that is associated with each transition.

Table A4-2 Power mode transition behavior

Start mode	End mode	DSU-AE behavior	Partner implemented behavior
OFF	ON	The L3 cache and snoop filter are initialized. The cluster is brought into coherency with the rest of the system.	Power applied, isolation disabled.
MEM_RET	ON	The cluster is brought into coherency with the rest of the system. The snoop filter RAMs are initialized.	Power applied, isolation disabled.
ON	FUNC_RET	Waits for all memory transactions to complete. The clock to the retention domain is gated. L3 cache and snoop filter RAMs are put into retention.	RAM clamps and isolation enabled.
FUNC_RET	ON	L3 cache and snoop filter RAMs are taken out of retention.	RAM clamps and isolation disabled.
FULL ON	$\frac{3}{4}$ ON	Decreasing available cache ways. Relevant ways in L3 cache are cleaned and invalidated.	RAM clamps and isolation are enabled for relevant ways.
$\frac{3}{4}$ ON	$\frac{1}{2}$ ON		
$\frac{1}{2}$ ON	$\frac{1}{4}$ ON		
$\frac{1}{4}$ ON	SFONLY ON		
SFONLY ON	$\frac{1}{4}$ ON	Increasing available cache ways. Relevant ways in L3 cache are initialized.	RAM clamps and isolation are disabled for relevant ways.
$\frac{1}{4}$ ON	$\frac{1}{2}$ ON		
$\frac{1}{2}$ ON	$\frac{3}{4}$ ON		
$\frac{3}{4}$ ON	FULL ON		
ON	OFF	Waits for all memory transactions to complete. L3 cache allocation is disabled. The L3 cache is cleaned and invalidated. The cluster is removed from system coherency.	DSU-AE clamps and isolation to the rest of the system are enabled.
ON	MEM_RET	Waits for all memory transactions to complete. The cluster is removed from system coherency. This mode is only useful when the cluster is the only master active.	DSU-AE clamps and isolation to the rest of the system are enabled.
Any	DEBUG_RECOV	-	-
DEBUG_RECOV	ON	The cluster is brought into coherency with the rest of the system.	Reset is applied, clamps and isolation are disabled.

Note

As part of the powerdown sequence any core in lock-step in the DSU-AE must disable and clear any interrupt outputs from the core, such as the timer interrupts. Failing to clear these interrupt outputs can lead to a false positive error report from the lock-step comparators.

A4.5.3 Interlocks between core and DSU P-Channels

To ensure that correct operation is maintained, and to allow a cluster powerdown to be abandoned, there are interlocks between the core and DSU-AE P-Channels:

- If a core P-Channel request is made while the DSU-AE is not in an ON or FUNC_RET mode, the core request stalls until the DSU-AE has reached the appropriate mode.

————— **Note** —————

If the DSU-AE is in the MEM_RET or OFF mode, the power controller must transition the DSU-AE to the ON mode to avoid deadlock when signaling a core powerup request.

- If the DSU-AE is requested to go to MEM_RET or OFF while not all cores are OFF, the request is denied.
- If the DSU-AE is in the process of transitioning from ON to OFF (particularly when flushing the L3 cache which can take a long time) and a core is requested to leave the OFF mode, the L3 cache flush is abandoned and the DSU-AE P-Channel request is denied.

A4.5.4 Power mode encoding

The power mode is encoded on the **CLUSTERPSTATE** P-Channel bus.

The following table shows the encoding of the power mode.

Table A4-3 Cluster power domain CLUSTERPSTATE values

Power mode	CLUSTERPSTATE Value	Logic	Snoop filter and LTDB RAMs	L3 Tag ways 0-3, L3 Data portion 0, and L3 victim RAMs	L3 Tag ways 4-7 RAMs	L3 Tag ways 8-11 and L3 Data portion 1 RAMs	L3 Tag ways 12-15 RAMs
FULL_ON	0b1001000	Powered up	Powered up	Powered up	Powered up	Powered up	Powered up
¾ ON	0b0111000						
½ ON	0b0101000						
¼ ON	0b0011000						
SFONLY ON	0b0001000			Powered down	Powered down	Powered down	Powered down
FULL_FUNC_RET	0b1000111	Retention	Retention	Retention	Retention	Retention	Retention
¾ FUNC_RET	0b0110111						
½ FUNC_RET	0b0100111						
¼ FUNC_RET	0b0010111						
SFONLY FUNC_RET	0b0000111			Powered down	Powered down	Powered down	Powered down

Table A4-3 Cluster power domain CLUSTERPSTATE values (continued)

Power mode	CLUSTERPSTATE Value	Logic	Snoop filter and LTDB RAMs	L3 Tag ways 0-3, L3 Data portion 0, and L3 victim RAMs	L3 Tag ways 4-7 RAMs	L3 Tag ways 8-11 and L3 Data portion 1 RAMs	L3 Tag ways 12-15 RAMs
FULL_MEM_RET	0b1000010	Powered down	Powered down	Retention	Retention	Retention	Retention
¾ MEM_RET	0b0110010					Powered down	Powered down
½ MEM_RET	0b0100010						
¼ MEM_RET	0b0010010						
OFF	0b0000000			Powered down	Powered down		
FULL_DEBUG_RECOV	0b1001010	Powered up or down ^a	Powered up or retention ^a	Powered up or retention ^a	Powered up or retention ^a	Powered up or retention ^a	Powered up or retention ^a
¾ DEBUG_RECOV	0b0111010					Powered down ^a	Powered down ^a
½ DEBUG_RECOV	0b0101010						
¼ DEBUG_RECOV	0b0011010						
SFONLY_DEBUG_RECOV	0b0001010			Powered down ^a	Powered down ^a		

^a In DEBUG_RECOV, the power mode does not need to accurately reflect the L3 portions that are powered up.

A4.6 Power operating requirements

The DSU-AE power operating requirements are indicated to the power controller by asserting bits on the **CLUSTERACTIVE** bus.

The meaning of each bit is described in the following table.

Table A4-4 L3 power domain CLUSTERACTIVE bit positions

CLUSTERACTIVE bit	Power operating requirement	Description
[19]	Cache ways 12-15	Indicates the required mode of the cache way RAMs. 0 Cache ways are not required and can be requested to power down. 1 Cache ways are required to be active.
[18]	Cache ways 8-11	
[17]	Cache ways 4-7	
[16]	Cache ways 0-3	
[8]	On	DSU-AE logic and RAMs are required to be powered up.
[7]	Functional retention	DSU-AE logic is active, RAMs can be put into retention.
[2]	Memory retention	DSU-AE logic can be off, RAMs required to be retained.
[0]	Off	DSU-AE logic and RAMs can be powered down.

The following table shows how the **CLUSTERACTIVE** bit combinations are mapped to power modes.

Table A4-5 L3 memory system power domain requested modes

CLUSTERACTIVE bit								Requested mode
[19]	[18]	[17]	[16]	[8]	[7]	[2]	[0]	
Cache ways 12-15	Cache ways 8-11	Cache ways 4-7	Cache ways 0-3	On	Functional retention	Memory retention	Off	
1	X	X	X	1	X	X	X	FULL_ON
0	1	X	X	1	X	X	X	$\frac{3}{4}$ ON
0	0	1	X	1	X	X	X	$\frac{1}{2}$ ON
0	0	0	1	1	X	X	X	$\frac{1}{4}$ ON
0	0	0	0	1	X	X	X	SFONLY ON
1	X	X	X	0	1	X	X	FULL_FUNC_RET
0	1	X	X	0	1	X	X	$\frac{3}{4}$ FUNC_RET
0	0	1	X	0	1	X	X	$\frac{1}{2}$ FUNC_RET
0	0	0	1	0	1	X	X	$\frac{1}{4}$ FUNC_RET
0	0	0	0	0	1	X	X	SFONLY FUNC_RET
1	X	X	X	0	0	1	X	FULL_MEM_RET
0	1	X	X	0	0	1	X	$\frac{3}{4}$ MEM_RET
0	0	1	X	0	0	1	X	$\frac{1}{2}$ MEM_RET
0	0	0	1	0	0	1	X	$\frac{1}{4}$ MEM_RET
X	X	X	X	0	0	0	X	OFF

Note

The **CLUSTERACTIVE** and **COREACTIVE** outputs are hints for the desired power mode. In some cases it might not be possible for the cluster to transition directly from the current mode to the requested mode. The power controller must be aware of the valid transitions and request transitions through intermediate modes if a direct transition is not valid. For example, if the cluster is in **FUNC_RET** and **CLUSTERACTIVE** indicates **MEM_RET**, then the power controller must first request a transition from **FUNC_RET** to **ON**, before requesting a transition from **ON** to **MEM_RET**.

A4.6.1 Power control for DFT

When DFT activities are being performed on the cluster, the P-Channel controls are not functional.

This means that if the cluster is in MBIST mode, or ATPG scan is in progress, then the **CLUSTERACTIVE** or **COREACTIVE** outputs can take any value and the P-Channel protocol will not be followed. The SoC power control components must be aware of the DFT activities and must ensure that the logic and RAMs are appropriately powered without using the P-Channel.

A4.7 Wait For Interrupt and Wait For Event

To reduce dynamic power, each core can request entry in to a low-power state using the *Wait For Interrupt* (WFI) and *Wait For Event* (WFE) instructions.

In the low-power state, most of the clocks in a core are disabled while keeping the core powered up. This state reduces the power that is drawn to the static leakage current, leaving a small clock power overhead to enable the core to wake up.

In addition to the per-core WFI and WFE low-power states, the clock to (almost all) the SCU and L3 logic is automatically disabled when the cluster is sufficiently idle.

A WFI or WFE instruction completes when:

- All outstanding load instructions are completed.
- All store instructions are completed.
- All cache and TLB maintenance operations are completed.
- All bus traffic to the L3 is completed.

While a core is in the low-power state, the clocks in the core are temporarily enabled under the following conditions:

- A snoop request from the L3 cache that the L1 data cache or L2 unified cache must service.
- A cache or TLB maintenance operation that the core L1 caches or TLB must service.
- An APB access to the debug or trace registers residing in the core power domain.
- An access request from the GIC distributor to the GIC CPU interface.

While the clocks in the core are temporarily enabled, the core remains in the WFI or WFE low-power state.

WFE wake up event signaling

- A *Send Event* (SEV) instruction signals a WFE wake up event to other clusters by asserting the **EVENTOREQ** output.
- The **EVENTIREQ** input indicates that another cluster or system component has signaled a WFE wake up event.

System global exclusive monitor signaling

Any global exclusive monitor in the system must generate an event when it is cleared. This event must be signaled to the cluster using the **EVENTIREQ** input.

A4.8 Clock, voltage, and power domains

The DynamIQ cluster microarchitecture supports multiple clock, voltage, and power domains.

The number of domains that are implemented depends on the choices made by the SoC implementer. There might be fewer in your SoC.

The following diagram shows the clock, voltage, and power domains supported by the DSU-AE and cores:

- Voltage domains are indicated by dashed outlines.
- Blocks that are in the same power domain have the same color.

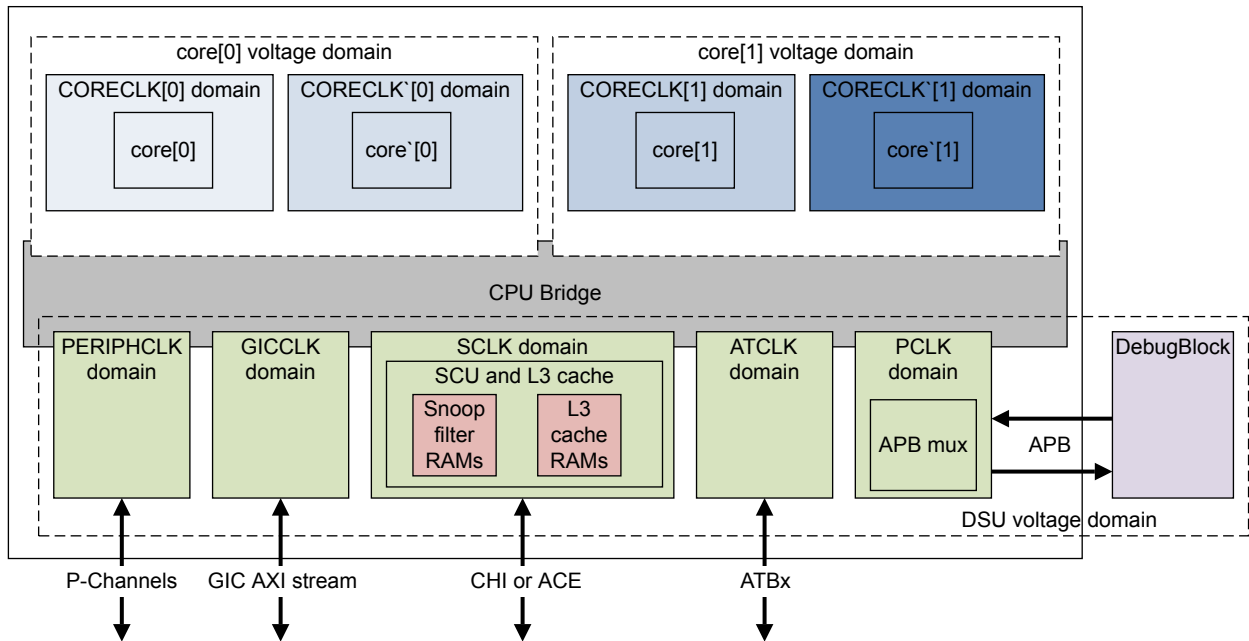


Figure A4-3 DSU-AE Clock, voltage, and power domains

Clock domains

Each core pair can be implemented in a separate clock domain. The DSU-AE has multiple clock domains.

The CPU Bridge contains all asynchronous bridges for crossing clock domains, and is split with one half of each bridge in the core clock domain and the other half in the relevant cluster domain. Each core can be implemented with or without an asynchronous bridge. If the asynchronous bridge is not implemented, the core is in the SCLK clock domain.

The DebugBlock can be implemented in the PCLK domain. However, the DebugBlock might be implemented in a different domain. In this case, asynchronous bridges must be implemented on the APB interfaces between the DebugBlock and the cluster.

Each clock domain, except the **PERIPHCLK** domain and **CORECLK** domains, has an associated Q-Channel, which allows the DSU-AE to request the external clock controller to gate the clock on or off.

Voltage domains

Each core can be implemented in a separate voltage domain. The DSU-AE has a single separate voltage domain. This allows, for example, the DSU-AE to be in the same voltage domain as the SoC interconnect and other system components.

Power domains

Each core can be implemented in one, or more, separate power domains.

Additional power domains that can be implemented include:

- L3 cache RAM portions.
- SCU.
- DebugBlock.

A4.9 Cluster powerdown

The cluster is taken out of coherence with the interconnect automatically when it is powered down. No software sequence is required.

After receiving the request to enter power off mode from the power controller, the DSU-AE cleans and invalidates the L3 cache, and communicates with the interconnect to disable snoops into the cluster. All cores must be in the OFF mode before the cluster is powered down.

Note

To support automated removal from coherence, the interconnect must support the **SYSCOREQ** and **SYSCOACK** handshake protocol. If not, the SoC is responsible for programming the interconnect to remove the cluster from coherence.

A4.9.1 Transitioning in and out of coherence

The DSU-AE provides a hardware mechanism for taking the cluster in and out of coherence with the system interconnect. The cluster enables coherence during powerup and disables it during powerdown.

The system interconnect can use the **SYSCOREQ** and **SYSCOACK** signals, to take the cluster in and out of coherence. If the system interconnect supports these signals, they can be connected directly. If the system interconnect does not support these signals, Arm recommends that they are connected to the power controller. In this case, the power controller must take any actions necessary to make the transition.

The following diagram shows the timing of **SYSCOREQ** and **SYSCOACK**.

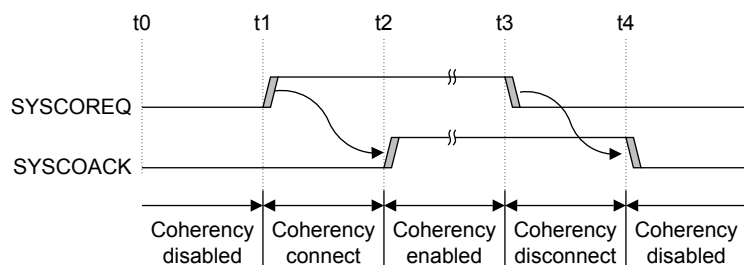


Figure A4-4 SYSCOREQ SYSCOACK four-phase coherency handshake

To enable coherency, the cluster always asserts **SYSCOREQ** during powerup. When the system interconnect has enabled coherency, it asserts **SYSCOACK** and can then start sending snoop requests to the cluster. The cluster accepts snoop requests whenever either signal is asserted.

The cluster disables coherency during powerdown. The cluster deasserts **SYSCOREQ** and waits for the system interconnect to deassert **SYSCOACK**. The system interconnect must not deassert **SYSCOACK** until it can guarantee that: there are no further snoop requests to be sent, and that all snoop requests it has already sent have fully completed.

The signals must obey the following four-phase handshake rules:

- **SYSCOREQ** can only change when **SYSCOACK** is at the same level.
- **SYSCOACK** can only change when **SYSCOREQ** is at the opposite level.

Coherency signals naming convention

The DSU-AE supports up to two CHI or ACE interfaces. Each set of coherency signals has a unique suffix.

The coherency signals are named as follows:

CHI master 0

SYSCOREQ and SYSCOACK.

CHI master 1

SYSCOREQM1 and SYSCOACKM1.

ACE master 0

SYSCOREQM0 and SYSCOACKM0.

ACE master 1

SYSCOREQM1 and SYSCOACKM1.

Chapter A5

L3 cache

This chapter describes the optional L3 cache.

It contains the following sections:

- *A5.1 About the L3 cache* on page A5-78.
- *A5.2 L3 cache allocation policy* on page A5-79.
- *A5.3 L3 cache partitioning* on page A5-80.
- *A5.4 Cache stashing* on page A5-81.
- *A5.5 L3 cache ECC and parity* on page A5-82.
- *A5.6 L3 cache data RAM latency* on page A5-85.
- *A5.7 Cache slices and portions* on page A5-87.

A5.1 About the L3 cache

All the cores in the cluster share the L3 cache.

The shared L3 cache of the DSU-AE provides the following functionality:

- A dynamically optimized cache allocation policy.
- Groups of cache ways can be partitioned and assigned to individual processes^b. Cache partitioning ensures that processes do not dominate the use of the cache to disadvantage other processes.
- Support for stashing requests from the ACP and CHI interfaces. These stashing requests can also target any of the L2 caches of cores within the cluster.
- *Error Correcting Code* (ECC) protection is provided on the L3 cache data and tag RAMs.
- The cache can be implemented with either one or two cache slices. Each cache slice consists of data, tag, victim, and snoop filter RAMs and associated logic.

Note

- On powerdown, the DSU-AE automatically performs cache cleaning, eliminating the need for software-controlled cache cleaning.
 - The ACE master interface does not support cache stashing.
-

^b A process is an instance of a computer program.

A5.2 L3 cache allocation policy

The L3 cache data allocation policy changes depending on the pattern of data usage.

Exclusive allocation is used when data is allocated in only one core. Inclusive allocation is used when data is shared between cores.

For example, an initial request from core 0 allocates data in the L1 or L2 caches but not in the L3 cache. When data is evicted from core 0, the evicted data is allocated in the L3 cache. The allocation policy of this cache line is still exclusive. If core 0 refetches the line, it is allocated in the L1 or L2 caches of core 0 and removed from the L3 cache. The allocation policy of this cache line is still exclusive. If core 1 accesses this line for reading, it remains allocated in core 0 and is also allocated in both the core 1 and L3 caches. In this case, this line has an inclusive allocation, because it is being shared between cores.

A5.3 L3 cache partitioning

The L3 cache supports a partitioning scheme that alters the victim selection policy to prevent a process from utilizing the entire L3 cache to the disadvantage of other processes.

Cache partitioning is intended for specialized software where there are distinct classes of processes running with different cache accessing patterns. For example, two processes A and B run on separate cores in the same cluster and therefore share the L3 cache. If process A is more data-intensive than process B, then process A can cause all the cache lines that process B allocates to be evicted. Evicting these allocated cache lines can reduce the performance of process B.

L3 cache partitioning is achieved by partition scheme IDs and groups of cache ways, where:

- Each group contains four ways.
- Each group can either be assigned as private to one or more partition scheme IDs, or be left unassigned.
- Each unassigned group can be shared between all eight partition scheme IDs.

Each core in the cluster must be assigned to at least one of the eight partition scheme IDs. L3 cache accesses from a given core can allocate into:

- Any cache way that belongs to a group that is assigned as private to the partition scheme ID of this core.
- Any cache way that belongs to an unassigned group that is shared by the entire cluster.

Up to four private L3 cache partitions can be created.

Note

If some cache ways are powered down, the number of ways in each L3 cache partition are reduced. This reduction in cache ways can result in insufficient ways being made available to cores, which may degrade their performance. Therefore Arm recommends that caution is used when powering down cache ways while using cache partitioning.

Partitioning setup example

The following example illustrates how the control registers can be programmed to partition the L3 cache into these three separate partitions:

- One partition that the hypervisor owns and uses for ACP and stashes.
 - Two partitions that the OS assigns to processes running on the cores.
1. Software, running at EL3, sets ACTLR_EL3[10] to 0b1 and ACTLR_EL3[11] to 0b1 to delegate control of the partitioning to EL2.
 2. The hypervisor, running at EL2, sets the CLUSTERPARTCR_EL1 to 0x00008601 to configure these three L3 cache partitions:
 - Scheme ID 0 (1/4 of the cache).
 - Scheme ID 2 (1/2 of the cache).
 - Scheme ID 3 (1/4 of the cache).
 3. The hypervisor sets the CLUSTERACPSID_EL1 to 0x0 and the CLUSTERSTASHSID_EL1 to 0x0, to make ACP requests and stashes use partition scheme ID 0.
 4. The hypervisor sets the CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR_EL1 to 0x00060002. This setting indicates that:
 - The upper two bits of the scheme ID are under the control of the hypervisor.
 - The lowest bit of the scheme ID can be controlled by the OS.
 5. The hypervisor sets ACTLR_EL2[10] to 0b1 to delegate control of the CLUSTERTHREADSID_EL1 register to EL1.
 6. The OS, running at EL1, can set the CLUSTERTHREADSID_EL1 to 0x0 or 0x1 to select between the two L3 cache partitions allocated to it. These would be mapped to scheme IDs 2 and 3 by the CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR_EL1 register. The OS can update this register on context switches to select which partition each process has access to.

A5.4 Cache stashing

Cache stashing allows an external agent to request that a line is brought (or stashed) into a cache.

Cache stashing can either be performed over the ACP interface, or the CHI master interface. Stash requests can target the L3 cache, or any of the L2 caches of cores within the cluster. The available stashing bandwidth is likely to be higher when stashing to the L3 cache.

On the CHI interface, stash requests (snoops) into both the L2 and L3 caches are supported by default. The field, StashLPIDValid, indicates the target of the stash, as follows:

- If the field is clear, then the stash is directed to the L3 cache.
- If this field is set, then the stash is directed to an L2 cache and the StashLPID field indicates which core is targeted.

On the ACP, by default, accesses are implicit stash requests into the L3 cache. Signal

AWSTASHLPIDENS indicates a stash into L2. In this case, signal **AWSTASHLPIDS[3:1]** indicates which core to target, and **AWSTASHLPIDS[0]** indicates the thread. The choice of thread has no effect on the stash operation.

On the ACE master interface, cache stashing is not supported.

The cluster always attempts to allocate a stash request, unless it is heavily utilized and does not have any free buffers. In this case, the cluster drops a stash request to avoid a potential system deadlock.

A5.5 L3 cache ECC and parity

Error Correcting Code (ECC) and parity protection is supported on L3 cache RAM instances.

The ECC algorithm that is used is *Single Error Correct, Double Error Detect* (SECCDED). It allows detection and correction of any 1-bit error and detection of any 2-bit error in all protected RAMs.

L3 cache RAMs implement ECC, as follows:

- SECCDED ECC on the L3 data RAMs, per 64-bit.
- SECCDED ECC on the L3 tag RAMs, per entry.
- SECCDED ECC on the snoop filter RAMs, per entry.

If an error has no functional effect and only results in a minor change in performance, then the affected RAM is not protected. For example, victim selection RAMs are not protected with ECC or parity.

Error correction

When a correctable error is detected in the L3 cache data RAMs, the data is corrected inline before returning to the requestor.

When a correctable error is detected in the L3 cache tag RAMs or the snoop filter RAMs the following correction mechanism is used:

- The value is corrected and written back to the source address (Read-Correct-Write).
- The lookup is replayed.

The DSU-AE includes hardware that provides limited support for hard error correction. A hard error is a physical error in the RAM that prevents the correct value from being written. Hard errors can be corrected, but might cause a degradation in performance when the locations with errors are accessed.

Uncorrectable errors and data poisoning

If an error is detected as having two bits in error in a RAM protected by ECC, then this error is not correctable. In this case, the behavior depends on the type of RAM, as follows:

Data RAM or Long-Term Data Buffer RAM

When an uncorrectable error is detected in an L3 data RAM or *Long-Term Data Buffer* (LTDB) RAM, the chunk of data with the error is marked as poisoned. This poison status is then transferred with the data and stored:

- In the cache, if the data is allocated back into a cache.
- In the LTDB RAM, if the data is moved there.

The poison status is stored for every 64 bits of data.

If the interconnect supports poisoning, then the poison status is transferred with the data when the line is evicted or snooped from the cluster. No abort is generated when a line is poisoned. The abort is deferred until a load or instruction fetch consumes the poisoned data.

If the interconnect does not support poisoning and a poisoned cache line is evicted or snooped from the cluster, then the DSU-AE generates an interrupt, **nERRIRQ**, to notify software that data has potentially been lost.

Note

Software can indicate if the interconnect supports poisoning or not by setting the interconnect data poisoning support bit in the Extended Control Register of the cluster. For details, see [B1.8 CLUSTERECTLR, Cluster Extended Control Register on page B1-145](#)

Tag RAM

When an uncorrectable error is detected in an L3 tag RAM, then either the address or coherency state of the line is unknown, so the data cannot be poisoned. In this case, the line is invalidated and the DSU-AE generates an interrupt, **nERRIRQ**, to notify software that data has potentially been lost.

Snoop filter tag RAM

When an uncorrectable error is detected in a snoop filter tag RAM, either the address or coherency state of the line is unknown, so the data cannot be poisoned. In this case, the snoop filter entry is invalidated, but the line remains present in one or more of the cores. The DSU-AE generates an interrupt, **nERRIRQ**, to notify software that data has potentially been lost.

Note

Arm recommends that a system reset is performed as soon as possible, in response to this interrupt. Because the core caches and the snoop filter are inconsistent after this error, which can lead to UNPREDICTABLE behavior. The effect of the error depends on the type of core, but it could result in further data corruption, or deadlocks, making it impossible to cleanly recover from such an error.

Error reporting

Any detected error is reported in the *Error Record Primary Status Register* (ERR<n>STATUS) and the *Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0* (ERR<n>MISC0). These detected errors include errors that are successfully corrected and errors that cannot be corrected. If multiple errors occur on the same clock cycle, then only one error is reported and the OF (overflow) bit of ERR<n>STATUS is set.

The ERRSELR_EL1 register provides the following two error records:

- Record 0 is private to the core and is updated on any error in the core RAMs including L1 caches, TLB, and L2 cache.
- Record 1 is for the cluster, which is shared between all cores in the cluster, and records any error in the L3 and snoop filter RAMs.

If enabled in the ERR<n>CTLR register, by setting one or more of the UI, FI, or CFI bits, all the detected errors generate a fault handling interrupt on:

- The **nFAULTIRQ[0]** pin for L3 and snoop filter errors
- The **nFAULTIRQ[n+1]** pin for core n L1 and L2 errors

Errors that cannot be corrected, also cause an abort or error handling interrupt because they can result in data corruption. The interrupt alerts software to this error so that it can either attempt to recover or restart the system. Some errors can be deferred by poisoning the data. These errors do not cause an abort at the time of the error, but only when the erroneous data is consumed.

The following describes the different types of errors that can occur and their effects:

- Uncorrectable errors in the L3 data RAMs when read by a core can cause a precise or imprecise Data Abort or Prefetch Abort, depending on the implementation of the core.
- Uncorrectable errors in the L3 data RAMs in a line when this line is being evicted from a cache, cause the data to be poisoned. The eviction might be because of a natural eviction, a linefill from a higher level of cache, a cache maintenance operation, or a snoop. If the poisoned line is evicted from the cluster for any reason and the interconnect does not support data poisoning, then the **nERRIRQ[0]** pin is asserted.
- Uncorrectable errors in the L1 tag or dirty RAMs, or in the L2 tag RAMs, cause the **nERRIRQ[n+1]** pin to be asserted for core<n>.
- Uncorrectable errors in the L3 tag RAMs or SCU snoop filter RAMs cause the **nERRIRQ[0]** pin to be asserted.

Note

Arm recommends that the **nERRIRQ** pins are connected to the interrupt controller, so that an interrupt or system error is generated when the pin is asserted.

The fault and error interrupt pins can be cleared by writing to the ERR<n>STATUS registers.

When a dirty cache line with an error on the data RAMs is evicted from the cluster, the write on the master interface still takes place. However, if the error is uncorrectable then:

- On ACE, the uncorrected data is written.
- On CHI, the uncorrected data is written but the data poison field indicates that there is a data error.

When a snoop hits on a line with an uncorrectable data error, the data is returned (if the snoop requires the data) and:

- On ACE, the **nERRIRQ[0]** pin is asserted.

Note

The snoop response does not indicate the error.

- On CHI, the snoop response indicates that either the data is poisoned, when the interconnect supports poisoning, or that there is an error.

If a snoop hits on a tag that has an uncorrectable error, then it is treated as a snoop miss. Because the error means that it is not known whether the cache line is valid.

If an ACP access reads a cache line with an uncorrectable error, then it returns an ACP response to indicate a slave error.

Sometimes an error can be counted multiple times. For example, multiple accesses might read the location with the error before the line is evicted.

Related references

[Chapter B1 Control registers on page B1-131](#)

A5.6 L3 cache data RAM latency

The L3 data RAM interface can be implemented with a configurable latency on the input and output paths.

The following options are available:

- Either a 1-cycle (the default) or 2-cycles write latency on the input path to the L3 data RAMs.
- Either a 2-cycles (the default) or 3-cycles read latency on the output path from the L3 data RAMs.
- An optional register slice on the output of the L3 data RAMs.

On the input paths, the 2p write latency keeps the RAM input signals stable for an extra cycle, which allows an extra cycle of hold timing on the RAM inputs. If a 2 or 2p write latency is requested on the input paths, then the RAM clock enable is pipelined and a multicycle path is applied to all other RAM input signals.

On the output paths, the 2-cycles read latency and 3-cycles read latency applies a multicycle path to all RAM output signals. The output of the optional register slice is single cycle and must never have a multicycle path applied.

The following diagram shows the L3 data RAM timing.

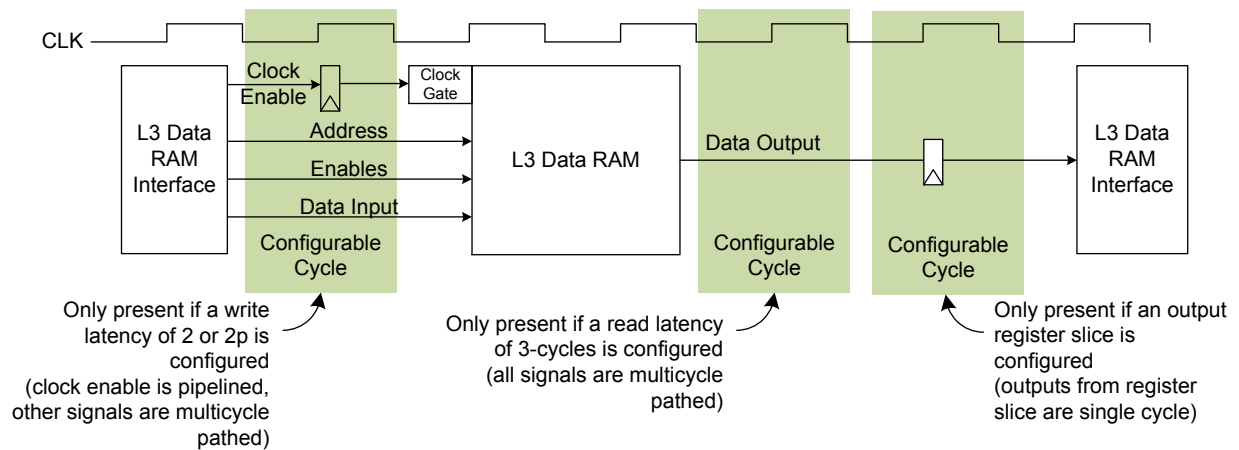


Figure A5-1 L3 cache data RAM latency

An increase in RAM latency increases the L3 hit latency, which reduces performance.

Note

- Only use the 3-cycles read latency option if the RAM cannot meet the timing requirement of the 2-cycles latency. When the read latency is set to 3-cycles, the decrease in lookup throughput to one access every three core clock cycles is possibly more significant. Because when there are a series of L3 data RAM accesses close together, then the memory system could begin to back up.
- Use the register slice if the wire routing delay from the RAM to the SCU logic cannot meet the timing requirements.

The following table describes the impact on L3 data RAM performance with the different latency configuration parameters.

Table A5-1 L3 data RAM performance with different latency configurations

L3_DATA_WR_LATENCY	L3_DATA_RD_LATENCY	L3_DATA_RD_SLICE	L3 hit latency cycles	L3 lookup bandwidth	L3 write bandwidth
1	2	No	3	Access every 2-cycles	Access every 2-cycles
1	3	No	4	Access every 3-cycles	Access every 2-cycles
1	2	Yes	4	Access every 2-cycles	Access every 2-cycles
1	3	Yes	5	Access every 3-cycles	Access every 2-cycles
2	2	No	4	Access every 2-cycles	Access every 2-cycles
2	3	No	5	Access every 3-cycles	Access every 2-cycles
2	2	Yes	5	Access every 2-cycles	Access every 2-cycles
2	3	Yes	6	Access every 3-cycles	Access every 2-cycles
2p	3	No	5	Access every 3-cycles	Access every 3-cycles
2p	3	Yes	6	Access every 3-cycles	Access every 3-cycles

A5.7 Cache slices and portions

The DSU-AE is implemented as either having one or two L3 cache slices. A cache slice consists of data, tag, victim, and snoop filter RAMs and associated logic. A portion is a further subdivision of RAM in a cache slice.

When two L3 cache slices are implemented, the overall cache is effectively divided in two. Each cache slice has their own associated logic. But they are not independent because there is some shared logic between them. For each cache slice, the data RAM is subdivided into two portions, while the tag RAM is subdivided into four portions.

The following figure shows the differences between a single and a dual cache slice configuration.

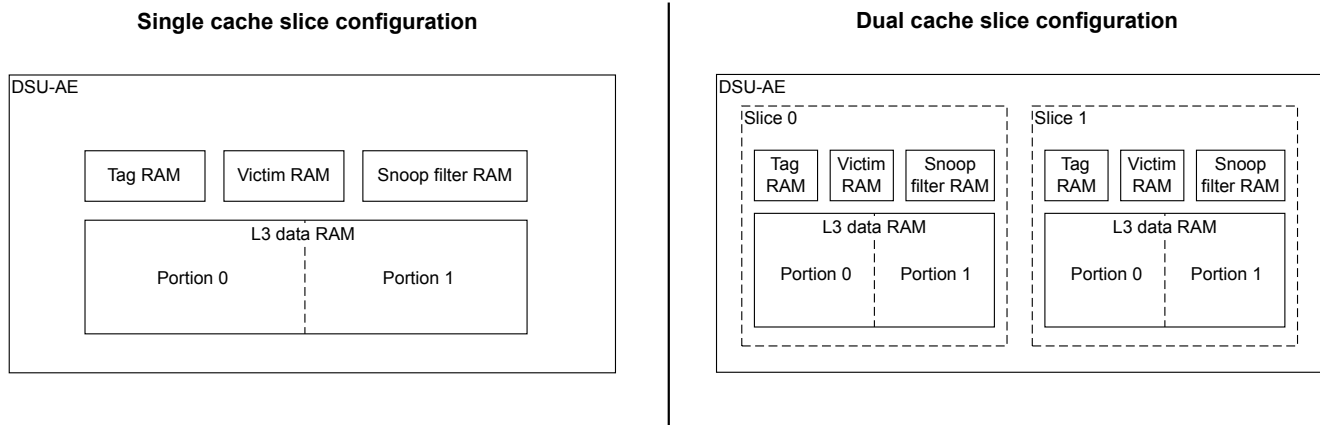


Figure A5-2 Comparison between a single and dual L3 cache slice configuration

Dividing the L3 cache into two slices provides the following advantages:

- Improving the physical floorplan when implementing the macrocell, particularly for larger cache sizes.
- Increasing the bandwidth because the two slices can be accessed in parallel.

A5.7.1 Cache slice and master port selection

For a dual cache slice implementation, requests are sent to a particular slice depending on the address and the memory attributes.

For a dual cache slice implementation, requests are sent to a particular slice depending on the following address and the memory attributes:

- For Normal Non-cacheable requests, the behavior depends on CLUSTERECTLR[0]. See [B1.8 CLUSTERECTLR, Cluster Extended Control Register on page B1-145](#).
- For Cacheable requests, addresses are interleaved between slice 0 and slice 1, based on an address bit set by the INTERLEAVE_ADDR_BIT configuration parameter.
- Device requests are always sent to slice 0.

In a configuration with dual master ports, the slices directly correspond to the master ports, so an access sent to slice 0 uses master port 0. See [A6.1.1 Dual ACE interfaces on page A6-90](#) for more information.

A5.7.2 Default number of L3 cache slices

The configuration parameters that determine the default number of L3 cache slices.

Two cache slices are implemented, by default, when any of the following configuration options are chosen:

- More than four LITTLE cores are configured.
- If big cores are configured.
- The L3 cache size is greater than 1MB.

- A second ACE master port is configured.
- Either one or two 256-bit CHI master ports is configured.

A single slice is implemented, by default, for all other configurations.

Note

When there is either no L3 cache or an L3 cache that is 512KB or 1MB in size and there is only a single master port, then you can override the default number of L3 cache slices by using the `NUM_SLICES` configuration parameter. For more information, see [A1.4 Implementation options on page A1-29](#).

A5.7.3 Implementing a 1.5MB L3 cache

When selecting a non-power-of-two L3 cache size of 1.5MB, each cache slice is only implemented with 12 ways. Unlike the power-of-two 512KB, 1MB, 2MB, or 4MB L3 cache sizes that implement 16 ways.

For the 1.5MB L3 cache size:

- The L3 cache size that is reported to software is 2MB.
- The last $\frac{1}{4}$ of the tag, victim, and data RAMs are not implemented in each cache slice. Therefore, partially powering down a 1.5MB L3 cache from Full to $\frac{3}{4}$ has no effect on the power consumption of the DSU-AE because these ways are not implemented.

The following diagram shows the differences between the 1.5MB and 2MB L3 cache implementation.

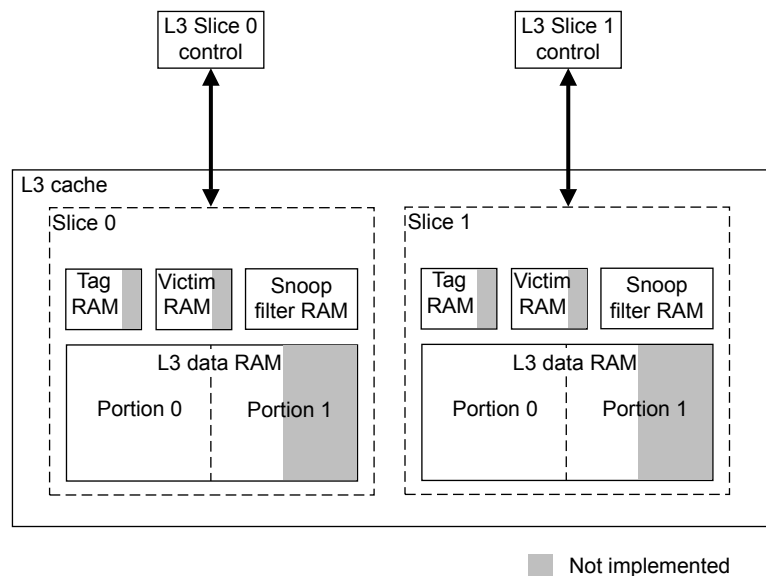


Figure A5-3 1.5MB L3 cache implementation

For more information on partially powering down the cache, see [A4.4.1 L3 cache partial powerdown on page A4-61](#).

Chapter A6

ACE master interface

This chapter describes the ACE master memory interface.

It contains the following sections:

- *A6.1 About the ACE master interface* on page A6-90.
- *A6.2 ACE configurations* on page A6-91.
- *A6.3 ACE features* on page A6-92.
- *A6.4 ACE master interface attributes* on page A6-93.
- *A6.5 ACE channel properties* on page A6-96.
- *A6.6 ACE transactions* on page A6-97.
- *A6.7 Support for memory types* on page A6-99.
- *A6.8 Read response* on page A6-100.
- *A6.9 Write response* on page A6-101.
- *A6.10 Barriers* on page A6-102.
- *A6.11 AXI compatibility mode* on page A6-103.
- *A6.12 ACE privilege information* on page A6-104.

A6.1 About the ACE master interface

You can configure the DSU-AE to use the ACE5 protocol for the master memory interface.

A6.1.1 Dual ACE interfaces

The DSU-AE can be implemented with one or two ACE interfaces. Two interfaces give greater bandwidth for memory transactions.

Transactions generated by the cluster are routed to either interface based on the transaction type, memory type, and transaction address:

- All DVM transactions are routed to interface 0.
- All Device transactions are routed to interface 0.

For Cacheable transactions, the configuration parameter `INTERLEAVE_ADDR_BIT` controls which transaction address bit is used to select the routing between interface 0 and interface 1. The default value is to select bit 6 of the transaction address, which interleaves on cache line boundaries. If the selected transaction address bit has a value 0, then interface 0 is used, otherwise interface 1 is used. For more information on `INTERLEAVE_ADDR_BIT` and the impact on performance, see [A1.4 Implementation options on page A1-29](#).

For Normal Non-cacheable transactions, routing is dependent on the value of `CLUSTERECTLR.Non-cacheable behavior control, bit[0]`:

- If `CLUSTERECTLR[0]` is set to 1, Normal Non-cacheable transactions are routed to both interface 0 and 1 in the same way as Cacheable transactions, using the same bit of the transaction address.
- If `CLUSTERECTLR[0]` is set to 0, Normal Non-cacheable transactions are routed to interface 0.

Note

Setting `CLUSTERECTLR.Non-cacheable behavior control` has other implications for the system. See [B1.8 CLUSTERECTLR, Cluster Extended Control Register on page B1-145](#) for more details.

When the external memory system sends snoops, it must either:

- Send the snoop to both interfaces.
- Send the snoop only to the interface that is relevant for the address of that snoop. This behavior is normal operation for an external memory system that contains a snoop filter. The snoop filter indicates that the line is present in one of the two masters.

The second method is more efficient, and if two masters are implemented, Arm recommends that the external memory system includes a snoop filter.

DVM messages

DVM messages can be received on both interfaces, however they are only required on interface 0, and any DVM message sent to interface 1 is treated as a no-op. Therefore for best performance, Arm recommends that, when possible, your interconnect is configured to avoid sending DVM messages to interface 1.

A6.2 ACE configurations

The following table shows the supported ACE configurations.

Table A6-1 Supported ACE configurations

Signal	Feature			
	ACE non-coherent		ACE coherent	
	With no cache or invisible system cache	With visible system cache	With no cache or invisible system cache	With visible system cache
BROADCASTCACHEMAINT	0	1	0	1
BROADCASTOUTER	0	0	1	1

Note

- ACE non-coherent mode, no system cache, can be used to connect to an AXI interconnect.
- A visible system cache requires cache maintenance transactions to ensure that a write is visible to all observers.
- An invisible system cache is one that does not require cache maintenance transactions to ensure that a write is visible to all observers. This is true even if those observers use different memory attributes.

The following table shows the key features in each of the supported ACE configurations.

Table A6-2 Supported features in the ACE configurations

Features	DSU-AE Configuration		
	ACE non-coherent No system cache	ACE non-coherent System cache	ACE coherent
AXI3 or AXI4 interconnect compliance	Yes	No	No
ACE interconnect compliance	Yes	Yes	Yes
Barriers on AR and AW channels	No	No	No
Cache maintenance requests on AR channel	No	Yes	Yes
Snoops on AC channel	No	No	Yes
Coherent requests on AR or AW channel	No	No	Yes
DVM requests on AR channel	No	No	Yes

A6.3 ACE features

AMBA defines a set of interface properties for the ACE interconnect. The following table shows which of these properties the DSU-AE supports, or requires the cluster interconnect and system to support.

Table A6-3 ACE interconnect properties for the DSU-AE

ACE property	Supported by the DSU-AE	Interconnect support required
Continuous_Cache_Line_Read_Data	Not applicable	Yes
Multi_Copy_Atomicity	Yes	Yes
Ordered_Write_Observation	Not applicable	No
WriteEvict_Transaction	Yes if CLUSTERECTLR Cache UniqueClean eviction control is programmed to 1.	Yes if CLUSTERECTLR Cache UniqueClean eviction control is programmed to 1.
DVM_v8	Yes	Yes if BROADCASTOUTER is HIGH.
Atomic_Transactions	No	No
DVM_v8.1	Yes	Yes if BROADCASTOUTER is HIGH.
Cache_Stash_Transactions	No	No
DeAllocation_Transactions	No	No
Persistent_CMO	No	No
Poison	No	No
Data_Check	No	No
QoS_Accept	No	No
Trace_Signals	No	No
Loopback_Signals	No	No
Low_Power_Signals	Yes	Yes
Untranslated_Transactions	No	No
NSAccess_Identifiers	No	No

A6.4 ACE master interface attributes

This section describes the read and write issuing capabilities and ID encoding.

The following table lists the read and write issuing capabilities.

Table A6-4 ACE master interface attributes

Attribute	Value	Comments
Write issuing capability	Configuration dependent	<p>The maximum number of writes is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 96, if two slices are present. 32, if one slice is present. <p>See A5.7 Cache slices and portions on page A5-87.</p> <p>Device and Normal Non-cacheable transactions are limited to a total of 15 write transactions by default. This value can be used by system components to size buffers when bridging to other interface protocols, for example PCIe. Normal Non-cacheable transactions can be removed from this limit by setting the CLUSTERECTLR.Noncacheable behavior control, bit[0] to 1. See B1.8 CLUSTERECTLR, Cluster Extended Control Register on page B1-145.</p>
Read issuing capability	Configuration dependent	<p>The maximum number of reads is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 98, if two slices are present. 34, if one slice is present. <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">Note</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Two-part <i>Distributed Virtual Memory</i> (DVM) messages use the same ID for both parts, and therefore can have two outstanding transactions on the same ID. For Device and Normal Non-cacheable reads, the read issuing capability is limited by the combined issuing capability. Because the combined issuing capability is always lower than the read issuing capability. <hr/>
Combined issuing capability	Configuration dependent	<p>The combined issuing capability is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 98, if two slices are present. 34, if one slice is present. <p>The Device combined issuing capability is limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 39, if two slices are present. 23, if one slice is present. <p>The Device and Normal Non-cacheable combined issuing capability is limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 78, if two slices are present and the CLUSTERECTLR.Noncacheable behavior control, bit[0] is set to 1. 39, if two slices are present and the CLUSTERECTLR.Noncacheable behavior control, bit[0] is set to 0. 23, if one slice is present.
Exclusive access thread capability	Number of hardware threads	Each hardware thread can have 1 exclusive access sequence in progress.

Table A6-4 ACE master interface attributes (continued)

Attribute	Value	Comments
Write ID capability	Configuration dependent	<p>The maximum write ID capability is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 96, if two slices are present. 32, if one slice is present. <p>Only Device memory types with nGnRnE or nGnRE can have more than one outstanding transaction with the same AXI ID. All other memory types use a unique AXI ID for every outstanding transaction.</p>
Write ID width	8	The ID encodes the source of the memory transaction. See the Encodings for AWIDM0[7:0] table.
Read ID capability	Configuration dependent	<p>The maximum read ID capability is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 98, if two slices are present. 34, if one slice is present. <p>Only Device memory types with nGnRnE or nGnRE can have more than one outstanding transaction with the same AXI ID. All other memory types use a unique AXI ID for every outstanding transaction.</p> <p>Two part DVMs use the same ID for both parts, and therefore can have two outstanding transactions on the same ID.</p>
Read ID width	9	The ID encodes the source of the memory transaction. See the Encodings for ARIDM0[8:0] table.

Note

These issuing capabilities that are described here are the maximum that is possible for the whole cluster. These capabilities can be used to size interconnect capabilities when you want to achieve maximum performance. However, you may not be able to achieve this maximum performance by using a single core. Achieving maximum performance may require multiple cores generating heavy memory traffic simultaneously. These capabilities vary by core type, for example big cores typically generate more transactions than LITTLE cores. These capabilities also vary by memory type, with typically a significantly lower limit for Device or Non-cacheable transactions than for Cacheable transactions.

The following table shows the encodings for **AWIDM0[7:0]**, **WIDM0[7:0]**. When two ACE masters are configured, the maximum number of reads and writes are unchanged. The reads and writes can be distributed between the two masters, or all send to one of the masters, depending on the memory type and address.

Table A6-5 Encodings for AWIDM0[7:0] and WIDM0[7:0]

Attribute	Value	Issuing capability per ID	Comments
Write ID	0b000t0nnn	1	Core nnn ^c , thread t ^d , system domain store exclusives (except for those that are Device non-reorderable).
	0b001t0nnn	15	Core nnn ^c thread t ^d , non-reorderable Device writes.
	0b1xxxxxxx ^c	1	All other types of write.
	Other encodings	-	Not used

The following table shows the Encodings for **ARIDM0[8:0]**.

Table A6-6 Encodings for ARIDM0[8:0]

Attribute	Value	Issuing capability per ID	Comments
Read ID	0b0000t0nnn	1	Core nnn ^c , thread t ^d , load exclusives (except for those that are Device non-reorderable), and Cacheable Shareable store exclusives (sent as exclusive CleanUnique transactions).
	0b0001t0nnn	17	Core nnn ^c , thread t ^d , non-reorderable Device reads.
	0b001000000	1	DVM Sync
	0b001000001	256	DVM Complete
	0b01xxxxxxxx ^e	1	All other types of read
	0b1xxxxxxxx ^e		
	Other encodings	-	Not used

Note

- These ID and transaction details are provided for information only. Arm strongly recommends that all interconnects and peripherals are designed to support any type and number of transactions on any ID, to ensure compatibility with future products.
- The nnn field in both Write and Read IDs reflects the physical core number in the Split-Lock cluster execution mode.
- The Device and Normal Non-cacheable transaction limits that are specified in [Table A6-4 ACE master interface attributes on page A6-93](#) apply.

For more information about the ACE and AXI signals that are described in this manual, see the *AMBA® AXI and ACE Protocol Specification*.

Related references

[A5.7 Cache slices and portions on page A5-87](#)

^c nnn is the physical core number 0b000-0b111 in binary.

^d t is the hardware thread number and is 0 if the core does not support multiple hardware threads.

^e x is a do not care value, can be 0 or 1.

A6.5 ACE channel properties

The following table shows the properties of the ACE channels.

Table A6-7 ACE channel properties

Property	Value	Comment
Snoop acceptance capability	9 per master interface	The SCU can accept and process a maximum of nine snoop requests from the system for each ACE master interface. It counts requests from the request being accepted on the AC channel to the response being accepted on the CR channel.
Snoop latency	Hit	<p>When there is a hit in L3 cache, the best case for response and data is 10 SCLK cycles. When there is a miss in the L3 cache but a hit in an L1 or L2 cache in a core, then the latency varies depending on the type and configuration of the core.</p> <p>————— Note —————</p> <p>Latencies can be higher if hazards occur or if there are not enough buffers to accept requests.</p> <p>—————</p>
	Miss	Best case six SCLK cycles when the snoop filter and L3 cache tags indicate the miss.
	DVM	The cluster takes a minimum of six SCLK cycles to provide a response to DVM packets.
Snoop filter	Supported	<p>The cluster provides support for an external snoop filter in an interconnect. It indicates when clean lines are evicted from the cluster by sending Evict transactions on the write channel.</p> <p>However there are some cases that can prevent an Evict transaction from being sent. Therefore you must ensure that you build any external snoop filter to handle a capacity overflow. When exceeding capacity, the snoop filter should send a back-invalidation to the cluster.</p> <p>Examples of cases where evicts are not produced include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Linefills that take external aborts. • Store exclusives that fail. • Mis-matched aliases.
Supported transactions	-	<p>All transactions described by the ACE protocols:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Are accepted on the master interface from the system. • Can be produced on the ACE master interface except: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Barriers — MakeInvalid — ReadShared — ReadOnceCleanInvalid — ReadOnceMakeInvalid — StashOnceShared — StashOnceUnique — StashTranslation — WriteUniquePtl.^f — WriteUniqueFull.^f — WriteUniquePtlStash — WriteUniqueFullStash

See the *AMBA® AXI and ACE Protocol Specification* for more information about the ACE channel.

^f The AMBA ACE5 transaction types WriteUniqueFull and WriteUniquePtl were known in AMBA4 ACE as WriteLineUnique and WriteUnique, respectively.

A6.6 ACE transactions

The DSU-AE does not generate any FIXED bursts and a burst does not cross a cache line boundary.

The cache linefill fetch length is always 64 bytes.

The DSU-AE generates only a subset of all possible ACE transactions on the master interface.

For WriteBack Cacheable transfers, the supported transfers are:

- WRAP 4 128-bit for read transfers (linefills).
- INCR 4 128-bit for write transfers (evictions).
- INCR 4 128-bit for read transfers (linefills).
- INCR 1 128-bit for read transfers if ACP is configured.

For Normal Non-cacheable or Device transactions:

- INCR N (N:2 or 4) 128-bit read transfers.
- INCR N (N:2 or 4) 128-bit write transfers.
- WRAP N (N:2 or 4) 128-bit read transfers.
- INCR 1 8-bit, 16-bit, 32-bit, 64-bit, and 128-bit read transfers.
- INCR 1 8-bit, 16-bit, 32-bit, 64-bit, and 128-bit write transfers.
- INCR 1 8-bit, 16-bit, 32-bit, 64-bit, and 128-bit exclusive read transfers.
- INCR 1 8-bit, 16-bit, 32-bit, 64-bit, and 128-bit exclusive write transfers.

The following points apply to ACE transactions:

- WRAP bursts are only 128-bit size.
- INCR burst, more than one transfer, are only 128-bit size.
- No transaction is marked as FIXED.
- Write transfers with none, some, or all byte strobes LOW can occur.

The following table shows the ACE transactions that can be generated and some typical operations that might cause these transactions to be generated.

Note

This table does not provide an exhaustive list of operations that generate each type of transaction, because there are many possibilities.

Table A6-8 ACE transactions

Transaction	Operation
ReadNoSnoop	Non-cacheable loads or instruction fetches. Linefills of non-shareable cache lines into L1, L2, or L3 caches.
ReadOnce	Cacheable loads that are not allocating into the cache.
ReadClean	Cache data linefills started by a load instruction. Cache linefills started by an instruction fetch.
ReadNotSharedDirty	Cache data linefills started by a load instruction. Cache linefills started by an instruction fetch.
ReadUnique	Data linefills started by a store instruction.
CleanUnique	Store instructions that hit in the cache but the line is not in a unique coherence state. Store instructions that are not allocating into the caches, for example when streaming writes.

Table A6-8 ACE transactions (continued)

Transaction	Operation
MakeUnique	Store instructions of a full cache line of data, that miss in the caches.
CleanShared	Cache maintenance instructions.
CleanSharedPersist	Not used.
CleanInvalid	Cache maintenance instructions.
DVM	TLB and instruction cache maintenance instructions.
DVM Complete	DVM Sync snoops received from the interconnect.
WriteNoSnoop	Non-cacheable store instructions. Evictions of non-shareable cache lines from L1, L2, and L3 caches.
WriteBack	Evictions of dirty lines from the L1, L2, or L3 cache. Streaming writes that are not allocating into the cache.
WriteClean	Evictions of dirty lines from the L3 cache, when the line is still present in an L1 or L2 cache. Some cache maintenance instructions.
WriteEvict	Evictions of unique clean lines, when configured in the CLUSTERECTLR.
Evict	Evictions of clean lines, when configured in the CLUSTERECTLR.
Barriers	Not used.
MakeInvalid	Not used.
ReadShared	Not used.
ReadOnceCleanInvalid	Not used.
ReadOnceMakeInvalid	Not used.
StashOnceShared	Not used.
StashOnceUnique	Not used.
StashTranslation	Not used.
WriteUniquePtl	Not used.
WriteUniqueFull ^g	Not used.
WriteUniquePtlStash	Not used.
WriteUniqueFullStash	Not used.

^g The AMBA5 ACE transaction types WriteUniqueFull and WriteUniquePtl were known in AMBA4 ACE as WriteLineUnique and WriteUnique, respectively.

A6.7 Support for memory types

The cores in the DynamIQ cluster simplify the coherency logic by downgrading some memory types.

Normal memory that is marked as both Inner Write-Back Cacheable and Outer Write-Back Cacheable is cached in the core data caches and the L3 cache.

All other Normal memory types are treated as Non-cacheable and are sent on the master interface as Normal Non-cacheable.

A6.8 Read response

The ACE master can delay accepting a read data channel transfer by holding **RREADY** LOW for an indeterminate number of cycles.

RREADY can be deasserted LOW between read data channel transfers that form part of the same transaction.

The ACE master asserts the read acknowledge signal **RACK** HIGH in the **ACLK** cycle following acceptance of the last read data channel transfer for a transaction. **RACK** is asserted in AXI compatibility mode in addition to ACE configurations.

Note

- For interoperability of system components, Arm recommends that components interfacing with the ACE master are fully ACE-compliant with no reliance on the subset of permitted **RACK** behavior that is described for the DSU-AE.
- If the interconnect does not perform hazarding between coherent and non-coherent requests, then, after it has returned the first transfer of read data for a non-coherent read, it must return all the remaining read transfers in the transaction.

The completion of the read transfers must not depend on either of the following:

- Snoop requests being sent to the core.
 - The core needing to respond to a snoop request that could be to the same address.
-

A6.9 Write response

The ACE master requires that the slave does not return a write response until it has received the write address.

The ACE master always accepts write responses without delay by holding **BREADY** HIGH.

The ACE master asserts the write acknowledge signal **WACK** HIGH in the **ACLK** cycle following acceptance of a write response. **WACK** is asserted in AXI compatibility mode in addition to ACE configurations.

Note

For interoperability reasons, Arm recommends that system components fully comply with the ACE specification and do not rely on the DSU-AE behavior described here.

A6.10 Barriers

The DSU-AE does not support sending barrier transactions to the interconnect. Barriers are always terminated within the cluster.

You must ensure that your interconnect and any peripherals connected that are to it do not return a write response for a transaction until that transaction would be considered complete by a later barrier. This means that the write must be observable to all other masters in the system. Arm expects most peripherals to meet this requirement.

A6.11 AXI compatibility mode

The DSU-AE implements an AXI compatibility mode that enables you to use the DSU-AE in a standalone environment where the AMBA ACE5 interface is not required.

To enable this mode, you must ensure that the **BROADCASTOUTER**, **BROADCASTCACHMAINT**, and **BROADCASTPERSIST** input signals are set to LOW. You must also tie **ACVALIDMx**, **ACWAKEUPMx**, **CDREADYMx**, and **CRREADYMx** input signals LOW.

The AXI3 protocol supports write interleaving which is not used by the DSU-AE. To allow compatibility with AXI3 components, the DSU-AE provides **WIDMx** output signals, which can be connected to an AXI3 device.

If using AXI4 and ACE components, you must leave the **WIDMx** output signals unconnected as these signals do not exist in these protocols.

For single master implementations, **WIDM0** is provided. For dual master implementations, **WIDM0** and **WIDM1** are provided.

A6.11.1 Additional logic to support AXI compatibility

To support AXI compatibility, the DSU-AE requires additional logic.

The DSU-AE implements a handshake for system coherency using the **SYSCOREQ*** and **SYSCOACK*** signals. In AXI compatibility mode, the DSU-AE does not support coherency. However, because this interface uses a handshake protocol, transitions on **SYSCOREQ*** request must be responded to by a corresponding acknowledge on **SYSCOACK***.

Arm recommends that you implement the following logic in your system:

- Add a single-bit register with the input connected to **SYSCOREQ***.
- Connect the output of the register to **SYSCOACK***.
- The register must be reset LOW, and clocked and reset using the clock and reset from your AXI system.

For single ACE master implementations, **SYSCOREQM0** and **SYSCOACKM0** are provided. For dual ACE master implementations, **SYSCOREQM1** and **SYSCOACKM1** are also provided.

A6.12 ACE privilege information

ACE provides information about the privilege level of accesses on the **ARPROTM[0]** and **AWPROTM[0]** signals. This information is not available from cores within the cluster. Therefore these signals are always driven to HIGH indicating that the access could be a privileged access.

Chapter A7

CHI master interface

This chapter describes the AMBA 5 CHI master memory interface.

It contains the following sections:

- *A7.1 About the CHI master interface* on page A7-106.
- *A7.2 CHI version* on page A7-107.
- *A7.3 CHI features* on page A7-108.
- *A7.4 CHI configurations* on page A7-109.
- *A7.5 Attributes of the CHI master interface* on page A7-110.
- *A7.6 CHI channel properties* on page A7-112.
- *A7.7 CHI transactions* on page A7-113.
- *A7.8 Use of DataSource* on page A7-116.

A7.1 About the CHI master interface

You can configure the DSU-AE to use the AMBA 5 CHI protocol for the master memory interface.

A7.1.1 Dual CHI interfaces

The DSU-AE can be implemented with one or two CHI interfaces.

Transactions generated by the cluster are routed to either interface based on the transaction type, memory type, and transaction address:

- All DVM transactions are routed to interface 0.
- All Device transactions are routed to interface 0.

For Cacheable transactions, the configuration parameter `INTERLEAVE_ADDR_BIT` controls which transaction address bit is used to select the routing between interface 0 and interface 1. The default value is to select bit 6 of the transaction address, which interleaves on cache line boundaries. If the selected transaction address bit has a value 0, then interface 0 is used, otherwise interface 1 is used. For more information on `INTERLEAVE_ADDR_BIT` and the impact on performance, see [A1.4 Implementation options on page A1-29](#).

For Normal Non-cacheable transactions, routing is dependent on the value of `CLUSTERECTLR.Non-cacheable behavior control, bit[0]`:

- If `CLUSTERECTLR[0]` is set to 1, Normal Non-cacheable transactions are routed to both interface 0 and 1 in the same way as Cacheable transactions, using the same bit of the transaction address.
- If `CLUSTERECTLR[0]` is set to 0, Normal Non-cacheable transactions are routed to interface 0.

When the external memory system sends snoops, it must either:

- Send the snoop to both interfaces.
- Send the snoop only to the interface that is relevant for the address of that snoop. This behavior is normal operation for an external memory system that contains a snoop filter. The snoop filter indicates that the line is present in one of the two masters.

The second method is more efficient, and if two masters are implemented, Arm recommends that the external memory system includes a snoop filter.

DVM messages

DVM messages can be received on both interfaces, however they are only required on interface 0, and any DVM message sent to interface 1 is treated as a no-op. Therefore for best performance, Arm recommends that, when possible, your interconnect is configured to avoid sending DVM messages to interface 1.

System address map

If the DSU-AE is configured with the integrated CMN-600 SAM and two CHI interfaces, the DSU-AE will only contain one SAM, and the `node_id` field in the CMN-600 `por_rnsam_node_info` register will contain the node ID of CHI interface 0.

A7.2 CHI version

The DSU-AE supports CHI Issue B.

A7.3 CHI features

AMBA defines a set of interface properties for the CHI interconnect. The following table shows which of these properties the DSU-AE supports, or requires the interconnect and system to support.

Table A7-1 CHI interconnect properties for the DSU-AE

CHI property	Supported by the DSU-AE	Interconnect support required
Atomic_Transactions	Yes if BROADCASTATOMIC is HIGH.	Yes if BROADCASTATOMIC is HIGH.
Cache_Stash_Transactions	Yes	Yes
Direct_Memory_Transfer	Yes	Optional. The DSU-AE supports this feature if it is implemented by the interconnect.
Direct_Cache_Transfer	Yes	Optional. The DSU-AE supports this feature if it is implemented by the interconnect.
Data_Poison	Yes	Yes
Data_Check	No	No
CCF_Wrap_Order	Yes. The DSU-AE always sends Data packets in critical chunk first wrap order.	No
Req_Addr_Width	44. If a core with a 48-bit physical address width is configured inside the cluster, this is 48.	Not applicable
NodeID_Width	11	Not applicable
Data_Width	User configurable: 128 bits or 256 bits.	Not applicable
Barrier_Transactions	No	No. The DSU-AE does not use these transaction types.
Data return from SC state.	Yes	Not applicable
I/O de-allocation transactions (ROMI and ROCI).	No	No. The DSU-AE does not use these transaction types.
ReadNotSharedDirty transactions	Yes	Yes
CleanSharedPersist transactions	Yes if BROADCASTPERSIST is HIGH.	Yes if BROADCASTPERSIST is HIGH.

For more information on these features, see *AMBA® 5 CHI Architecture Specification*.

A7.4 CHI configurations

You can change the coherency configurations to suit your system configuration using the **BROADCASTCACHEMAINT** and **BROADCASTOUTER** input signals.

The following table shows the permitted combinations of these signals and the supported configurations in the DSU-AE, with a CHI bus.

Table A7-2 Supported CHI configurations

Signal	Feature			
	CHI non-coherent		CHI coherent	
	With no cache or invisible system cache	With visible system cache	With invisible system cache	With visible system cache
BROADCASTCACHEMAINT	0	1	0	1
BROADCASTOUTER	0	0	1	1

Note

- A visible system cache requires cache maintenance transactions to ensure that a write is visible to all observers.
- An invisible system cache is one that does not require cache maintenance transactions to ensure that a write is visible to all observers. This is true even if those observers use different memory attributes.

The following table shows the key features in each of the supported CHI configurations.

Table A7-3 Supported features in the CHI configurations

Features	Configuration		
	CHI non-coherent		CHI coherent
	With no cache or invisible system cache	With visible system cache	
Cache maintenance requests on TXREQ channel	No	Yes	Yes
Snoops on RXSNP channel	No	No	Yes
Coherent requests on TXREQ channel	No	No	Yes
DVM requests on TXREQ channel	No	No	Yes

A7.5 Attributes of the CHI master interface

The following table lists the possible values for the read and write issuing capabilities.

Table A7-4 Attributes of the CHI master memory interface

Attribute	Value	Comments
Write issuing capability	Configuration dependent	<p>The maximum number of writes is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 96, if two slices are present. 32, if one slice is present.
Read issuing capability	Configuration dependent	<p>The maximum number of reads is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 96, if two slices are present. 32, if one slice is present. <p>————— Note —————</p> <p>For Device and Normal Non-cacheable reads, the read issuing capability is limited by the combined issuing capability. Because the combined issuing capability is always lower than the read issuing capability.</p> <p>—————</p>
Combined issuing capability	Configuration dependent	<p>The combined issuing capability is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 96, if two slices are present. 32, if one slice is present. <p>The Device combined issuing capability is limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 39, if two slices are present. 23, if one slice is present. <p>The Device and Normal Non-cacheable combined issuing capability is limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 78, if two slices are present with one main master port. 78, if two slices are present with two main master ports and the CLUSTERECTLR.Noncacheable behavior control, bit[0] is set to 1. See B1.8 CLUSTERECTLR, Cluster Extended Control Register on page B1-145. 39, if two slices are present with two main master ports and the CLUSTERECTLR.Noncacheable behavior control, bit[0] is set to 0. 23, if one slice is present.
Exclusive hardware access thread capability	Number of hardware threads.	Each hardware thread can have one exclusive access sequence in progress.
Transaction ID width	8 bits	<p>There is no fixed mapping between CHI transaction IDs and cores. Transaction IDs can be used for either reads or writes.</p> <p>————— Note —————</p> <p>The source of the transaction is encoded in the LPID field, see Table A7-6 CHI LPID assignment on page A7-113.</p> <p>—————</p>

Table A7-4 Attributes of the CHI master memory interface (continued)

Attribute	Value	Comments
Transaction ID capability	Configuration dependent	<p>The ID capability is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 96, if two slices are present. • 32, if one slice is present. <p>————— Note —————</p> <p>Unlike in an AMBA ACE5 configuration, there is never any ID reuse in CHI implementations, regardless of the memory type.</p> <p>—————</p>
NodeID widths	11 bits	-
TXREQFLIT.RSVDC	0 bits	-
TXDATFLIT.RSVDC	0 bits	-
TXDATFLIT.DataCheck	0 bits	-

————— **Note** —————

These issuing capabilities that are described here are the maximum that is possible for the whole cluster. These capabilities can be used to size interconnect capabilities when you want to achieve maximum performance. However, you may not be able to achieve this maximum performance by using a single core. Achieving maximum performance may require multiple cores generating heavy memory traffic simultaneously. These capabilities vary by core type, for example big cores typically generate more transactions than LITTLE cores. These capabilities also vary by memory type, with typically a significantly lower limit for Device or Non-cacheable transactions than for Cacheable transactions.

Related references

A5.7 Cache slices and portions on page A5-87

A7.6 CHI channel properties

The following table shows the snoop capabilities and other CHI channel properties for the DSU-AE.

Table A7-5 CHI channel properties

Property	Value	Comment
Snoop acceptance capability	Configuration dependent	For dual 256-bit CHI masters, the SCU can accept and process a maximum of 11 snoop requests from each master port. For a single 256-bit CHI master, the SCU can accept and process a maximum of 14 snoop requests from the system. For a 128-bit CHI master, the SCU can accept and process a maximum of 11 snoop requests.
DVM acceptance capability	4	The SCU can accept and process a maximum of four DVM transactions from the system. Each of these four transactions can be a two part DVM message. The interconnect must be configured to never send more than four DVM messages to the cluster, otherwise the system might deadlock.
Snoop latency	Hit	When there is a hit in L3 cache, the best case for response and data is 10 SCLK cycles. When there is a miss in the L3 cache but a hit in an L1 or L2 cache in a core, then the latency varies. This latency variation depends on the type and configuration of that core. Latencies can be higher if hazards occur or if there are not enough buffers to absorb requests.
	Miss	Best case for latency is six SCLK cycles when the snoop filter and L3 cache tags indicate the miss.
	DVM	The cluster takes a minimum of six SCLK cycles to provide a response to DVM packets.
Snoop filter	Supported	The cluster provides support for an external snoop filter in an interconnect. It indicates when clean lines are evicted from the cluster by sending Evict transactions on the CHI write channel. However there are some cases that can prevent an Evict transaction from being sent. Therefore you must ensure that you build any external snoop filter to handle a capacity overflow. When exceeding capacity, the snoop filter should send a back-invalidation to the cluster. Examples of case where evicts are not produced include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Linefills that take external aborts. • Store exclusives that fail. • Mis-matched aliases.
Supported transactions	-	All transactions that are described by the CHI protocol: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Are accepted on the CHI master interface from the system. • Can be produced on the CHI master interface except: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — ReadShared. — MakeInvalid. — EOBarrier. — ECBarrier. — WriteCleanPtl. — WriteUniquePtl. — WriteBackPtl. — WriteUniqueFullStash. — WriteUniquePtlStash. — ReadOnceCleanInvalid. — ReadOnceMakeInvalid.

A7.7 CHI transactions

CHI transactions are sent to a specific node in the interconnect that is based on the following criteria:

- Type of access.
- Address of the access.
- Settings of the System Address Map.

Addresses that map to an HN-F node can be marked as cacheable memory in the translation tables, and can take part in the cache coherency protocol. Addresses that map to an HN-I or MN must be marked as device or Non-cacheable memory.

CHI TXREQ transactions include the *Logical Processor ID* (LPID) field. This field uniquely identifies the logical core that generated the request transaction. The following table shows CHI LPID assignment.

Table A7-6 CHI LPID assignment

LPID	Description
0x0-0xF	Bits [3:0] are encoded: [0] Thread number. [3:1] CPUID.
0x10-0x1D	Reserved.
0x1E	ACP request.
0x1F	Cache copy back.

The following table shows the CHI transactions that can be generated and some typical operations that might cause these transactions to be generated.

Note

This table does not provide an exhaustive list of operations that generate each type of transaction, because there are many possibilities.

Table A7-7 CHI transaction types

Transaction	Operation
ReadNoSnp	Non-cacheable loads or instruction fetches. Linefills of Non-shareable cache lines into L1, L2, or L3 caches.
ReadOnce	Cacheable loads that are not allocating into the cache.
ReadClean	Cache data linefills started by a load instruction. Cache linefills started by an instruction fetch.
ReadShared	Not supported.
ReadNotSharedDirty	Cache data linefills started by a load instruction. Cache linefills started by an instruction fetch.
ReadUnique	Cache data linefills started by a store instruction.
CleanUnique	Store instructions that hit in the cache but the line is not in a unique coherence state.
MakeUnique	Store instructions of a full cache line of data, that miss in the caches.

Table A7-7 CHI transaction types (continued)

Transaction	Operation
CleanShared	Cache maintenance instructions.
CleanSharedPersist	Cache maintenance instructions. The <i>Data Cache Clean to the Point of Persistence</i> (DC CVAP) cache maintenance instruction only generates this transaction when the BROADCASTPERSIST input signal is HIGH.
CleanInvalid	Cache maintenance instructions.
MakeInvalid	Not used.
DVMOp	TLB and instruction cache maintenance instructions.
EOBarrier	Not used.
ECBarrier	Not used.
PrefetchTgt	Hardware prefetch hint to the memory controller.
StashOnceShared	Cache prefetch when there is no L3 cache present.
StashOnceUnique	Cache prefetch when there is no L3 cache present.
WriteNoSnpPtl	Non-cacheable store instructions.
WriteNoSnpFull	Non-cacheable store instructions. Evictions of Non-shareable cache lines.
WriteUniqueFull	Cacheable writes of a full cache line, that are not allocating into L1, L2, or L3 caches, for example streaming writes.
WriteUniquePtl	Not used.
WriteBackFull	Evictions of dirty lines from the L1, L2, or L3 caches.
WriteBackPtl	Not used.
WriteCleanFull	Evictions of dirty lines from the L3 cache, when the line is still present in an L1 or L2 cache. Some cache maintenance instructions.
WriteCleanPtl	Not used.
WriteEvictFull	Evictions of unique clean lines, when configured in the CLUSTERECTLR.
Evict	Evictions of clean lines, when configured in the CLUSTERECTLR.
AtomicStore	Atomic instruction.
AtomicLoad	Atomic instruction.
AtomicSwap	Atomic instruction.
AtomicCompare	Atomic instruction.
WriteUniqueFullStash	Not used.
WriteUniquePtlStash	Not used.
ReadOnceCleanInvalid	Not used.
ReadOnceMakeInvalid	Not used.

External memory accesses generate the following transactions in an implementation configured with a CHI master interface.

Table A7-8 CHI transaction usage

Attributes		CHI transaction				
Memory type	Shareability	SnpAttr	Load	Store	Load exclusive	Store exclusive
Device	Outer Shareable	Non-snoopable	ReadNoSnp	WriteNoSnp	ReadNoSnp and Excl set to HIGH.	WriteNoSnp and Excl set to HIGH.
Normal, Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Non-cacheable	Non-shareable	Non-snoopable	ReadNoSnp	WriteNoSnp	ReadNoSnp and Excl set to HIGH.	WriteNoSnp and Excl set to HIGH.
	Inner Shareable					
	Outer Shareable					
Normal, Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Write-Back or Write-Through, or Normal, Inner Write-Through, Outer Write-Back, Write-Through or Non-cacheable, or Normal Inner Write-Back Outer Non-cacheable or Write-Through	Non-shareable	Non-snoopable	ReadNoSnp	WriteNoSnp	ReadNoSnp and Excl set to HIGH.	WriteNoSnp and Excl set to HIGH.
	Inner Shareable					
	Outer Shareable					
Normal, Inner Write-Back, Outer Write-Back	Non-shareable	Non-snoopable	ReadNoSnp	WriteNoSnp when the line is evicted or if not allocating into the cache.	ReadNoSnp	WriteNoSnp when the line is evicted.
	Inner Shareable	Snoopable	ReadNotSharedDirty or ReadClean	ReadUnique, CleanUnique, or MakeUnique if allocating into the cache, then a WriteBackFull when the line is evicted. WriteUniqueFull 1 if not allocating into the cache.	ReadNotSharedDirty or ReadClean, with Excl set to HIGH.	CleanUnique with Excl set to HIGH if required, then a WriteBackFull when the line is evicted.
	Outer Shareable	Snoopable				

A7.8 Use of DataSource

Some CHI responses from the interconnect include a DataSource field indicating where the data was supplied from. When making use of the DataSource field, we recommend providing this information as accurately as possible using the encodings recommended in the table *Permitted combinations of Write and CMO for RN to HN requests* provided in the *AMBA® 5 CHI Architecture Specification*.

The value of this field is used to calculate some PMU events, and can also be used by some cores to tune the performance of their data prefetchers.

Chapter A8

ACP slave interface

This chapter describes the ACP slave interface.

It contains the following sections:

- *A8.1 About the ACP* on page A8-118.
- *A8.2 ACP features* on page A8-119.
- *A8.3 ACP ACE5-Lite subset* on page A8-120.
- *A8.4 ACP transaction types* on page A8-121.
- *A8.5 ACP performance* on page A8-123.

A8.1 About the ACP

The *Accelerator Coherency Port* (ACP) is an optional slave interface, conforming to a subset of the ACE5-Lite specification.

The ACP slave interface allows an external master to access memory through the main memory interface of the DSU-AE. Only access to Cacheable memory is permitted.

The read and write data buses of the ACP are 128 bits. Accesses are optimized for cache line length.

To maintain cache coherency, accesses are checked in all cached locations in the cluster. That is, the L3 cache, and the data caches in each core.

By default, ACP write accesses are implicit stash requests to the L3 cache. Alternatively, implicit stash requests can target the L2 cache of a selected core.

A8.2 ACP features

The ACP interface for the DSU-AE supports the following properties.

Table A8-1 ACP interface properties for the DSU-AE

ACP property	Supported by the DSU-AE
Port_Type	Accelerator
Continuous_Cache_Line_Read_Data	Yes
Multi_Copy_Atomicity	Yes
Ordered_Write_Observation	No
WriteEvict_Transaction	No
DVM_v8	No
Atomic_Transactions	No
DVM_v8.1	No
Cache_Stash_Transactions	Yes
DeAllocation_Transactions	No
Persistent_CMO	No
Poison	No
Data_Check	No
QoS_Accept	No
Trace_Signals	No
Loopback_Signals	No
Low_Power_Signals	Yes
Untranslated_Transactions	No
NSAccess_Identifiers	No

A8.3 ACP ACE5-Lite subset

The ACP conforms to a subset of the ACE5-Lite specification.

The ACP ACE5-Lite subset is described in *AMBA® AXI and ACE Protocol Specification*. The DSU-AE has the following additional restrictions:

- The values of **ARCACHES** and **AWCACHES** are restricted to:
 - 0b0111.
 - 0b1011.
 - 0b1111.
- All transactions can be Secure or Non-secure.
- Exclusive accesses are not supported. **ARLOCK** and **AWLOCK** signals are not present.
- All requests can specify Outer Shareable and Non-shareable using the **AWDOMAINS** and **ARDOMAINS** signals.
- Barriers are not supported. The **BRESP** response for any write transaction indicates global observability for the transaction.
- **ARSIZE** and **AWSIZE** signals are not present. A value of 4 (16 bytes) is assumed.
- The values of **ARLENS** and **AWLENS** are restricted to:

0	One beat.
3	Four beats.
- **ARBURST** and **AWBURST** signals are not present. A value of 0b01 (INCR) is assumed.
- **ARSNOOP** signals are not present. A value of 0b0000 is assumed.
- **ARQOS** and **AWQOS** signals are not present.

A8.4 ACP transaction types

The ACP supports transaction types having the following transfer size and length combinations:

- 16-byte INCR read transaction:
 - **ARLENS** is 0 (one beat).
 - Address aligned to 16-byte boundary (**ARADDRS[3:0]** is 0b0000).
- 64-byte INCR read transaction:
 - **ARLENS** is 3 (four beats).
 - Address aligned to 64-byte boundary (**ARADDRS[5:0]** is 0b000000).

The ACP supports the following write transaction transfer size and length combinations:

- 16-byte INCR write transaction:
 - **WSTRBS**, any combination of bytes, including no bytes, are valid.
 - **AWLENS** is 0 (one beat).
 - **AWSNOOPS** is WriteUniquePtl or WriteUniquePtlStash.
 - Address aligned to 16-byte boundary (**AWADDRS[3:0]** is 0b0000).
- 64-byte INCR write transaction:
 - **WSTRBS**, any combination of bytes, including no bytes, are valid.

————— **Note** —————

When **AWSNOOPS** is WriteUniqueFull, all bytes must be valid.

- **AWLENS** is 3 (four beats).
- **AWSNOOPS** is WriteUniquePtl, WriteUniquePtlStash or WriteUniqueFull.
- Address aligned to 64-byte boundary (**AWADDRS[5:0]** is 0b000000).

————— **Note** —————

- The AMBA5 ACE-Lite transaction types WriteUniqueFull and WriteUniquePtl were known in AMBA4 ACE-Lite as WriteLineUnique and WriteUnique, respectively.
- The DSU-AE treats WriteUniquePtlStash as a WriteUniquePtl and does not perform a stash operation for this transaction type.

The ACP supports the following Cache Stash Transaction transfer size and length:

- 64-byte INCR write stash transaction:
 - **WSTRBS**, all bytes are valid.
 - **AWLENS** is 3 (four beats).
 - **AWSNOOPS** is WriteUniqueFullStash.
 - Address aligned to 64-byte boundary (**AWADDRS[5:0]** is 0b000000).
- Dataless 64-byte INCR write stash transaction:
 - No W-Channel transfers.
 - **AWLENS** is 3.
 - **AWSNOOPS** is StashOnceShared or StashOnceUnique.
 - Address aligned to 64-byte boundary (**AWADDRS[5:0]** is 0b000000).

Stash requests can target the L2 cache of a selected core by asserting signal **AWSTASHLPIDENS** and indicating the selected core number on **AWSTASHLPIDS[3:1]**. The signal **AWSTASHLPIDS[0]** is reserved for the thread number, but this does not affect the stash request.

————— **Note** —————

Requests not meeting these restrictions cause a SLVERR response on **RRESPS** or **BRESPS**.

The following table lists the ACP supported transactions:

Table A8-2 ACP supported transactions

Transaction	Notes
ReadOnce	-
WriteUniqueFull	-
WriteUniquePtl	-
WriteUniquePtlStash	Treated as a WriteUniquePtl. The DSU-AE does not perform a stash.
WriteUniqueFullStash	-
StashOnceUnique	-
StashOnceShared	-

A8.5 ACP performance

For optimum performance, use the following guidelines for ACP transactions.

The master must avoid sending more than one outstanding transaction on the same AXI ID, to prevent the second transaction stalling the interface until the first has completed. If the master requires explicit ordering between two transactions, Arm recommends that it waits for the response to the first transaction before sending the second transaction.

Writes are higher performance when they use WriteUniqueFull or WriteUniqueFullStash transactions.

WriteUniquePtl or WriteUniquePtlStash transactions always incur a read-modify write sequence.

Some L3 resources are shared between the ACP interface and the cores. Therefore, heavy traffic on the ACP interface might, in some cases, reduce the performance of the cores.

Write transactions use the Write-Allocate bit of the memory type (**AWCACHES[3]**) to decide whether to allocate to the L3 cache, as follows:

If the stash request does not target a core (**AWSTASHLPIDENS** is LOW) and **AWCACHES[3]** is HIGH, then the cache line is allocated to the L3 cache.

If the stash request does not target a core (**AWSTASHLPIDENS** is LOW) and **AWCACHES[3]** is LOW, then the cache line is not allocated to the L3 cache and it will be written out on the master port instead.

When the stash request does not target a core (**AWSTASHLPIDENS** is LOW), then the WriteUniqueFullStash transaction performs the same operation as WriteUniqueFull.

Stash requests that target a core (**AWSTASHLPIDENS** is HIGH) always attempt to allocate to the core L2 cache. In this case, it is recommended that **AWCACHES[3]** is HIGH. Since, if **AWCACHES[3]** is LOW, then the line will not initially be allocated to the cache. Instead the line will be written out on the master port before being fetched back into the core, which is inefficient.

The following table describes the ACP acceptance capabilities.

Table A8-3 ACP acceptance capabilities

Attribute	Value	Description
Write acceptance capability	33	The ACP can accept up to 33 write transactions.
Read acceptance capability	33	The ACP can accept up to 33 read transactions.
Combined acceptance capability	34	The ACP can accept up to 34 transactions. There is no performance benefit above 32 outstanding transactions.

Chapter A9

AXI master peripheral port

This chapter describes the AXI master peripheral port.

It contains the following sections:

- [A9.1 About the peripheral port on page A9-126.](#)
- [A9.2 Transaction ID encoding on page A9-127.](#)

A9.1 About the peripheral port

The peripheral port supports Device accesses to tightly coupled accelerators.

The peripheral port can be used for low-latency access to peripherals local to the cluster. It has the same latency as the main master port. However, the overall system latency to devices that are connected to the main master port is greater because of the higher latency of the system interconnect.

The peripheral port is optionally implemented. It is a 64-bit AXI4 master interface.

The peripheral port supports access to only Device-nGRE, nGnRE, and nGnRnE memory types:

- All accesses must be aligned load or store instructions of 64 bits or less. Unaligned or larger accesses are not supported and generate an external abort.
- Atomic instructions are not supported and generate an external abort.
- Load and store exclusive instructions are not supported. Store exclusive instructions will fail and the result register will reflect this, but the memory location might be updated.

Accesses to the port using other memory types are unpredictable.

The peripheral port address range is defined by two configuration input buses. **ASTARTMP[PA-1:20]** for the start of the address range and **AENDMP[PA-1:20]** for the end of the range, where PA is the largest physical address width of any connected core. The address range is inclusive. These signals are only captured at reset.

A9.2 Transaction ID encoding

The AXI interface has the following read and write issuing capabilities and ID encoding:

The following table describes the read and write issuing capabilities.

Table A9-1 AXI issuing capabilities

Attribute	Value	Comments
Write issuing capability	5	There can be up to 5 outstanding write transactions.
Read issuing capability		There can be up to 5 outstanding read transactions.
Combined issuing capability	10	There can be up to 10 outstanding transactions.
Write ID capability	5	Each ID can have up to 5 outstanding write transactions.
Read ID capability		Each ID can have up to 5 outstanding read transactions.

The following table lists the encoding for AXI transaction IDs.

Table A9-2 AXI transaction ID encoding

Attribute	Value	Comments
All IDs	tnnn	Thread t ^h , core nnn ⁱ

Note

These ID and transaction details are provided for information only. Arm strongly recommends that all interconnects and peripherals are designed to support any type and number of transactions on any ID, to ensure compatibility with future products.

See the *AMBA® AXI and ACE Protocol Specification* for more information about the ACE and AXI signals described in this manual.

^h t is the hardware thread number and is 0 if the core does not support multiple hardware threads.
ⁱ nnn is the core number 0b000-0b111 in binary.

Part B

Register Descriptions

Chapter B1

Control registers

This chapter describes the control registers for the DSU-AE.

It contains the following sections:

- *B1.1 About the control registers on page B1-132.*
- *B1.2 AArch32 control register summary on page B1-133.*
- *B1.3 AArch64 control register summary on page B1-134.*
- *B1.4 CLUSTERACPSID, Cluster ACP Scheme ID Register on page B1-135.*
- *B1.5 CLUSTERACTLR, Cluster Auxiliary Control Register on page B1-137.*
- *B1.6 CLUSTERBUSQOS, Cluster Bus QoS Control Register on page B1-138.*
- *B1.7 CLUSTERCFR, Cluster Configuration Register on page B1-141.*
- *B1.8 CLUSTERECTLR, Cluster Extended Control Register on page B1-145.*
- *B1.9 CLUSTERIDR, Cluster Main Revision ID Register on page B1-149.*
- *B1.10 CLUSTERL3HIT, Cluster L3 Hit Counter Register on page B1-151.*
- *B1.11 CLUSTERL3MISS, Cluster L3 Miss Counter Register on page B1-153.*
- *B1.12 CLUSTERPARTCR, Cluster Partition Control Register on page B1-155.*
- *B1.13 CLUSTERPWRCTRL, Cluster Power Control Register on page B1-159.*
- *B1.14 CLUSTERPWRDN, Cluster Powerdown Register on page B1-161.*
- *B1.15 CLUSTERPWRSTAT, Cluster Power Status Register on page B1-163.*
- *B1.16 CLUSTERREVIDR, Cluster Revision ID Register on page B1-165.*
- *B1.17 CLUSTERSTASHSID, Cluster Stash Scheme ID Register on page B1-167.*
- *B1.18 CLUSTERTHREADSID, Cluster Thread Scheme ID Register on page B1-169.*
- *B1.19 CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR, Cluster Thread Scheme ID Override Register on page B1-171.*

B1.1 About the control registers

The DSU-AE contains system control registers in the SCU and L3 logic to control the functionality of the cluster. Most of these registers are shared between all the cores in the cluster, but a few are private to each core.

The chapter is presented as follows:

AArch32 control register summary

This section lists the AArch32 control registers by access encoding.

AArch64 control register summary

This section lists the AArch64 control registers by access encoding.

Register descriptions

The remainder of the chapter provides generic register descriptions, that apply to both AArch32 and AArch64 registers. They are listed in alphabetical order.

B1.2 AArch32 control register summary

This section lists the AArch32 control registers implemented in the DSU-AE, sorted by access encoding.

Table B1-1 DynaMIQ Shared Unit-AE AArch32 control registers

Register mnemonic	Copro	CRn	Opc1	CRm	Opc2	Width	Register name and description
CLUSTERCFR	cp15	c15	0	c3	0	32	<i>B1.7 CLUSTERCFR, Cluster Configuration Register on page B1-141</i>
CLUSTERIDR	cp15	c15	0	c3	1	32	<i>B1.9 CLUSTERIDR, Cluster Main Revision ID Register on page B1-149</i>
CLUSTERREVIDR	cp15	c15	0	c3	2	32	<i>B1.16 CLUSTERREVIDR, Cluster Revision ID Register on page B1-165</i>
CLUSTERACTLR	cp15	c15	0	c3	3	32	<i>B1.5 CLUSTERACTLR, Cluster Auxiliary Control Register on page B1-137</i>
CLUSTERECTLR	cp15	c15	0	c3	4	32	<i>B1.8 CLUSTERECTLR, Cluster Extended Control Register on page B1-145</i>
CLUSTERPWRCTLR	cp15	c15	0	c3	5	32	<i>B1.13 CLUSTERPWRCTLR, Cluster Power Control Register on page B1-159</i>
CLUSTERPWRDN	cp15	c15	0	c3	6	32	<i>B1.14 CLUSTERPWRDN, Cluster Powerdown Register on page B1-161</i>
CLUSTERPWRSTAT	cp15	c15	0	c3	7	32	<i>B1.15 CLUSTERPWRSTAT, Cluster Power Status Register on page B1-163</i>
CLUSTERTHREADSID	cp15	c15	0	c4	0	32	<i>B1.18 CLUSTERTHREADSID, Cluster Thread Scheme ID Register on page B1-169</i>
CLUSTERACPSID	cp15	c15	0	c4	1	32	<i>B1.4 CLUSTERACPSID, Cluster ACP Scheme ID Register on page B1-135</i>
CLUSTERSTASHSID	cp15	c15	0	c4	2	32	<i>B1.17 CLUSTERSTASHSID, Cluster Stash Scheme ID Register on page B1-167</i>
CLUSTERPARTCR	cp15	c15	0	c4	3	32	<i>B1.12 CLUSTERPARTCR, Cluster Partition Control Register on page B1-155</i>
CLUSTERBUSQOS	cp15	c15	0	c4	4	32	<i>B1.6 CLUSTERBUSQOS, Cluster Bus QoS Control Register on page B1-138</i>
CLUSTERL3HIT	cp15	c15	0	c4	5	32	<i>B1.10 CLUSTERL3HIT, Cluster L3 Hit Counter Register on page B1-151</i>
CLUSTERL3MISS	cp15	c15	0	c4	6	32	<i>B1.11 CLUSTERL3MISS, Cluster L3 Miss Counter Register on page B1-153</i>
CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR	cp15	c15	0	c4	7	32	<i>B1.19 CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR, Cluster Thread Scheme ID Override Register on page B1-171</i>

B1.3 AArch64 control register summary

This section lists the AArch64 control registers implemented in the DSU-AE, sorted by access encoding.

Table B1-2 DynaMIQ Shared Unit-AE AArch64 control registers

Register mnemonic	Op0	CRn	Op1	CRm	Op2	Width	Register name and description
CLUSTERCFR_EL1	3	c15	0	c3	0	32	<i>B1.7 CLUSTERCFR, Cluster Configuration Register on page B1-141</i>
CLUSTERIDR_EL1	3	c15	0	c3	1	32	<i>B1.9 CLUSTERIDR, Cluster Main Revision ID Register on page B1-149</i>
CLUSTERREVIDR_EL1	3	c15	0	c3	2	32	<i>B1.16 CLUSTERREVIDR, Cluster Revision ID Register on page B1-165</i>
CLUSTERACTLR_EL1	3	c15	0	c3	3	32	<i>B1.5 CLUSTERACTLR, Cluster Auxiliary Control Register on page B1-137</i>
CLUSTERECTLR_EL1	3	c15	0	c3	4	32	<i>B1.8 CLUSTERECTLR, Cluster Extended Control Register on page B1-145</i>
CLUSTERPWRCTLR_EL1	3	c15	0	c3	5	32	<i>B1.13 CLUSTERPWRCTLR, Cluster Power Control Register on page B1-159</i>
CLUSTERPWRDN_EL1	3	c15	0	c3	6	32	<i>B1.14 CLUSTERPWRDN, Cluster Powerdown Register on page B1-161</i>
CLUSTERPWRSTAT_EL1	3	c15	0	c3	7	32	<i>B1.15 CLUSTERPWRSTAT, Cluster Power Status Register on page B1-163</i>
CLUSTERTHREADSID_EL1	3	c15	0	c4	0	32	<i>B1.18 CLUSTERTHREADSID, Cluster Thread Scheme ID Register on page B1-169</i>
CLUSTERACPSID_EL1	3	c15	0	c4	1	32	<i>B1.4 CLUSTERACPSID, Cluster ACP Scheme ID Register on page B1-135</i>
CLUSTERSTASHSID_EL1	3	c15	0	c4	2	32	<i>B1.17 CLUSTERSTASHSID, Cluster Stash Scheme ID Register on page B1-167</i>
CLUSTERPARTCR_EL1	3	c15	0	c4	3	32	<i>B1.12 CLUSTERPARTCR, Cluster Partition Control Register on page B1-155</i>
CLUSTERBUSQOS_EL1	3	c15	0	c4	4	32	<i>B1.6 CLUSTERBUSQOS, Cluster Bus QoS Control Register on page B1-138</i>
CLUSTERL3HIT_EL1	3	c15	0	c4	5	32	<i>B1.10 CLUSTERL3HIT, Cluster L3 Hit Counter Register on page B1-151</i>
CLUSTERL3MISS_EL1	3	c15	0	c4	6	32	<i>B1.11 CLUSTERL3MISS, Cluster L3 Miss Counter Register on page B1-153</i>
CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR_EL1	3	c15	0	c4	7	32	<i>B1.19 CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR, Cluster Thread Scheme ID Override Register on page B1-171</i>

B1.4 CLUSTERACPSID, Cluster ACP Scheme ID Register

The CLUSTERACPSID register provides the scheme ID for ACP transactions.

This description applies to both the AArch32 (CLUSTERACPSID) and AArch64 (CLUSTERACPSID_EL1) registers.

Bit field descriptions

CLUSTERACPSID is a 32-bit register, and is part of SCU and L3 cache configuration registers.

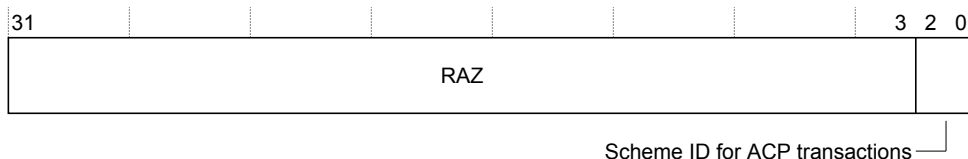


Figure B1-1 CLUSTERACPSID bit assignments

RAZ, [31:3]

Read-As-Zero.

Scheme ID for ACP transactions, [2:0]

These bits reset to 0b000.

Configurations

The AArch32 CLUSTERACPSID register is architecturally mapped to the AArch64 CLUSTERACPSID_EL1 register.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CLUSTERACPSID

In AArch64 state (CLUSTERACPSID EL1):

To read this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERACPSID_EL1) into a general-purpose register, use the MRS instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>, S3 0 C15 C4 1; Read CLUSTERACPSID EL1 into Xt
```

To write this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERACPSID_EL1) from a general-purpose register, use the MSR instruction with the following syntax:

```
MSR S3 0 C15 C4 1, <Xt>; Write Xt into CLUSTERACPSID EL1
```

In AArch32 state (CLUSTERACPSID):

To read this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERACPSID) into a general-purpose register, use the MRC (or MRC2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c4, 1; Read CLUSTERACPSID into Rt
```

To write this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERACPSID) from a general-purpose register, use the MCR (or MCR2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MCR p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c4, 1; Write Rt into CLUSTERACPSID
```

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERACPSID	x	x	0	-	RW	n/a	RW
CLUSTERACPSID	x	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW
CLUSTERACPSID	x	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

This register is Write-Accessible in EL1 if ACTLR_EL3.SMEN is 1 and ACTLR_EL2.SMEN is 1, or ACTLR_EL3.SMEN is 1 and SCR.NS is 0.

If Write-Access is not possible, then Trap to the lowest Exception level that denied Write-Access (EL2 or EL3).

B1.5 CLUSTERACTLR, Cluster Auxiliary Control Register

The CLUSTERACTLR register is Reserved.

Traps and enables

This register is write accessible in EL1 if ACTLR_EL3.ACTLREN is 1 and ACTLR_EL2.ACTLREN is 1, or ACTLR_EL3.ACTLREN is 1 and SCR.NS is 0.

If write access not permitted, then trap to the lowest Exception level that denied access (EL2 or EL3).

B1.6 CLUSTERBUSQOS, Cluster Bus QoS Control Register

The CLUSTERBUSQOS provides control for the CHI *Quality of Service* (QoS) fields for different scheme IDs.

This description applies to both the AArch32 (CLUSTERBUSQOS) and AArch64 (CLUSTERBUSQOS_EL1) registers.

Bit field descriptions

CLUSTERBUSQOS is a 32-bit register, and is part of SCU and L3 cache configuration registers.

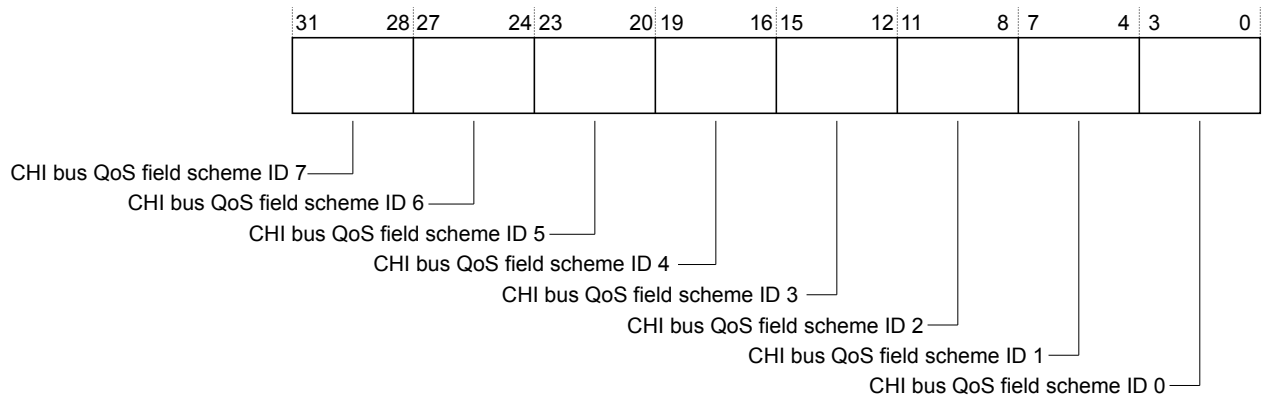


Figure B1-2 CLUSTERBUSQOS bit assignments

CHI bus QoS field scheme ID 7, [31:28]

Value driven on the CHI bus QoS field for scheme ID 7.

These bits reset to 0xE.

CHI bus QoS field scheme ID 6, [27:24]

Value driven on the CHI bus QoS field for scheme ID 6.

These bits reset to 0xE.

CHI bus QoS field scheme ID 5, [23:20]

Value driven on the CHI bus QoS field for scheme ID 5.

These bits reset to 0xE.

CHI bus QoS field scheme ID 4, [19:16]

Value driven on the CHI bus QoS field for scheme ID 4.

These bits reset to 0xE.

CHI bus QoS field scheme ID 3, [15:12]

Value driven on the CHI bus QoS field for scheme ID 3.

These bits reset to 0xE.

CHI bus QoS field scheme ID 2, [11:8]

Value driven on the CHI bus QoS field for scheme ID 2.

These bits reset to 0xE.

CHI bus QoS field scheme ID 1, [7:4]

Value driven on the CHI bus QoS field for scheme ID 1.

These bits reset to 0xE.

CHI bus QoS field scheme ID 0, [3:0]

Value driven on the CHI bus QoS field for scheme ID 0.

These bits reset to 0xE.

Configurations

The AArch32 CLUSTERBUSQOS register is architecturally mapped to the AArch64 CLUSTERBUSQOS_EL1 register.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CLUSTERBUSQOS

In AArch64 state (CLUSTERBUSQOS_EL1):

To read this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERBUSQOS_EL1) into a general-purpose register, use the MRS instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>, S3_0_C15_C4_4; Read CLUSTERBUSQOS_EL1 into Xt
```

To write this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERBUSQOS_EL1) from a general-purpose register, use the MSR instruction with the following syntax:

```
MSR S3_0_C15_C4_4, <Xt>; Write Xt into CLUSTERBUSQOS_EL1
```

In AArch32 state (CLUSTERBUSQOS):

To read this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERBUSQOS) into a general-purpose register, use the MRC (or MRC2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c4, 4; Read CLUSTERBUSQOS into Rt
```

To write this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERBUSQOS) from a general-purpose register, use the MCR (or MCR2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MCR p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c4, 4; Write Rt into CLUSTERBUSQOS
```

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERBUSQOS	x	x	0	-	RW	n/a	RW
CLUSTERBUSQOS	x	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW
CLUSTERBUSQOS	x	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

This register is Write-Accessible in EL1 if ACTLR_EL3.SMEN is 1 and ACTLR_EL2.SMEN is 1, or ACTLR_EL3.SMEN is 1 and SCR.NS is 0.

If Write-Access is not possible, then Trap to the lowest Exception level that denied Write-Access (EL2 or EL3).

B1.7 CLUSTERCFR, Cluster Configuration Register

The CLUSTERCFR register contains details of the hardware configuration of the cluster. This register is read-only write-ignores RO (WI), and is common to all execution threads.

This description applies to both the AArch32 (CLUSTERCFR) and AArch64 (CLUSTERCFR_EL1) registers.

Bitfield descriptions

CLUSTERCFR is a 32-bit register, and is part of SCU and L3 cache configuration registers.

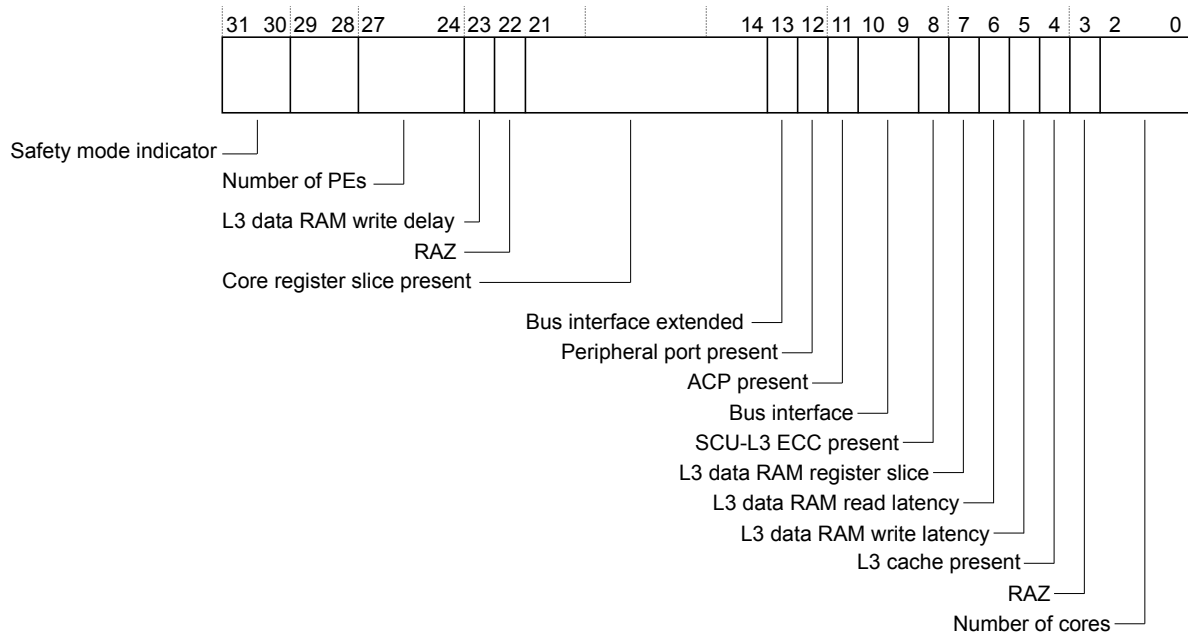


Figure B1-3 CLUSTERCFR bit assignments

Safety Mode indicator, [31:30]

The possible values are:

- 00 Reserved
- 01 Split-mode
- 10 Hybrid-mode
- 11 Lock-mode

RAZ, [29:28]

Read-As-Zero

Number of PEs, [27:24]

PE - 1, where PE is the number of processing elements in the cluster. Each core contains either one or two PEs.

For example, if the cluster is configured with 2 dual threaded cores there would be 4 PEs in Split-mode or Hybrid-mode and 2 PEs in Lock-mode.

L3 data RAM write delay, [23]

The possible values are:

- 0 Writes are not limited.
- 1 Writes are limited to one write every three cycles.

RAZ, [22]

Read-As-Zero

Core register slice present, [21:14]

Core register slice is present. Each bit represents a core, with bit[14] for core 0 up to bit[21] for core 7:

- 0 No register slice is present.
- 1 Register slice is present.

Bus interface extended, [13]

See Bus interface (bits[10:9]).

Peripheral port present, [12]

Peripheral port is present:

- 0 No peripheral port is present.
- 1 Peripheral port is present.

ACP present, [11]

ACP interface is present:

- 0 No ACP interface is present.
- 1 ACP interface is present.

Bus interface, [10:9]

Bus interface configuration:

- 0b00 Single 128-bit ACE.
- 0b01 Dual 128-bit ACE.
- 0b10 Single 128-bit CHI.
- 0b11 If Bus interface extended (bit [13]) is 1, then Dual 256-bit CHI.
If Bus interface extended (bit [13]) is 0, then Single 256-bit CHI.

SCU-L3 ECC present, [8]

SCU-L3 is configured with ECC:

- 1 SCU-L3 is configured with ECC.

L3 data RAM register slice, [7]

L3 data RAM read register slice:

- 0 No register slice is present.
- 1 Register slice is present.

L3 data RAM read latency, [6]

L3 data RAM read latency:

- 0 Two-cycle output delay from the L3 data RAMs.
- 1 Three-cycle output delay from L3 data RAMs.

L3 data RAM write latency, [5]

L3 data RAM write latency:

- 0 One cycle input delay from the L3 data RAMs.
- 1 Two cycle input delay from the L3 data RAMs.

L3 cache present, [4]

L3 cache is present:

- 0 No L3 cache is present.
- 1 L3 cache is present.

RAZ, [3]

Read-As-Zero

Number of cores, [2:0]

Number of cores present in the cluster:

Table B1-3 Number of cores

Hybrid-mode	Split-mode	Lock-mode
2 cores [0-1], 0b001	2 cores [0-1], 0b001	1 core [0], 0b000
4 cores [0-3], 0b011	4 cores [0-3], 0b011	2 cores [0-1], 0b001
6 cores - NOT SUPPORTED in Hybrid-mode!	6 cores [0-5], 0b101	3 cores [0-2], 0b010
8 cores - NOT SUPPORTED in Hybrid-mode!	8 cores [0-7], 0b111	4 cores [0-3], 0b011

Configurations

The AArch32 CLUSTERCFR register is architecturally mapped to the AArch64 CLUSTERCFR_EL1 register.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CLUSTERCFR

In AArch64 state (CLUSTERCFR_EL1):

To read this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERCFR_EL1) into a general-purpose register, use the MRS instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>, S3_0_C15_C3_0; Read CLUSTERCFR_EL1 into Xt
```

To write this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERCFR_EL1) from a general-purpose register, use the MSR instruction with the following syntax:

```
MSR S3_0_C15_C3_0, <Xt>; Write Xt into CLUSTERCFR_EL1
```

In AArch32 state (CLUSTERCFR):

To read this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERCFR) into a general-purpose register, use the MRC (or MRC2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c3, 0; Read CLUSTERCFR into Rt
```

To write this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERCFR) from a general-purpose register, use the MCR (or MCR2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MCR p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c3, 0; Write Rt into CLUSTERCFR
```

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERCFR	x	x	0	-	RO/WI	n/a	RO/WI
CLUSTERCFR	x	0	1	-	RO/WI	RO/WI	RO/WI
CLUSTERCFR	x	1	1	-	n/a	RO/WI	RO/WI

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

There are no special traps and enables.

B1.8 CLUSTERECTLR, Cluster Extended Control Register

The CLUSTERECTLR register provides implementation-specific control of the microarchitecture. It must only be written to as part of the initial system configuration setup following reset. This register is RW, and is common to all execution threads.

This description applies to both the AArch32 (CLUSTERECTLR) and AArch64 (CLUSTERECTLR_EL1) registers.

Bit field descriptions

CLUSTERECTLR is a 32-bit register, and is part of SCU and L3 cache configuration registers.

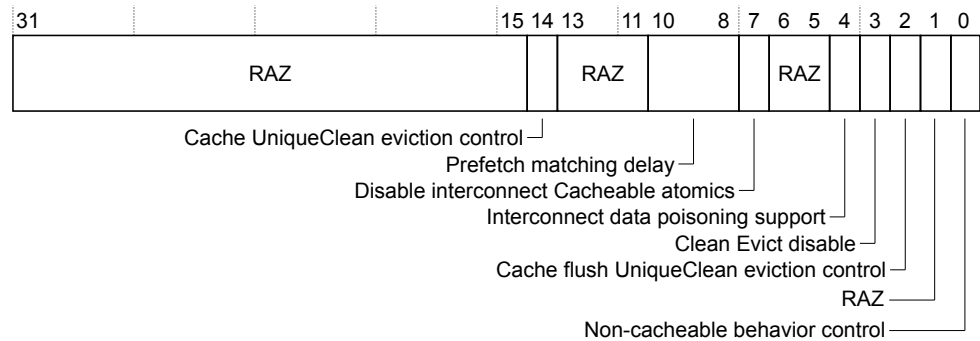


Figure B1-4 CLUSTERECTLR bit assignments

RAZ, [31:15]

Read-As-Zero

Cache UniqueClean eviction control, [14]

Enables sending WriteEvict transactions on the ACE or CHI master for UniqueClean evictions. WriteEvict transactions update downstream caches that are outside the cluster. Enable WriteEvict transactions only if there is an L4 or system cache, that is implemented in the system. The possible values are:

- 0 Disables sending data with UniqueClean evictions.
- 1 Enables sending data with UniqueClean evictions.

For ACE, this bit resets to 0.

For CHI, this bit resets to 1.

RAZ, [13:11]

Read-As-Zero

Prefetch matching delay, [10:8]

Prefetch matching delay. Controls the amount of time a prefetch waits for a possible match with a later read. Encoded as powers of 2, from 1-128.

These bits reset to 0x5.

Disable interconnect Cacheable atomics, [7]

Disable Cacheable atomics being sent to the interconnect. The possible values are:

- 0 If **BROADCASTATOMIC** is set HIGH, Cacheable atomics are sent to the interconnect.

1 Cacheable atomics are handled inside the cluster.

This bit has no effect for ACE configurations.

This bit resets to 0.

RAZ, [6:5]

Read-As-Zero

Interconnect data poisoning support, [4]

Interconnect data poisoning support. This bit is RAZ for ACE configurations. The possible values are:

- 0 Interconnect does not support data poisoning. Therefore **nERRIRQ** is asserted when poisoned data is evicted from the cluster or returned to a snoop.
- 1 Interconnect supports data poisoning. Therefore no error recovery interrupt is generated when poisoned data is evicted from the cluster or returned to a snoop.

For ACE, this bit resets to 0.

For CHI, this bit resets to 1.

Cache Evict disable, [3]

Disables sending of Evict transactions on the ACE or CHI master for clean cache lines that are evicted from the cluster. Evict transactions are required only if the external interconnect contains a snoop filter that requires notification when the cluster evicts the cache line. The possible values are:

- 0 Enables sending Evict transactions.
- 1 Disables sending Evict transactions.

This bit resets to 0.

Cache flush UniqueClean eviction control, [2]

Disables the sending of WriteEvict requests on the ACE or CHI master when powering down part or all of the L3 cache. The possible values are:

- 0 Evictions during L3 cache powerdown behave like normal evictions. This is the reset value.
- 1 Disables sending data with UniqueClean evictions caused by powering down the L3 cache.

RAZ, [1]

Read-As-Zero

Non-cacheable behavior control, [0]

Enable Normal Non-cacheable writes to all master interfaces and, when ACE is configured, also disable the limit on the number of Normal Non-cacheable writes. The possible values are:

- 0 All Normal Non-cacheable and Device transactions are sent to interface 0.

When ACE is configured, Device and Normal Non-cacheable writes are limited to 15 outstanding transactions.

- 1 If dual master interfaces are configured, Normal Non-cacheable transactions are interleaved between master interfaces like Cacheable transactions. Device transactions are still sent to interface 0.

When ACE is configured, only Device writes are limited to 15 outstanding transactions. The limit is removed for Normal Non-cacheable transactions.

If this bit is set to 1, then further writes to this bit are ignored.

Note

Setting this bit might have implications on the behavior of system components, for example a CPE-425 Coherent PCIe Extension in an ACE system.

Configurations

The AArch32 CLUSTERECTLR register is architecturally mapped to the AArch64 CLUSTERECTLR_EL1 register.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CLUSTERECTLR

In AArch64 state (CLUSTERECTLR_EL1):

To read this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERECTLR_EL1) into a general-purpose register, use the MRS instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>, S3_0_C15_C3_4; Read CLUSTERECTLR_EL1 into Xt
```

To write this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERECTLR_EL1) from a general-purpose register, use the MSR instruction with the following syntax:

```
MSR S3_0_C15_C3_4, <Xt>; Write Xt into CLUSTERECTLR_EL1
```

In AArch32 state (CLUSTERECTLR):

To read this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERECTLR) into a general-purpose register, use the MRC (or MRC2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c3, 4; Read CLUSTERECTLR into Rt
```

To write this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERECTLR) from a general-purpose register, use the MCR (or MCR2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MCR p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c3, 4; Write Rt into CLUSTERECTLR
```

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERECTLR	x	x	0	-	RW	n/a	RW
CLUSTERECTLR	x	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW
CLUSTERECTLR	x	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

This register is Write-Accessible in EL1 if ACTLR_EL3.ECTLREN is 1 and ACTLR_EL2.ECTLREN is 1, or ACTLR_EL3.ECTLR_EN is 1 and SCR.NS is 0.

If Write-Access is not possible, then Trap to the lowest Exception level that denied Write-Access (EL2 or EL3).

B1.9 CLUSTERIDR, Cluster Main Revision ID Register

The CLUSTERIDR register contains the revision and patch level of the DSU-AE. This register is read-only write-ignores RO (WI), and is common to all execution threads.

This description applies to both the AArch32 (CLUSTERIDR) and AArch64 (CLUSTERIDR_EL1) registers.

Bit field descriptions

CLUSTERIDR is a 32-bit register, and is part of SCU and L3 cache configuration registers.

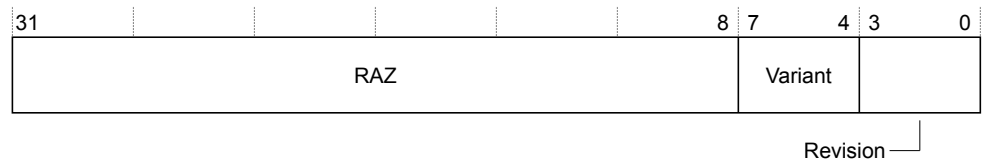


Figure B1-5 CLUSTERIDR bit assignments

RAZ, [31:8]

Read-As-Zero.

Variant, [7:4]

Indicates the variant of the DSU-AE. This is the major revision number *m* in the *rm* part of the *rm**pn* description of the product revision status. This value is:

0x1 r1

Revision, [3:0]

Indicates the minor revision number of the DSU-AE. This is the minor revision number *n* in the *pn* part of the *rm**pn* description of the product revision status. This value is:

0x1 p1

Configurations

The AArch32 CLUSTERIDR register is architecturally mapped to the AArch64 CLUSTERIDR_EL1 register.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CLUSTERIDR

In AArch64 state (CLUSTERIDR_EL1):

To read this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERIDR_EL1) into a general-purpose register, use the MRS instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>, S3_0_C15_C3_1; Read CLUSTERIDR_EL1 into Xt
```

To write this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERIDR_EL1) from a general-purpose register, use the MSR instruction with the following syntax:

```
MSR S3_0_C15_C3_1, <Xt>; Write Xt into CLUSTERIDR_EL1
```

In AArch32 state (CLUSTERIDR):

To read this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERIDR) into a general-purpose register, use the MRC (or MRC2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c3, 1; Read CLUSTERIDR into Rt
```

To write this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERIDR) from a general-purpose register, use the MCR (or MCR2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MCR p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c3, 1; Write Rt into CLUSTERIDR
```

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERIDR	x	x	0	-	RO/WI	n/a	RO/WI
CLUSTERIDR	x	0	1	-	RO/WI	RO/WI	RO/WI
CLUSTERIDR	x	1	1	-	n/a	RO/WI	RO/WI

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

There are no traps and enables that affect this register.

B1.10 CLUSTERL3HIT, Cluster L3 Hit Counter Register

The CLUSTERL3HIT register contains a count of the L3 cache hits. This register is intended for use in algorithms for determining when to power up or power down portions. This register is RW, and is common to all execution threads.

This description applies to both the AArch32 (CLUSTERL3HIT) and AArch64 (CLUSTERL3HIT_EL1) registers.

If CLUSTERPMMDCR.SPME == 0, this counter does not trigger for secure transactions.

Bit field descriptions

CLUSTERL3HIT is a 32-bit register, and is part of SCU and L3 cache configuration registers.

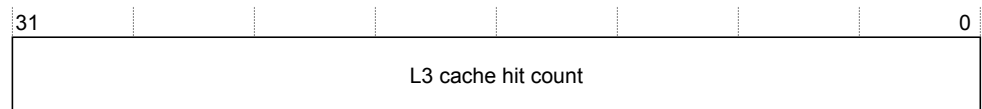


Figure B1-6 CLUSTERL3HIT bit assignments

L3 cache hit count, [31:0]

Count of number of L3 cache hits, for use in portion control calculations. The counter saturates to its maximum value on overflow.

On a write, CLUSTERL3HIT gets set to the specified value.

These bits reset to 0x00000000.

Configurations

The AArch32 CLUSTERL3HIT register is architecturally mapped to the AArch64 CLUSTERL3HIT_EL1 register.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CLUSTERL3HIT

In AArch64 state (CLUSTERL3HIT_EL1):

To read this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERL3HIT_EL1) into a general-purpose register, use the MRS instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>, S3_0_C15_C4_5; Read CLUSTERL3HIT_EL1 into Xt
```

To write this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERL3HIT_EL1) from a general-purpose register, use the MSR instruction with the following syntax:

```
MSR S3_0_C15_C4_5, <Xt>; Write Xt into CLUSTERL3HIT_EL1
```

In AArch32 state (CLUSTERL3HIT):

To read this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERL3HIT) into a general-purpose register, use the MRC (or MRC2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c4, 5; Read CLUSTERL3HIT into Rt
```

To write this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERL3HIT) from a general-purpose register, use the MCR (or MCR2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MCR p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c4, 5; Write Rt into CLUSTERL3HIT
```

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERL3HIT	x	x	0	-	RW	n/a	RW
CLUSTERL3HIT	x	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW
CLUSTERL3HIT	x	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

This register is Write-Accessible in EL1 if ACTLR_EL3.PWREN is 1 and ACTLR_EL2.PWREN is 1, or ACTLR_EL3.PWREN is 1 and SCR.NS is 0.

If Write-Access is not possible, then Trap to the lowest Exception level that denied Write-Access (EL2 or EL3).

B1.11 CLUSTERL3MISS, Cluster L3 Miss Counter Register

The CLUSTERL3MISS register contains a count of the L3 cache misses. This register is intended for use in algorithms for determining when to power up or power down portions. This register is RW, and is common to all execution threads.

This description applies to both the AArch32 (CLUSTERL3MISS) and AArch64 (CLUSTERL3MISS_EL1) registers.

If CLUSTERPMMDCR.SPME == 0, this counter does not trigger for secure transactions.

Bit field descriptions

CLUSTERL3MISS is a 32-bit register, and is part of SCU and L3 cache configuration registers.

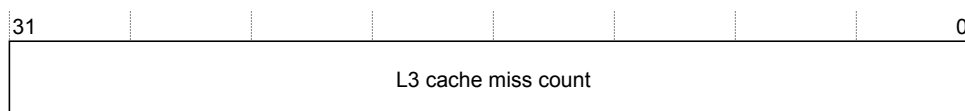


Figure B1-7 CLUSTERL3MISS bit assignments

L3 cache miss count, [31:0]

Count of number of L3 cache misses, for use in portion control calculations. The counter saturates to its maximum value on overflow.

On a write, CLUSTERL3MISS gets set to the specified value.

These bits reset to 0x00000000.

Configurations

The AArch32 CLUSTERL3MISS register is architecturally mapped to the AArch64 CLUSTERL3MISS_EL1 register.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CLUSTERL3MISS

In AArch64 state (CLUSTERL3MISS_EL1):

To read this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERL3MISS_EL1) into a general-purpose register, use the MRS instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>, S3_0_C15_C4_6; Read CLUSTERL3MISS_EL1 into Xt
```

To write this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERL3MISS_EL1) from a general-purpose register, use the MSR instruction with the following syntax:

```
MSR S3_0_C15_C4_6, <Xt>; Write Xt into CLUSTERL3MISS_EL1
```

In AArch32 state (CLUSTERL3MISS):

To read this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERL3MISS) into a general-purpose register, use the MRC (or MRC2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c4, 6; Read CLUSTERL3MISS into Rt
```

To write this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERL3MISS) from a general-purpose register, use the MCR (or MCR2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MCR p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c4, 6; Write Rt into CLUSTERL3MISS
```

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERL3MISS	x	x	0	-	RW	n/a	RW
CLUSTERL3MISS	x	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW
CLUSTERL3MISS	x	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

This register is Write-Accessible in EL1 if ACTLR_EL3.PWREN is 1 and ACTLR_EL2.PWREN is 1, or ACTLR_EL3.PWREN is 1 and SCR.NS is 0.

If Write-Access is not possible, then Trap to the lowest Exception level that denied Write-Access (EL2 or EL3).

B1.12 CLUSTERPARTCR, Cluster Partition Control Register

The CLUSTERPARTCR register controls a group of ways to be marked as private to a scheme ID. This register is RW.

This description applies to both the AArch32 (CLUSTERPARTCR) and AArch64 (CLUSTERPARTCR_EL1) registers.

Bit field descriptions

CLUSTERPARTCR is a 32-bit register, and is part of SCU and L3 cache configuration registers.

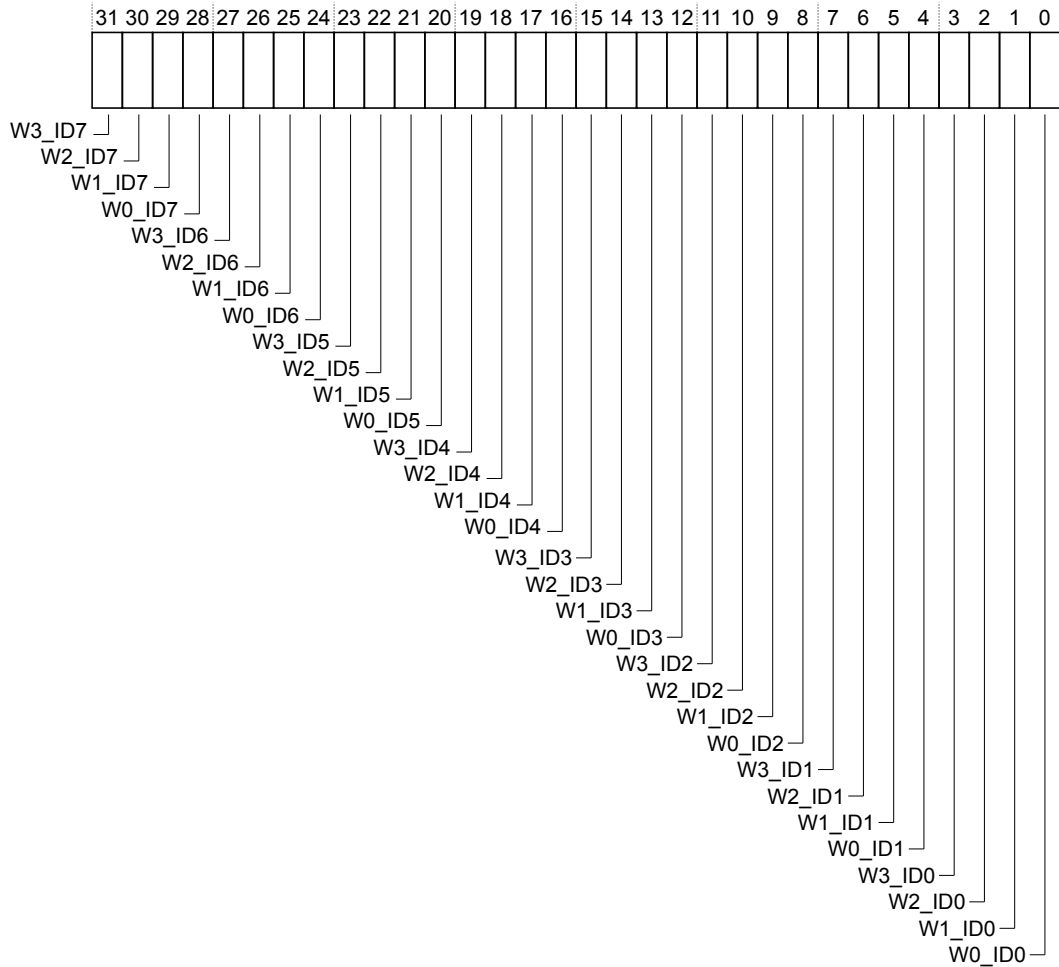


Figure B1-8 CLUSTERPARTCR bit assignments

Each bit, if set, indicates that a group of four ways is allocated as private to that scheme ID. If more than one scheme ID assigns the same group of ways as private, then those ways are shared between the scheme IDs that have assigned them as private. All ways not assigned to any scheme ID are treated as shared between all scheme IDs. If a scheme ID does not have any private ways allocated, and there are no remaining shared ways, then any use of the scheme ID will allocate to way group 0, as this is considered a programming error.

Way group 3 is assigned as private to scheme ID 7, [31]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 2 is assigned as private to scheme ID 7, [30]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 1 is assigned as private to scheme ID 7, [29]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 0 is assigned as private to scheme ID 7, [28]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 3 is assigned as private to scheme ID 6, [27]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 2 is assigned as private to scheme ID 6, [26]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 1 is assigned as private to scheme ID 6, [25]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 0 is assigned as private to scheme ID 6, [24]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 3 is assigned as private to scheme ID 5, [23]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 2 is assigned as private to scheme ID 5, [22]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 1 is assigned as private to scheme ID 5, [21]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 0 is assigned as private to scheme ID 5, [20]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 3 is assigned as private to scheme ID 4, [19]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 2 is assigned as private to scheme ID 4, [18]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 1 is assigned as private to scheme ID 4, [17]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 0 is assigned as private to scheme ID 4, [16]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 3 is assigned as private to scheme ID 3, [15]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 2 is assigned as private to scheme ID 3, [14]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 1 is assigned as private to scheme ID 3, [13]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 0 is assigned as private to scheme ID 3, [12]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 3 is assigned as private to scheme ID 2, [11]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 2 is assigned as private to scheme ID 2, [10]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 1 is assigned as private to scheme ID 2, [9]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 0 is assigned as private to scheme ID 2, [8]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 3 is assigned as private to scheme ID 1, [7]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 2 is assigned as private to scheme ID 1, [6]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 1 is assigned as private to scheme ID 1, [5]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 0 is assigned as private to scheme ID 1, [4]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 3 is assigned as private to scheme ID 0, [3]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 2 is assigned as private to scheme ID 0, [2]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 1 is assigned as private to scheme ID 0, [1]

This bit resets to 0.

Way group 0 is assigned as private to scheme ID 0, [0]

This bit resets to 0.

Configurations

The AArch32 CLUSTERPARTCR register is architecturally mapped to the AArch64 CLUSTERPARTCR_EL1 register.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CLUSTERPARTCR

In AArch64 state (CLUSTERPARTCR_EL1):

To read this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPARTCR_EL1) into a general-purpose register, use the MRS instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>, S3_0_C15_C4_3; Read CLUSTERPARTCR_EL1 into Xt
```

To write this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPARTCR_EL1) from a general-purpose register, use the MSR instruction with the following syntax:

```
MSR S3_0_C15_C4_3, <Xt>; Write Xt into CLUSTERPARTCR_EL1
```

In AArch32 state (CLUSTERPARTCR):

To read this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPARTCR) into a general-purpose register, use the MRC (or MRC2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c4, 3; Read CLUSTERPARTCR into Rt
```

To write this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPARTCR) from a general-purpose register, use the MCR (or MCR2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MCR p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c4, 3; Write Rt into CLUSTERPARTCR
```

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERPARTCR	x	x	0	-	RW	n/a	RW
CLUSTERPARTCR	x	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW
CLUSTERPARTCR	x	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

This register is Write-Accessible in EL1 if ACTLR_EL3.SMEN is 1 and ACTLR_EL2.SMEN is 1, or ACTLR_EL3.SMEN is 1 and SCR.NS is 0.

If Write-Access is not possible, then Trap to the lowest Exception level that denied Write-Access (EL2 or EL3).

B1.13 CLUSTERPWRCTLR, Cluster Power Control Register

The CLUSTERPWRCTLR register controls power features of the cluster. This register is RW, and is common to all execution threads.

This description applies to both the AArch32 (CLUSTERPWRCTLR) and AArch64 (CLUSTERPWRCTLR_EL1) registers.

Bit field descriptions

CLUSTERPWRCTLR is a 32-bit register, and is part of SCU and L3 cache configuration registers.

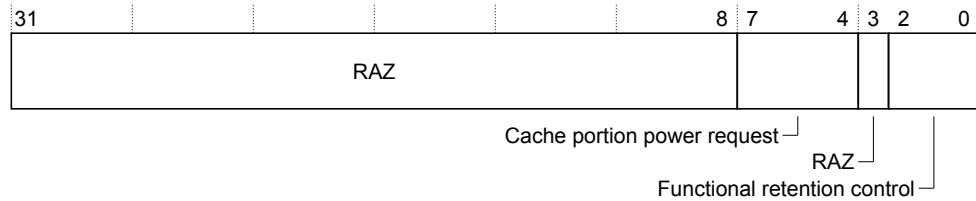


Figure B1-9 CLUSTERPWRCTLR bit assignments

RAZ, [31:8]

Read-As-Zero.

Cache portion power request, [7:4]

These bits are output on **CLUSTERACTIVE**[19:16] to indicate to the power controller which cache portions must be powered. This is an advisory status to the power controller, and does not cause the P-Channel to deny any requests that are based on this status.

The reset values of these bits depend on the cluster P-Channel initialization state.

RAZ, [3]

Read-As-Zero.

Functional retention control, [2:0]

Duration of inactivity before the DSU-AE uses **CLUSTERACTIVE** to request functional retention. The possible values of these bits are:

- 0b000 Disable the retention circuit. This is the default condition.
- 0b001 Two Architectural Timer ticks are required before retention entry.
- 0b010 Eight Architectural Timer ticks are required before retention entry.
- 0b011 32 Architectural Timer ticks are required before retention entry.
- 0b100 64 Architectural Timer ticks are required before retention entry.
- 0b101 128 Architectural Timer ticks are required before retention entry.
- 0b110 256 Architectural Timer ticks are required before retention entry.
- 0b111 512 Architectural Timer ticks are required before retention entry.

These bits reset to 0b000.

Configurations

The AArch32 CLUSTERPWRCTLR register is architecturally mapped to the AArch64 CLUSTERPWRCTLR_EL1 register.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CLUSTERPWRCTLR

In AArch64 state (CLUSTERPWRCTLR_EL1):

To read this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPWRCTLR_EL1) into a general-purpose register, use the MRS instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>, S3_0_C15_C3_5; Read CLUSTERPWRCTLR_EL1 into Xt
```

To write this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPWRCTLR_EL1) from a general-purpose register, use the MSR instruction with the following syntax:

```
MSR S3_0_C15_C3_5, <Xt>; Write Xt into CLUSTERPWRCTLR_EL1
```

In AArch32 state (CLUSTERPWRCTLR):

To read this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPWRCTLR) into a general-purpose register, use the MRC (or MRC2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c3, 5; Read CLUSTERPWRCTLR into Rt
```

To write this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPWRCTLR) from a general-purpose register, use the MCR (or MCR2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MCR p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c3, 5; Write Rt into CLUSTERPWRCTLR
```

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERPWRCTLR	x	x	0	-	RW	n/a	RW
CLUSTERPWRCTLR	x	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW
CLUSTERPWRCTLR	x	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

This register is Write-Accessible in EL1 if ACTLR_EL3.PWREN is 1 and ACTLR_EL2.PWREN is 1, or ACTLR_EL3.PWREN is 1 and SCR.NS is 0.

If Write-Access is not possible, then Trap to the lowest Exception level that denied Write-Access (EL2 or EL3).

B1.14 CLUSTERPWRDN, Cluster Powerdown Register

The CLUSTERPWRDN register controls powerdown requirements of the cluster. This register is RW, and is banked for each thread of execution.

This description applies to both the AArch32 (CLUSTERPWRDN) and AArch64 (CLUSTERPWRDN_EL1) registers.

Bit field descriptions

CLUSTERPWRDN is a 32-bit register, and is part of SCU and L3 cache configuration registers.

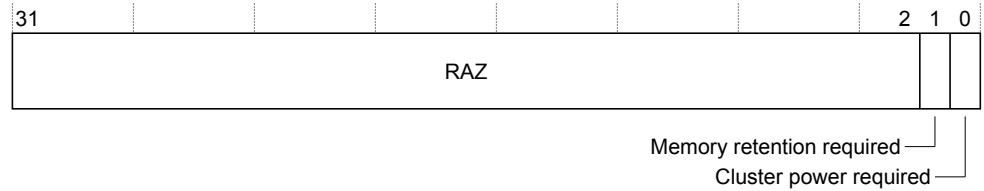


Figure B1-10 CLUSTERPWRDN bit assignments

RAZ, [31:2]

Read-As-Zero.

Memory retention required, [1]

The possible values are:

- 0 Indicates on **CLUSTERPACTIVE** that memory retention is not required when all cores are powered down.
- 1 Indicates on **CLUSTERPACTIVE** that memory retention is required when all cores are powered down.

This signal provides an advisory status to the power controller. It does not deny a P-Channel request to powerdown the cluster.

This bit resets to 0.

Cluster power required, [0]

The possible values are:

- 0 Indicates on **CLUSTERPACTIVE** that cluster power is not required when all cores are powered down.
- 1 Indicates on **CLUSTERPACTIVE** that cluster power is required even when all cores are powered down.

This signal provides an advisory status to the power controller. It does not deny a P-Channel request to powerdown the cluster.

This bit resets to 0.

Configurations

The AArch32 CLUSTERPWRDN register is architecturally mapped to the AArch64 CLUSTERPWRDN_EL1 register.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CLUSTERPWRDN

In AArch64 state (CLUSTERPWRDN_EL1):

To read this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPWRDN_EL1) into a general-purpose register, use the MRS instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>, S3_0_C15_C3_6; Read CLUSTERPWRDN_EL1 into Xt
```

To write this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPWRDN_EL1) from a general-purpose register, use the MSR instruction with the following syntax:

```
MSR S3_0_C15_C3_6, <Xt>; Write Xt into CLUSTERPWRDN_EL1
```

In AArch32 state (CLUSTERPWRDN):

To read this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPWRDN) into a general-purpose register, use the MRC (or MRC2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c3, 6; Read CLUSTERPWRDN into Rt
```

To write this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPWRDN) from a general-purpose register, use the MCR (or MCR2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MCR p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c3, 6; Write Rt into CLUSTERPWRDN
```

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERPWRDN	x	x	0	-	RW	n/a	RW
CLUSTERPWRDN	x	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW
CLUSTERPWRDN	x	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

This register is Write-Accessible in EL1 if ACTLR_EL3.PWREN is 1 and ACTLR_EL2.PWREN is 1, or ACTLR_EL3.PWREN is 1 and SCR.NS is 0.

If Write-Access is not possible, then Trap to the lowest Exception level that denied Write-Access (EL2 or EL3).

B1.15 CLUSTERPWRSTAT, Cluster Power Status Register

The CLUSTERPWRSTAT register contains the status of the power features. This register is read-only write-ignores RO (WI), and is common to all execution threads.

This description applies to both the AArch32 (CLUSTERPWRSTAT) and AArch64 (CLUSTERPWRSTAT_EL1) registers.

Bit field descriptions

CLUSTERPWRSTAT is a 32-bit register, and is part of SCU and L3 cache configuration registers.

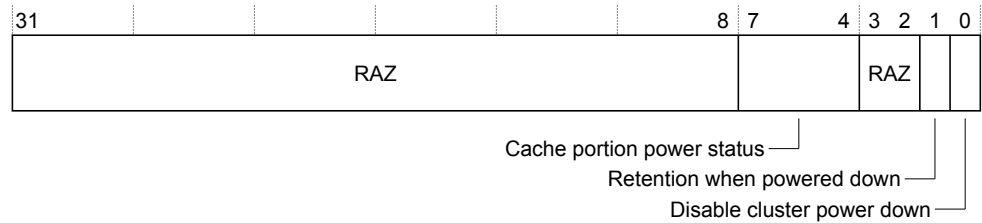


Figure B1-11 CLUSTERPWRSTAT bit assignments

RAZ, [31:8]

Read-As-Zero.

Cache portion power status, [7:4]

These bits indicate which cache portions are currently powered up and available. These bits can be used to determine when the state requested in bits [7:4] of the CLUSTERPWRCTLR has taken effect. The possible values are:

- 0b1111 Ways 0-15 are powered up.
- 0b0111 Ways 0-11 are powered up.
- 0b0011 Ways 0-7 are powered up.
- 0b0001 Ways 0-3 are powered up.
- 0b0000 No ways are powered up.

The reset value for these bits depends on the P-Channel initialization state.

RAZ, [3:2]

Read-As-Zero.

Retention when powered down, [1]

Enabled memory retention when all cores are powered down. This bit is a combined version of all banked bits for each execution thread from the CLUSTERPWRDN register. The possible values are:

- 0 Disables memory retention when all cores are powered down.
- 1 Enables memory retention when all cores are powered down.

This bit resets to 0.

Disable cluster powerdown, [0]

Disabled cluster powerdown when all cores are powered down. This bit is a combined version of all banked per-thread bits from the CLUSTERPWRDN register. The possible values are:

- 0 Enables cluster powerdown when all cores are powered down.
- 1 Disables cluster powerdown when all cores are powered down.

This bit resets to 0.

Configurations

The AArch32 CLUSTERPWRSTAT register is architecturally mapped to the AArch64 CLUSTERPWRSTAT_EL1 register.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CLUSTERPWRSTAT

In AArch64 state (CLUSTERPWRSTAT_EL1):

To read this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPWRSTAT_EL1) into a general-purpose register, use the MRS instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>, S3_0_C15_C3_7; Read CLUSTERPWRSTAT_EL1 into Xt
```

To write this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPWRSTAT_EL1) from a general-purpose register, use the MSR instruction with the following syntax:

```
MSR S3_0_C15_C3_7, <Xt>; Write Xt into CLUSTERPWRSTAT_EL1
```

In AArch32 state (CLUSTERPWRSTAT):

To read this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPWRSTAT) into a general-purpose register, use the MRC (or MRC2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c3, 7; Read CLUSTERPWRSTAT into Rt
```

To write this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPWRSTAT) from a general-purpose register, use the MCR (or MCR2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MCR p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c3, 7; Write Rt into CLUSTERPWRSTAT
```

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERPWRSTAT	x	x	0	-	RO/WI	n/a	RO/WI
CLUSTERPWRSTAT	x	0	1	-	RO/WI	RO/WI	RO/WI
CLUSTERPWRSTAT	x	1	1	-	n/a	RO/WI	RO/WI

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

This register is Write-Accessible in EL1 if ACTLR_EL3.PWREN is 1 and ACTLR_EL2.PWREN is 1, or ACTLR_EL3.PWREN is 1 and SCR.NS is 0.

If Write-Access is not possible, then Trap to the lowest Exception level that denied Write-Access (EL2 or EL3).

B1.16 CLUSTERREVIDR, Cluster Revision ID Register

The CLUSTERREVIDR register enables the operating system to identify ECO patches that are applied to the cluster level. This register is read-only write-ignores RO (WI), and is common to all execution threads.

This description applies to both the AArch32 (CLUSTERREVIDR) and AArch64 (CLUSTERREVIDR_EL1) registers.

Bit field descriptions

CLUSTERREVIDR is a 32-bit register, and is part of SCU and L3 cache configuration registers.

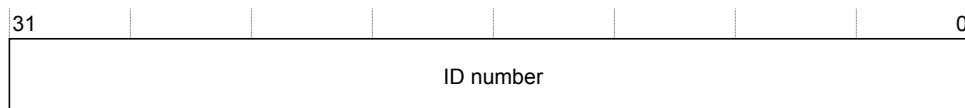


Figure B1-12 CLUSTERREVIDR bit assignments

ID number, [31:0]

Implementation-specific revision information. The specific DSU-AE implementation determines the reset value.

0x00000000 Revision code is zero.

Configurations

The AArch32 CLUSTERREVIDR register is architecturally mapped to the AArch64 CLUSTERREVIDR_EL1 register.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CLUSTERREVIDR

In AArch64 state (CLUSTERREVIDR_EL1):

To read this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERREVIDR_EL1) into a general-purpose register, use the MRS instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>, S3_0_C15_C3_2; Read CLUSTERREVIDR_EL1 into Xt
```

To write this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERREVIDR_EL1) from a general-purpose register, use the MSR instruction with the following syntax:

```
MSR S3_0_C15_C3_2, <Xt>; Write Xt into CLUSTERREVIDR_EL1
```

In AArch32 state (CLUSTERREVIDR):

To read this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERREVIDR) into a general-purpose register, use the MRC (or MRC2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c3, 2; Read CLUSTERREVIDR into Rt
```

To write this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERREVIDR) from a general-purpose register, use the MCR (or MCR2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MCR p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c3, 2; Write Rt into CLUSTERREVIDR
```

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERREVIDR	x	x	0	-	RO/WI	n/a	RO/WI
CLUSTERREVIDR	x	0	1	-	RO/WI	RO/WI	RO/WI
CLUSTERREVIDR	x	1	1	-	n/a	RO/WI	RO/WI

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

There are no traps and enables affecting this register.

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERSTASHSID	x	x	0	-	RW	n/a	RW
CLUSTERSTASHSID	x	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW
CLUSTERSTASHSID	x	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

This register is Write-Accessible in EL1 if ACTLR_EL3.SMEN is 1 and ACTLR_EL2.SMEN is 1, or ACTLR_EL3.SMEN is 1 and SCR.NS is 0.

If Write-Access is not possible, then Trap to the lowest Exception level that denied Write-Access (EL2 or EL3).

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERTHREADSID	x	x	0	-	RW	n/a	RW
CLUSTERTHREADSID	x	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW
CLUSTERTHREADSID	x	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

This register is Write-Accessible in EL1 if ACTLR_EL3.TSIDEN is 1 and ACTLR_EL2.TSIDEN is 1, or ACTLR_EL3.TSIDEN is 1 and SCR.NS is 0.

If Write-Access is not possible, then Trap to the lowest Exception level that denied Write-Access (EL2 or EL3).

B1.19 CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR, Cluster Thread Scheme ID Override Register

More privileged software, for example a hypervisor, uses this CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR register to partition the scheme IDs. Therefore allowing the less privileged software to use only a subset of scheme IDs. This register is RW.

This description applies to both the AArch32 (CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR) and AArch64 (CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR_EL1) registers.

Bit field descriptions

CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR is a 32-bit register, and is part of SCU and L3 cache configuration registers.

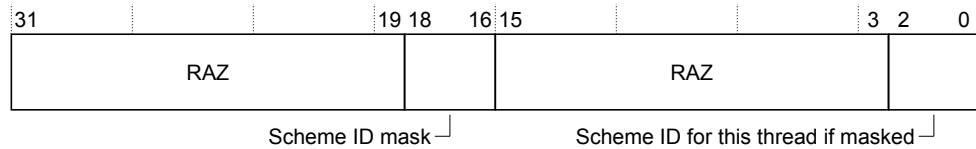


Figure B1-15 CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR bit assignments

RAZ, [31:19]

Read-As-Zero.

Scheme ID mask, [18:16]

A bit set in the mask causes the matching bit to be taken from this register rather than from the CLUSTERTHREADSID register.

These bits reset to 0b000.

RAZ, [15:3]

Read-As-Zero.

Scheme ID for this thread if masked, [2:0]

Scheme ID for this thread if masked.

These bits reset to 0b000.

Configurations

The AArch32 CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR register is architecturally mapped to the AArch64 CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR_EL1 register.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR

In AArch64 state (CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR_EL1):

To read this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR_EL1) into a general-purpose register, use the MRS instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>, S3_0_C15_C4_7; Read CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR_EL1 into Xt
```

To write this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR_EL1) from a general-purpose register, use the MSR instruction with the following syntax:

```
MSR S3_0_C15_C4_7, <Xt>; Write Xt into CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR_EL1
```

In AArch32 state (CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR):

To read this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR) into a general-purpose register, use the MRC (or MRC2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c4, 7; Read CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR into Rt
```

To write this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR) from a general-purpose register, use the MCR (or MCR2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MCR p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c4, 7; Write Rt into CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR
```

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR	x	x	0	-	RW	n/a	RW
CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR	x	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW
CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR	x	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

This register is Write-Accessible in EL1 if ACTLR_EL3.SMEN is 1 and ACTLR_EL2.SMEN is 1, or ACTLR_EL3.SMEN is 1 and SCR.NS is 0.

If Write-Access is not possible, then Trap to the lowest Exception level that denied Write-Access (EL2 or EL3).

Chapter B2

Error system registers

This chapter describes the ERR1* error registers for the DSU-AE.

It contains the following sections:

- *B2.1 About the error system registers* on page B2-174.
- *B2.2 Error system register summary* on page B2-175.
- *B2.3 ERR1CTRL, Error Record Control Register* on page B2-176.
- *B2.4 ERR1FR, Error Record Feature Register* on page B2-178.
- *B2.5 ERR1MISC0, Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0* on page B2-180.
- *B2.6 ERR1MISC1, Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1* on page B2-182.
- *B2.7 ERR1PFGCDNR, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register* on page B2-183.
- *B2.8 ERR1PFGCTLR, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register* on page B2-184.
- *B2.9 ERR1PFGFR, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register* on page B2-186.
- *B2.10 ERR1STATUS, Error Record Primary Status Register* on page B2-188.

B2.1 About the error system registers

The error system registers are accessed by both the AArch32 ERX* error registers and the AArch64 ERX* error registers. The ERR1* registers are agnostic to the architectural state. For example, if `ERRSELR==1` and `ERRSELR_EL1==1`, then `ERR1PFGF` is accessed by both `ERXPFGFR` and `ERXPFGFR_EL1`.

The chapter is presented as follows:

Error system register summary

This section identifies the ERR1* error registers and lists the corresponding ERX* registers that can access them.

Register descriptions

The remainder of the chapter provides register descriptions. They are listed in alphabetical order.

Note

The contents of the error system registers are preserved over a Warm reset.

See appropriate core Technical Reference Manual for more information about the ERX* registers.

B2.2 Error system register summary

This section lists the DSU-AE ERR1* error record registers that are accessed from the core AArch32 and AArch64 ERX* error registers.

The ERR1* registers are agnostic to the architectural state. For example, if ERRSELR==1 and ERRSELR_EL1==1, then ERR1PFGF is accessed by both ERXPFGFR and ERXPFGFR_EL1.

For a description of the ERX* error registers see the related core documentation.

The following table describes the architectural error record registers in the DSU-AE.

Table B2-1 Architectural error system register summary

Register mnemonic	Size	Register name and description	Access aliases from AArch32 and AArch64
ERR1CTLR	64	<i>B2.3 ERR1CTLR, Error Record Control Register on page B2-176</i>	ERXCTLR, ERXCTLR2, ERXCTLR_EL1
ERR1FR	64	<i>B2.4 ERR1FR, Error Record Feature Register on page B2-178</i>	ERXFR, ERXFR2, ERXFR_EL1
ERR1MISC0	64	<i>B2.5 ERR1MISC0, Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0 on page B2-180</i>	ERXMISC0, ERXMISC1, ERXMISC0_EL1
ERR1MISC1	64	<i>B2.6 ERR1MISC1, Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1 on page B2-182</i>	ERXMISC2 accesses bits [31:0], ERXMISC3 accesses bits [63:32], ERXMISC1_EL1
ERR1STATUS	32	<i>B2.10 ERR1STATUS, Error Record Primary Status Register on page B2-188</i>	ERXSTATUS, ERXSTATUS_EL1

The following table describes the error record registers that are IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED in the DSU-AE.

Table B2-2 Implementation defined error system register summary

Register mnemonic	Size	Register name	Access aliases from AArch32 and AArch64
ERR1PFGCDNR	32	<i>B2.7 ERR1PFGCDNR, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register on page B2-183</i>	ERXPFGCDNR, ERXPFGCDNR_EL1
ERR1PFGCTLR	32	<i>B2.8 ERR1PFGCTLR, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register on page B2-184</i>	ERXPFGCTLR, ERXPFGCTLR_EL1
ERR1PFGFR	32	<i>B2.9 ERR1PFGFR, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register on page B2-186</i>	ERR1PFGFR, ERXPFGFR_EL1

B2.3 ERR1CTLR, Error Record Control Register

The ERR1CTLR register contains enable bits for the node that writes to this record:

- Enabling error detection and correction.
- Enabling an error recovery interrupt.
- Enabling a fault handling interrupt.
- Enabling error recovery reporting as a read or write error response.

Bit field descriptions

ERR1CTLR is a 64-bit register and is part of the RAS registers functional group.

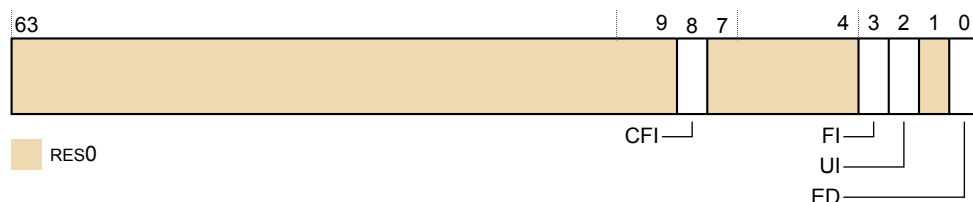


Figure B2-1 ERR1CTLR bit assignments

RES0, [63:9]

RES0 Reserved.

CFI, [8]

Fault handling interrupt for corrected errors enable.

The fault handling interrupt is generated when one of the standard CE counters on ERR1MISC0 overflows and the overflow bit is set. The possible values are:

- 0 Fault handling interrupt is not generated for corrected errors.
- 1 Fault handling interrupt is generated for corrected errors.

The interrupt is generated even if the error status is overwritten because the error record already records a higher priority error. If the node does not support this control, this bit is RES0.

Note

This condition applies to both reads and writes.

RES0, [7:4]

RES0 Reserved.

FI, [3]

Fault handling interrupt enable.

The fault handling interrupt is generated for all detected Deferred errors and Uncorrected errors. The possible values are:

- 0 Fault handling interrupt disabled.
- 1 Fault handling interrupt enabled.

UI, [2]

Uncorrected error recovery interrupt enable. When enabled, the error recovery interrupt is generated for all detected Uncorrected errors that are not deferred. The possible values are:

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 0 | Error recovery interrupt is disabled. |
| 1 | Error recovery interrupt enabled. |

Note

Applies to both reads and writes.

RES0, [1]

RES0 Reserved.

ED, [0]

Error reporting and logging enable. When reporting is disabled, the DSU-AE does not record or signal errors, but continues to detect and correct errors. In Split-mode, error reporting is controllable by this bit, and is defined by the following values:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 0 | Error reporting is disabled. In this state, uncorrectable errors might result in corrupt data being silently propagated. |
| 1 | Error reporting is enabled. |

Correct error detection and correction codes are written for writes even when reporting is disabled.

In Lock-mode and Hybrid-mode, this bit is not controllable. Error reporting is always enabled and this bit is RES0.

Configurations

ERR1CTL resets to 0x0000000000000000.

This register is accessible from the following registers when ERRSEL.SEL==1:

- [31:0]: ERXCTL.
- [63:32]: ERXCTL2.
- ERXCTL_EL1.

See the appropriate core Technical Reference Manual for information about these ERX* registers.

B2.4 ERR1FR, Error Record Feature Register

The ERR1FR register defines which of the common architecturally defined features are implemented and, of the implemented features, which are software programmable.

Bit field descriptions

ERR1FR is a 64-bit register, and is part of the *Reliability, Availability, Serviceability* (RAS) registers functional group.

The register is Read Only.

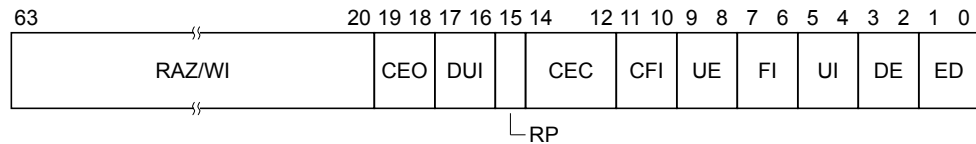


Figure B2-2 ERR1FR bit assignments

RAZ/WI, [63:20]

Read-as-zero/Write ignore.

CEO, [19:18]

Corrected Error Overwrite. The value is:

0b00 Counts CE if a counter is implemented and keeps the previous error status. If the counter overflows, or no counter is implemented, ERR0STATUS.OF is set to 1.

DUI, [17:16]

Error recovery interrupt for deferred errors. The value is:

0b00 The core or cluster does not support this feature.

RP, [15]

Repeat counter. The value is:

1 A first repeat counter and a second other counter are implemented. The repeat counter is the same size as the primary error counter.

CEC, [14:12]

Corrected Error Counter. The value is:

0b010 The node implements an 8-bit standard CE counter in ERR0MISC0[39:32].

CFI, [11:10]

Fault handling interrupt for corrected errors. The value is:

0b10 The node implements a control for enabling fault handling interrupts on corrected errors.

UE, [9:8]

In-band uncorrected error reporting. The value is:

0b01 The node implements in-band uncorrected error reporting, that is external aborts.

FI, [7:6]

Fault handling interrupt. The value is:

0b10 The node implements a fault handling interrupt and implements controls for enabling and disabling.

UI, [5:4]

Error recovery interrupt for uncorrected errors. The value is:

0b10 The node implements an error recovery interrupt and implements controls for enabling and disabling.

DE, [3:2]

Defers Errors enable. The value is:

0b01 Defers Errors are always enabled.

ED, [1:0]

Error detection and correction.

In Split-mode the value is:

0b10 Error detection is controllable.

In Lock-mode and Hybrid-mode the value is:

0b01 Error detection is always enabled. ERR1CTL.ED is RES0.

Configurations

This register is accessible from the following registers when ERRSEL.SEL==1:

- [31:0]: ERXFR.
- [63:32]: ERXFR2.
- ERXFR_EL1.

See the appropriate core Technical Reference Manual for information about these ERX* registers.

B2.5 ERR1MISC0, Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0

The ERR1MISC0 register is an error syndrome register. It contains information on the corrected error count and information to identify where the error was detected. It also contains other state information not present in the corresponding status and address error record registers.

Bit field descriptions

ERR1MISC0 is a 64-bit register, and is part of the *Reliability, Availability, Serviceability* (RAS) registers functional group.

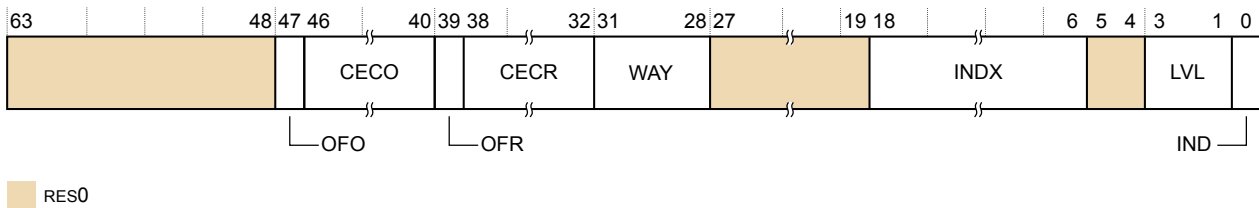


Figure B2-3 ERR1MISC0 bit assignments

RES0, [63:48]

RES0 Reserved.

OFO, [47]

Sticky overflow bit, other. The possible values are:

- 0 Other counter has not overflowed.
- 1 Other counter has overflowed.

The fault handling interrupt is generated when the corrected fault handling interrupt is enabled and either overflow bit is set to 1.

CECO, [46:40]

Corrected error count, other. Incremented for each Corrected error that does not match the recorded syndrome.

OFR, [39]

Sticky overflow bit, repeat. The possible values are:

- 0 Repeat counter has not overflowed.
- 1 Repeat counter has overflowed.

The fault handling interrupt is generated when the corrected fault handling interrupt is enabled and either overflow bit is set to 1.

CECR, [38:32]

Corrected error count, repeat. Incremented for the first recorded error, which also records other syndrome, and then again for each Corrected error that matches the recorded syndrome.

WAY, [31:28]

Indicates the way in the L3 tag RAM, L3 data RAM, or snoop filter RAM that contained the error. If the error is in the Long-Term Data Buffer (LTDB) RAM, then this indicates the RAM instance that contained the error.

- For the L3 tag RAM and L3 data RAM all four bits are used.
- For the snoop filter RAM, only bits[30:28] are used and bit[31] is set RES0.

RES0, [27:19]

RES0 Reserved.

INDX, [18:6]

Indicates the index that contained the error.

Upper bits of the index are unused depending on the cache size.

RES0, [5:4]

RES0 Reserved.

LVL, [3:1]

Indicates the level that contained the error. The value is:

0b010 Level 3.

IND, [0]

Indicates the type of cache that contained the error. The value is:

0 L3 cache.

Configurations

ERR1MISC0 resets to 0x0000000000000000.

This register is accessible from the following registers when ERRSEL.RSEL==1:

- [31:0]: ERXMISC0.
- [63:32]: ERXMISC1.
- ERXMISC0_EL1.

See the appropriate core Technical Reference Manual for information about these ERX* registers.

B2.6 ERR1MISC1, Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1

The ERR1MISC1 register is not used in the DSU-AE and marked as RES0.

Configurations

ERR1MISC1 is accessible from the following registers when ERRSELR.SEL==1:

- [31:0]: ERXMISC2.
- [63:32]: ERXMISC3.
- ERXMISC1_EL1.

See the appropriate core Technical Reference Manual for information about these ERX* registers.

B2.7 ERR1PFGCDNR, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Count Down Register

ERR1PFGCDNR is the DSU-AE node register that generates one of the errors enabled in the corresponding ERR1PFGCTL register.

Bit field descriptions

ERR1PFGCDNR is a 32-bit read/write register.

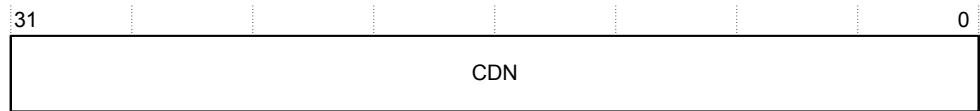


Figure B2-4 ERR1PFGCDNR bit assignments

CDN, [31:0]

Count Down value. The reset value of the Error Generation Counter is used for the countdown.

Configurations

ERR1PFGCDNR resets to 0x00000000.

There are no configuration options.

ERR1PFGCDNR is accessible from the following registers when ERRSELR.SEL==1:

- ERXPFGCDNR.
- ERXPFGCDNR_EL1.

See the appropriate core Technical Reference Manual for information about these ERX* registers.

B2.8 ERR1PFGCTLR, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Control Register

The ERR1PFGCTLR register is the DSU-AE node register that enables controlled fault generation.

Bit field descriptions

ERR1PFGCTLR is a 32-bit read/write register.

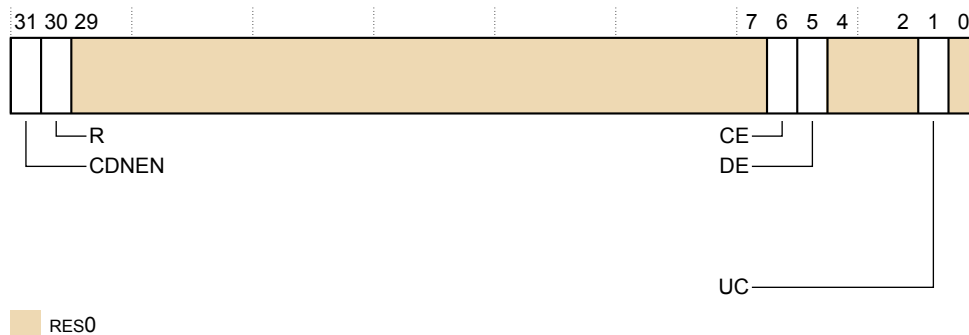


Figure B2-5 ERR1PFGCTLR bit assignments

CDNEN, [31]

Count down enable. This bit controls transfers from the value that is held in the ERR1PFGCDNR into the Error Generation Counter and enables this counter to start counting down. The possible values are:

- 0 The Error Generation Counter is disabled.
- 1 The value held in the ERR1PFGCDNR register is transferred into the Error Generation Counter. The Error Generation Counter counts down.

R, [30]

Restartable bit. When it reaches 0, the Error Generation Counter restarts from the ERR1PFGCDNR value or stops. The possible values are:

- 0 When it reaches 0, the counter stops.
- 1 When it reaches 0, the counter reloads the value that is stored in ERR1PFGCDNR and starts counting down again.

RES0, [29:7]

RES0 Reserved.

CE, [6]

Corrected error generation enable. The possible values are:

- 0 No corrected error is generated.
- 1 A corrected error might be generated when the Error Generation Counter is triggered.

DE, [5]

Deferred Error generation enable. The possible values are:

- 0 No deferred error is generated.
- 1 A deferred error might be generated when the Error Generation Counter is triggered.

RES0, [4:2]

RES0 Reserved.

UC, [1]

Uncontainable error generation enable. The possible values are:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 0 | No uncontainable error is generated. |
| 1 | An uncontainable error might be generated when the Error Generation Counter is triggered. |

RES0, [0]

RES0 Reserved.

Configurations

ERR1PFGCTLR resets to 0x00000000.

There are no configuration notes.

ERR1PFGCTLR is accessible from the following registers when ERRSELR.SEL==1:

- ERXPFGCTLR.
- ERXPFGCTLR_EL1.

See the appropriate core Technical Reference Manual for information about these ERX* registers.

B2.9 ERR1PFGFR, Error Pseudo Fault Generation Feature Register

The ERR1PFGFR register is the DSU-AE node register that defines which fault generation features are implemented.

Bit field descriptions

ERR1PFGFR is a 32-bit read-only register.

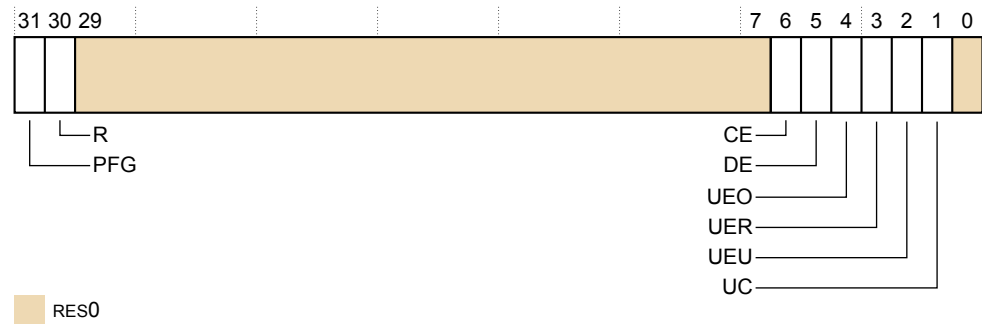


Figure B2-6 ERR1PFGFR bit assignments

PFG, [31]

Pseudo Fault Generation. The possible values are:

- 0 The node does not support fault injection.
- 1 The node implements a fault injection mechanism.

R, [30]

Restartable bit. When it reaches zero, the Error Generation Counter restarts from the ERR0PFGCDN value or stops. The possible values are:

- 0 The node does not support this feature.
- 1 This feature is controllable.

RES0, [29:7]

RES0 Reserved.

CE, [6]

Corrected Error generation. The possible values are:

- 0 The node does not support this feature.
- 1 This feature is controllable.

DE, [5]

Deferred Error generation. The possible values are:

- 0 The node does not support this feature.
- 1 This feature is controllable.

UEO, [4]

Latent or Restartable Error generation. The possible values are:

- 0 The node does not support this feature.
- 1 This feature is controllable.

UER, [3]

Signaled or Recoverable Error generation. The possible values are:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 0 | The node does not support this feature. |
| 1 | This feature is controllable. |

UEU, [2]

Unrecoverable Error generation. The possible values are:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 0 | The node does not support this feature. |
| 1 | This feature is controllable. |

UC, [1]

Uncontainable Error generation. The possible values are:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 0 | The node does not support this feature. |
| 1 | This feature is controllable. |

RES0, [0]

RES0 Reserved.

Configurations

ERR1PFGFR resets to 0xC0000062.

There are no configuration notes.

ERR1PFGFR is accessible from the following registers when ERRSELR.SEL==1:

- ERXPFGFR.
- ERXPFGFR_EL1.

See the appropriate core Technical Reference Manual for information about these ERX* registers.

B2.10 ERR1STATUS, Error Record Primary Status Register

The ERR1STATUS register contains the following information about the error record:

- Whether any error has been detected.
- Whether any detected error was not corrected and returned to a master.
- Whether any detected error was not corrected and deferred.
- Whether a second error of the same type was detected before software handled the first error.
- Whether any error has been reported.
- Whether the other error record registers contain valid information.

Bit field descriptions

ERR1STATUS is a 32-bit register.

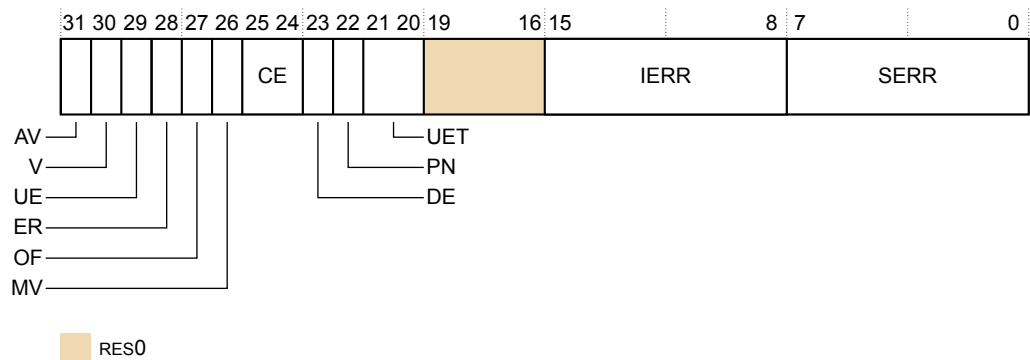


Figure B2-7 ERR1STATUS bit assignments

AV, [31]

Address Valid. The value is:

- 0 ERR1ADDR is not valid.

V, [30]

Status Register valid. The possible values are:

- 0 ERR1STATUS is not valid.
- 1 ERR1STATUS is valid. At least one error has been recorded.

UE, [29]

Uncorrected error. The possible values are:

- 0 No error that could not be corrected or deferred has been detected.
- 1 At least one error that could not be corrected or deferred has been detected. If error recovery interrupts are enabled, then the interrupt signal is asserted until this bit is cleared.

ER, [28]

Error reported. The value is:

- 0 No external abort has been reported.

OF, [27]

Overflow. The possible values are:

- 0
 - If UE == 1, then no error status for an Uncorrected error has been discarded.
 - If UE == 0 and DE == 1, then no error status for a Deferred error has been discarded.
 - If UE == 0, DE == 0, and CE != 0b00, then:
 - If a Corrected error counter is implemented, it has not overflowed.
 - If no Corrected error counter is implemented, no error status for a Corrected error has been discarded.
- 1 More than one error has occurred and so details of the other error have been discarded.

MV, [26]

Miscellaneous Registers Valid. The possible values are:

- 0 ERR1MISC0 and ERR1MISC1 are not valid.
- 1 Indicates that ERR1MISC0 contains additional information about any error recorded that is by this record.

CE, [25:24]

Corrected error. The possible values are:

- 0b00 No corrected errors are recorded.
- 0b10 At least one corrected error recorded.

DE, [23]

Deferred error. The possible values are:

- 0 No errors were deferred.
- 1 At least one error was not corrected and deferred by poisoning.

PN, [22]

Poison. The possible values are:

- 0 The DSU-AE cannot distinguish a poisoned value from a corrupted value.
- 1 There is an uncorrected error due to data that was earlier poisoned.

UET, [21:20]

Uncorrected Error Type. The value is:

- 0b00 Uncontainable.

RES0, [19:16]

- RES0 Reserved.

IERR, [15:8]

An IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED error code. The possible values are:

- 0x0 No error, or error on other RAMs.
- 0x2 Error on a L3 snoop filter RAM.

SERR, [7:0]

Primary error code. The possible values are:

- 0x0 No error.
- 0x2 ECC error from internal data buffer.
- 0x6 ECC error on cache data RAM.
- 0x7 ECC error on cache tag or dirty RAM.
- 0x12 Bus error.

Configurations

ERR1STATUS resets to 0x00000000.

There are no configuration notes.

ERR1STATUS is accessible from the following registers when ERRSELR.SEL==1:

- ERXSTATUS.
- ERXSTATUS_EL1.

See the appropriate core Technical Reference Manual for information about these ERX* registers.

Chapter B3

PMU registers

This chapter describes the PMU registers for the DSU-AE.

It contains the following sections:

- *B3.1 About the PMU registers on page B3-192.*
- *B3.2 AArch32 PMU register summary on page B3-193.*
- *B3.3 AArch64 PMU register summary on page B3-195.*
- *B3.4 CLUSTERPMCR, Cluster Performance Monitors Control Register on page B3-196.*
- *B3.5 CLUSTERPMCNTENSET, Cluster Count Enable Set Register on page B3-199.*
- *B3.6 CLUSTERPMCNTENCLR, Cluster Count Enable Clear Register on page B3-201.*
- *B3.7 CLUSTERPMOVSSSET, Cluster Overflow Flag Status Set Register on page B3-203.*
- *B3.8 CLUSTERPMOVSCLR, Cluster Overflow Flag Status Clear Register on page B3-205.*
- *B3.9 CLUSTERPMSEL, Cluster Event Counter Selection Register on page B3-207.*
- *B3.10 CLUSTERPMINTENSET, Cluster Interrupt Enable Set Register on page B3-209.*
- *B3.11 CLUSTERPMINTENCLR, Cluster Interrupt Enable Clear Register on page B3-211.*
- *B3.12 CLUSTERPMCCNTR, Cluster Performance Monitors Cycle Counter on page B3-213.*
- *B3.13 CLUSTERPMXEVTYP, Cluster Selected Event Type Register on page B3-215.*
- *B3.14 CLUSTERPMXVCNTR, Cluster Selected Event Counter Register on page B3-217.*
- *B3.15 CLUSTERPMMDCR, Cluster Monitor Debug Configuration Register on page B3-219.*
- *B3.16 CLUSTERPMCEID0, Cluster Common Event Identification Register 0 on page B3-221.*
- *B3.17 CLUSTERPMCEID1, Cluster Common Event Identification Register 1 on page B3-223.*
- *B3.18 CLUSTERCLAIMSET, Cluster Claim Tag Set Register on page B3-225.*
- *B3.19 CLUSTERCLAIMCLR, Cluster Claim Tag Clear Register on page B3-227.*
- *B3.20 CLUSTERPMEVTYP<n>, Cluster Event Type Register on page B3-229.*
- *B3.21 CLUSTERPMEVCNTR<n>, Cluster Event Counter Register on page B3-230.*

B3.1 About the PMU registers

The chapter is presented as follows:

AArch32 PMU register summary

This section lists the AArch32 PMU registers by access encoding.

AArch64 PMU register summary

This section lists the AArch64 PMU registers by access encoding.

Register descriptions

The remainder of the chapter provides generic register descriptions, that apply to both AArch32 and AArch64 registers. They are listed in alphabetical order.

B3.2 AArch32 PMU register summary

This section lists the AArch32 PMU registers implemented in the DSU-AE, sorted by access encoding.

Table B3-1 DSU-AE AArch32 32-bit PMU registers

Register mnemonic	Copro	CRn	Opc1	CRm	Opc2	Width	Register name and description
CLUSTERPMCR	cp15	c15	0	c5	0	32	See B3.4 CLUSTERPMCR , <i>Cluster Performance Monitors Control Register</i> on page B3-196.
CLUSTERPMCNTENSET	cp15	c15	0	c5	1	32	See B3.5 CLUSTERPMCNTENSET , <i>Cluster Count Enable Set Register</i> on page B3-199.
CLUSTERPMCNTENCLR	cp15	c15	0	c5	2	32	See B3.6 CLUSTERPMCNTENCLR , <i>Cluster Count Enable Clear Register</i> on page B3-201.
CLUSTERPMOVSSSET	cp15	c15	0	c5	3	32	See B3.7 CLUSTERPMOVSSSET , <i>Cluster Overflow Flag Status Set Register</i> on page B3-203.
CLUSTERPMOVSCLR	cp15	c15	0	c5	4	32	See B3.8 CLUSTERPMOVSCLR , <i>Cluster Overflow Flag Status Clear Register</i> on page B3-205.
CLUSTERPMSELR	cp15	c15	0	c5	5	32	See B3.9 CLUSTERPMSELR , <i>Cluster Event Counter Selection Register</i> on page B3-207.
CLUSTERPMINTENSET	cp15	c15	0	c5	6	32	See B3.10 CLUSTERPMINTENSET , <i>Cluster Interrupt Enable Set Register</i> on page B3-209.
CLUSTERPMINTENCLR	cp15	c15	0	c5	7	32	See B3.11 CLUSTERPMINTENCLR , <i>Cluster Interrupt Enable Clear Register</i> on page B3-211.
CLUSTERPMCCNTR	cp15	c15	0	c6	0	64-bit register with only bits [31:0] accessible.	See B3.12 CLUSTERPMCCNTR , <i>Cluster Performance Monitors Cycle Counter</i> on page B3-213.
CLUSTERPMXEVTYPER	cp15	c15	0	c6	1	32	See B3.13 CLUSTERPMXEVTYPER , <i>Cluster Selected Event Type Register</i> on page B3-215.
CLUSTERPMXVCNTR	cp15	c15	0	c6	2	32	See B3.14 CLUSTERPMXVCNTR , <i>Cluster Selected Event Counter Register</i> on page B3-217.
CLUSTERPMMDCR	cp15	c15	6	c6	3	32	See B3.15 CLUSTERPMMDCR , <i>Cluster Monitor Debug Configuration Register</i> on page B3-219.
CLUSTERPMCEID0	cp15	c15	0	c6	4	32	See B3.16 CLUSTERPMCEID0 , <i>Cluster Common Event Identification Register 0</i> on page B3-221.
CLUSTERPMCEID1	cp15	c15	0	c6	5	32	See B3.17 CLUSTERPMCEID1 , <i>Cluster Common Event Identification Register 1</i> on page B3-223.
CLUSTERCLAIMSET	cp15	c15	0	c6	6	32	See B3.18 CLUSTERCLAIMSET , <i>Cluster Claim Tag Set Register</i> on page B3-225.
CLUSTERCLAIMCLR	cp15	c15	0	c6	7	32	See B3.19 CLUSTERCLAIMCLR , <i>Cluster Claim Tag Clear Register</i> on page B3-227.

The following table describes the DSU-AE AArch32 64-bit PMU register.

Table B3-2 DSU-AE AArch32 64-bit PMU register

Register mnemonic	Copro	Opc1	CRm	Width	Register name and description
CLUSTERPMCCNTR	cp15	15	c15	64	See <i>B3.12 CLUSTERPMCCNTR, Cluster Performance Monitors Cycle Counter</i> on page B3-213.

B3.3 AArch64 PMU register summary

This section lists the AArch64 PMU registers implemented in the DSU-AE, sorted by access encoding.

Table B3-3 DynamIQ Shared Unit-AE AArch64 PMU registers

Register mnemonic	Op0	CRn	Op1	CRm	Op2	Width	Register name and description
CLUSTERPMCR_EL1	3	c15	0	c5	0	32	See B3.4 CLUSTERPMCR , <i>Cluster Performance Monitors Control Register</i> on page B3-196.
CLUSTERPMCNTENSET_EL1	3	c15	0	c5	1	32	See B3.5 CLUSTERPMCNTENSET , <i>Cluster Count Enable Set Register</i> on page B3-199.
CLUSTERPMCNTENCLR_EL1	3	c15	0	c5	2	32	See B3.6 CLUSTERPMCNTENCLR , <i>Cluster Count Enable Clear Register</i> on page B3-201.
CLUSTERPMOVSSET_EL1	3	c15	0	c5	3	32	See B3.7 CLUSTERPMOVSSET , <i>Cluster Overflow Flag Status Set Register</i> on page B3-203.
CLUSTERPMOVSLR_EL1	3	c15	0	c5	4	32	See B3.8 CLUSTERPMOVSLR , <i>Cluster Overflow Flag Status Clear Register</i> on page B3-205.
CLUSTERPMSELR_EL1	3	c15	0	c5	5	32	See B3.9 CLUSTERPMSELR , <i>Cluster Event Counter Selection Register</i> on page B3-207.
CLUSTERPMINTENSET_EL1	3	c15	0	c5	6	32	See B3.10 CLUSTERPMINTENSET , <i>Cluster Interrupt Enable Set Register</i> on page B3-209.
CLUSTERPMINTENCLR_EL1	3	c15	0	c5	7	32	See B3.11 CLUSTERPMINTENCLR , <i>Cluster Interrupt Enable Clear Register</i> on page B3-211.
CLUSTERPMCCNTR_EL1	3	c15	0	c6	0	64	See B3.12 CLUSTERPMCCNTR , <i>Cluster Performance Monitors Cycle Counter</i> on page B3-213.
CLUSTERPMXEVTYPER_EL1	3	c15	0	c6	1	32	See B3.13 CLUSTERPMXEVTYPER , <i>Cluster Selected Event Type Register</i> on page B3-215.
CLUSTERPMXVCNTR_EL1	3	c15	0	c6	2	32	See B3.14 CLUSTERPMXVCNTR , <i>Cluster Selected Event Counter Register</i> on page B3-217.
CLUSTERPMMDCR_EL3	3	c15	6	c6	3	32	See B3.15 CLUSTERPMMDCR , <i>Cluster Monitor Debug Configuration Register</i> on page B3-219.
CLUSTERPMCEID0_EL1	3	c15	0	c6	4	32	See B3.16 CLUSTERPMCEID0 , <i>Cluster Common Event Identification Register 0</i> on page B3-221.
CLUSTERPMCEID1_EL1	3	c15	0	c6	5	32	See B3.17 CLUSTERPMCEID1 , <i>Cluster Common Event Identification Register 1</i> on page B3-223.
CLUSTERCLAIMSET_EL1	3	c15	0	c6	6	32	See B3.18 CLUSTERCLAIMSET , <i>Cluster Claim Tag Set Register</i> on page B3-225.
CLUSTERCLAIMCLR_EL1	3	c15	0	c6	7	32	See B3.19 CLUSTERCLAIMCLR , <i>Cluster Claim Tag Clear Register</i> on page B3-227.

B3.4 CLUSTERPMCR, Cluster Performance Monitors Control Register

The CLUSTERPMCR register provides details of the Performance Monitors implementation, the number of counters that are implemented, and configurations and controls to the counters.

This description applies to both the AArch32 (CLUSTERPMCR) and AArch64 (CLUSTERPMCR_EL1) registers.

Bit field descriptions

CLUSTERPMCR is a 32-bit register, and is part of the PMU registers.

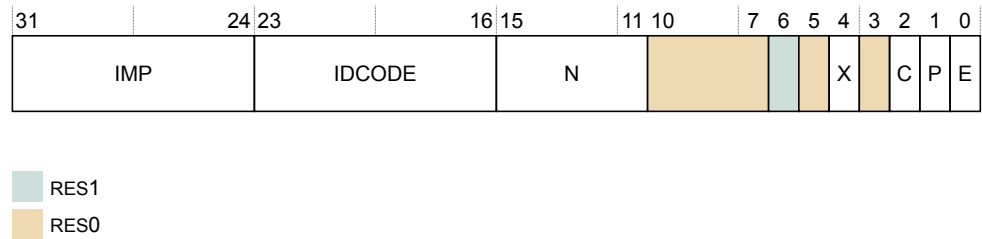


Figure B3-1 CLUSTERPMCR bit assignments

IMP, [31:24]

Indicates the implementer code. This value is:

0x41 ASCII character 'A' - implementer is Arm Limited.

This field is read-only.

IDCODE, [23:16]

Identification code. This value is:

0x42 DSU-AE

This field is read-only.

N, [15:11]

Identifies the number of event counters implemented. The value is:

0b00110 Six event counters are implemented together with the cycle counter CLUSTERPMCCNTR.

RES0, [10:7]

RES0 Reserved.

RES1, [6]

RES1 Reserved.

RES0, [5]

RES0 Reserved.

X, [4]

RAZ/WI Read-As-Zero/Writes ignored.

RES0, [3]

RES0 Reserved.

C, [2]

Clock counter reset. This bit is WO. The effects of writing to this bit are:

- 0 No action.
- 1 Reset CLUSTERPMCCNTR to zero.

This bit is always RAZ.

P, [1]

Event counter reset. This bit is WO. The effects of writing to this bit are:

- 0 No action.
- 1 Reset all event counters, not including CLUSTERPMCCNTR, to zero.

Resetting the event counters does not clear any overflow bits to 0.

This bit is always RAZ.

E, [0]

Counters enable. The possible values are:

- 0 All counters including CLUSTERPMCCNTR are disabled.
- 1 All counters are enabled by CLUSTERPMCNTENSET.

Configurations

The AArch32 CLUSTERPMCR register is architecturally mapped to the AArch64 CLUSTERPMCR_EL1 register.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CLUSTERPMCR

In AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMCR_EL1):

To read this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMCR_EL1) into a general-purpose register, use the MRS instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>, S3_0_C15_C5_0; Read CLUSTERPMCR_EL1 into Xt
```

To write this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMCR_EL1) from a general-purpose register, use the MSR instruction with the following syntax:

```
MSR S3_0_C15_C5_0, <Xt>; Write Xt into CLUSTERPMCR_EL1
```

In AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMCR):

To read this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMCR) into a general-purpose register, use the MRC (or MRC2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c5, 0; Read CLUSTERPMCR into Rt
```

To write this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMCR) from a general-purpose register, use the MCR (or MCR2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MCR p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c5, 0; Write Rt into CLUSTERPMCR
```

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERPMCR	x	x	0	-	RW	n/a	RW
CLUSTERPMCR	x	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW
CLUSTERPMCR	x	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

This register is Write-Accessible in EL1 if ACTLR_EL3[12] is 1 and ACTLR_EL2[12] is 1, or ACTLR_EL3[12] is 1 and SCR.NS is 0. If Write-Access is not possible, then Trap to the lowest Exception level that denied Write-Access (EL2 or EL3).

B3.5

The CLUSTERPMCNTENSET register enables the Cycle Count Register, CLUSTERPMCCNTR, and any implemented event counters CLUSTERPMEVCNTR<n>. Reading this register shows which counters are enabled.

This description applies to both the AArch32 (CLUSTERPMCNTENSET) and AArch64 (CLUSTERPMCNTENSET_EL1) registers.

Bit field descriptions

CLUSTERPMCNTENSET is a 32-bit register, and is part of the PMU registers.

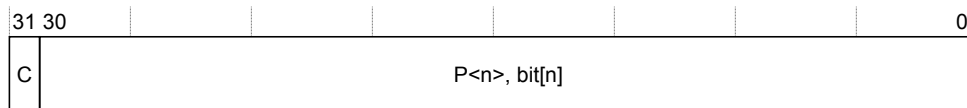


Figure B3-2 CLUSTERPMCNTENSET bit assignments

C, [31]

CLUSTERPMCCNTR enable bit. Enables the cycle counter register. The possible values are:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 0 | When read, means that the cycle counter is disabled. When written, has no effect. |
| 1 | When read, means that the cycle counter is enabled. When written, enables the cycle counter. |

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 0-30

Event counter enable bit for CLUSTERPMEVCNTR<n>.

Bits [30:N] are RAZ/WI. N is the value in CLUSTERPMCR.N.

The possible values are:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 0 | When read, means that CLUSTERPMEVCNTR<n> is disabled. When written, has no effect. |
| 1 | When read, means that CLUSTERPMEVCNTR<n> event counter is enabled. When written, enables CLUSTERPMEVCNTR<n>. |

Configurations

The AArch32 CLUSTERPMCNTENSET register is architecturally mapped to the AArch64 CLUSTERPMCNTENSET EL1 register.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CLUSTERPMCNTSET

In AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMCNTENSET EL1):

To read this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMCNTENSET_EL1) into a general-purpose register, use the MRS instruction with the following syntax:

MRS <Xt>, S3 0 C15 C5 1; Read CLUSTERPMCNTENSET_EL1 into Xt

To write this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMCNTENSET_EL1) from a general-purpose register, use the MSR instruction with the following syntax:

```
MSR S3_0_C15_C5_1, <Xt>; Write Xt into CLUSTERPMCNTENSET_EL1
```

In AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMCNTENSET):

To read this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMCNTENSET) into a general-purpose register, use the MRC (or MRC2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c5, 1; Read CLUSTERPMCNTENSET into Rt
```

To write this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMCNTENSET) from a general-purpose register, use the MCR (or MCR2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MCR p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c5, 1; Write Rt into CLUSTERPMCNTENSET
```

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERPMCNTENSET	x	x	0	-	RW	n/a	RW
CLUSTERPMCNTENSET	x	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW
CLUSTERPMCNTENSET	x	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

This register is Write-Accessible in EL1 if ACTLR_EL3[12] is 1 and ACTLR_EL2[12] is 1, or ACTLR_EL3[12] is 1 and SCR.NS is 0.

If Write-Access is not possible, then Trap to the lowest Exception level that denied Write-Access (EL2 or EL3).

In AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMCNTENCLR):

To read this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMCNTENCLR) into a general-purpose register, use the MRC (or MRC2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c5, 2; Read CLUSTERPMCNTENCLR into Rt
```

To write this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMCNTENCLR) from a general-purpose register, use the MCR (or MCR2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MCR p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c5, 2; Write Rt into CLUSTERPMCNTENCLR
```

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERPMCNTENCLR	x	x	0	-	RW	n/a	RW
CLUSTERPMCNTENCLR	x	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW
CLUSTERPMCNTENCLR	x	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

This register is Write-Accessible in EL1 if ACTLR_EL3[12] is 1 and ACTLR_EL2[12] is 1, or ACTLR_EL3[12] is 1 and SCR.NS is 0.

If Write-Access is not possible, then Trap to the lowest Exception level that denied Write-Access (EL2 or EL3).

B3.7 CLUSTERPMOVSSET, Cluster Overflow Flag Status Set Register

The CLUSTERPMOVSSET register sets the state of the overflow bit for the Cycle Count Register, CLUSTERPMCNCNTR, and each of the implemented event counters CLUSTERPMEVCNTR<n>.

This description applies to both the AArch32 (CLUSTERPMOVSSET) and AArch64 (CLUSTERPMOVSSET_EL1) registers.

Bit field descriptions

CLUSTERPMOVSSET is a 32-bit register, and is part of the PMU registers.

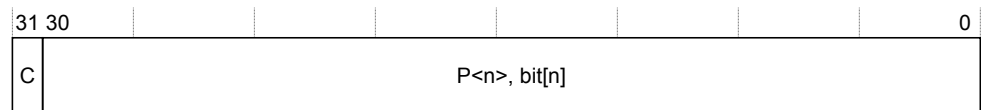


Figure B3-4 CLUSTERPMOVSSET bit assignments

C, [31]

CLUSTERPMCCNTR overflow bit. The possible values are:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 0 | When read, means that the cycle counter has not overflowed. When written, has no effect. |
| 1 | When read, means that the cycle counter has overflowed. When written, sets the overflow bit to 1. |

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 0-30

Event counter overflow set bit for CLUSTERPMEVCNTR<n>.

Bits [30:N] are RAZ/WI. N is the value in CLUSTERPMCR.N.

The possible values are:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 0 | When read, means that CLUSTERPMEVCNTR<n> has not overflowed. When written, has no effect. |
| 1 | When read, means that CLUSTERPMEVCNTR<n> has overflowed. When written, sets the CLUSTERPMEVCNTR<n> overflow bit to 1. |

Configurations

The AArch32 CLUSTERPMOVSSET register is architecturally mapped to the AArch64 CLUSTERPMOVSSET EL1 register.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CLUSTERPMOVSSET

In AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMOVSSET EL1):

To read this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMOVSSET_EL1) into a general-purpose register, use the MRS instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>, S3 0 C15 C5 3; Read CLUSTERPMOVSSET EL1 into Xt
```

To write this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMOVSSET_EL1) from a general-purpose register, use the MSR instruction with the following syntax:

```
MSR S3_0_C15_C5_3, <Xt>; Write Xt into CLUSTERPMOVSSET_EL1
```

In AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMOVSSET):

To read this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMOVSSET) into a general-purpose register, use the MRC (or MRC2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c5, 3; Read CLUSTERPMOVSSET into Rt
```

To write this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMOVSSET) from a general-purpose register, use the MCR (or MCR2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MCR p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c5, 3; Write Rt into CLUSTERPMOVSSET
```

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERPMOVSSET	x	x	0	-	RW	n/a	RW
CLUSTERPMOVSSET	x	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW
CLUSTERPMOVSSET	x	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

This register is Write-Accessible in EL1 if ACTLR_EL3[12] is 1 and ACTLR_EL2[12] is 1, or ACTLR_EL3[12] is 1 and SCR.NS is 0.

If Write-Access is not possible, then Trap to the lowest Exception level that denied Write-Access (EL2 or EL3).

B3.8 CLUSTERPMOVSLR, Cluster Overflow Flag Status Clear Register

The CLUSTERPMOVSLR register contains the state of the overflow bit for the Cycle Counter Register, CLUSTERPMCCNTR, and each of the implemented event counters CLUSTERPMEVCNTR<n>. Writing to this register clears these bits.

This description applies to both the AArch32 (CLUSTERPMOVSLR) and AArch64 (CLUSTERPMOVSLR_EL1) registers.

Bit field descriptions

CLUSTERPMOVSLR is a 32-bit register, and is part of the PMU registers.

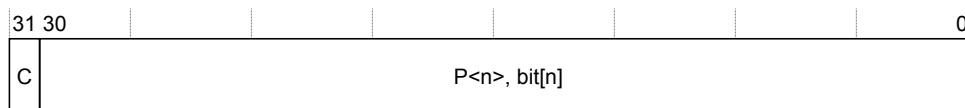


Figure B3-5 CLUSTERPMOVSLR bit assignments

C, [31]

CLUSTERPMCCNTR overflow bit. The possible values are:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 0 | When read, means that the cycle counter has not overflowed. When written, has no effect. |
| 1 | When read, means that the cycle counter has overflowed. When written, clears the overflow bit to 0. |

CLUSTERPMCR.LC controls whether an overflow is detected from CLUSTERPMCCNTR [31] or from CLUSTERPMCCNTR.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 0-30

Event counter overflow clear bit for CLUSTERPMEVCNTR<n>.

Bits [30:N] are RAZ/WI. N is the value in CLUSTERPMCR.N.

The possible values are:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 0 | When read, means that CLUSTERPMEVCNTR<n> has not overflowed. When written, has no effect. |
| 1 | When read, means that CLUSTERPMEVCNTR<n> has overflowed. When written, clears the CLUSTERPMEVCNTR<n> overflow bit to 0. |

Configurations

The AArch32 CLUSTERPMOVSLR register is architecturally mapped to the AArch64 CLUSTERPMOVSLR_EL1 register.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CLUSTERPMOVSCLR

In AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMOVSCLR EL1):

To read this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMOVSLR_EL1) into a general-purpose register, use the MRS instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>, S3 0 C15 C5 4; Read CLUSTERPMOVSLR_EL1 into Xt
```

To write this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMOVSLR_EL1) from a general-purpose register, use the MSR instruction with the following syntax:

```
MSR S3 0 C15 C5 4, <Xt>; Write Xt into CLUSTERPMOVSLR EL1
```

In AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMOVSLR):

To read this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMOVSLR) into a general-purpose register, use the MRC (or MRC2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c5, 4; Read CLUSTERPMOVSLR into Rt
```

To write this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMOVSLR) from a general-purpose register, use the MCR (or MCR2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MCR p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c5, 4; Write Rt into CLUSTERPMOVSLR
```

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERPMOVSLR	x	x	0	-	RW	n/a	RW
CLUSTERPMOVSLR	x	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW
CLUSTERPMOVSLR	x	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

This register is Write-Accessible in EL1 if ACTLR_EL3[12] is 1 and ACTLR_EL2[12] is 1, or ACTLR_EL3[12] is 1 and SCR.NS is 0.

If Write-Access is not possible, then Trap to the lowest Exception level that denied Write-Access (EL2 or EL3).

B3.9 CLUSTERPMSEL, Cluster Event Counter Selection Register

The CLUSTERPMSEL register selects the current event counter CLUSTERPMEVCNTR<n>. CLUSTERPMSEL is used along with CLUSTERPMXEVTYPEN to determine the value of a selected event counter. It is also used along with CLUSTERPMXEVNTR, to determine the value of a selected event counter.

This description applies to both the AArch32 (CLUSTERPMSEL) and AArch64 (CLUSTERPMSEL_EL1) registers.

Bit field descriptions

CLUSTERPMSELR is a 32-bit register, and is part of the PMU registers.

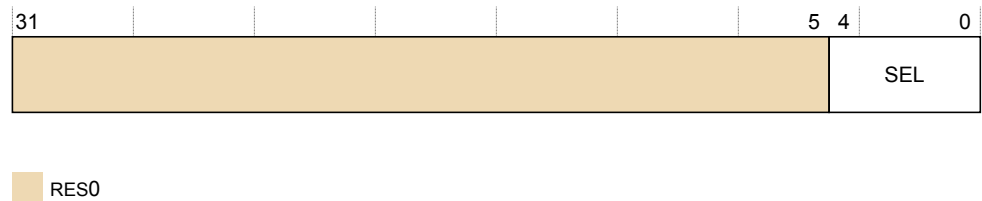


Figure B3-6 CLUSTERPMSELR bit assignments

RES0, [31:5]

RES0 Reserved.

SEL, [4:0]

Selects event counter, CLUSTERPMEVCNTR<n>, where n is the value held in this field. This value identifies which event counter is accessed when a subsequent access to CLUSTERPMXEVTYPER or CLUSTERPMXVCNTR occurs.

This field can take any value from 0b00000 to (CLUSTERPMCR.N - 1).

If this field is set to a value greater than or equal to the number of implemented counters, the results of access to CLUSTERPMXEVTYPER or CLUSTERPMXEVCNTR are as if the register is RAZ/WI.

Direct reads of this field return an UNKNOWN value.

Configurations

The AArch32 CLUSTERPMSEL_R register is architecturally mapped to the AArch64 CLUSTERPMSEL_R EL1 register.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CLUSTERPMSEL

In AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMSELR_EL1):

To read this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMSELR_EL1) into a general-purpose register, use the MRS instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>, S3_0_C15_C5_5; Read CLUSTERPMSELR_EL1 into Xt
```

To write this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMSELR_EL1) from a general-purpose register, use the MSR instruction with the following syntax:

```
MSR S3_0_C15_C5_5, <Xt>; Write Xt into CLUSTERPMSELR_EL1
```

In AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMSELR):

To read this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMSELR) into a general-purpose register, use the MRC (or MRC2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c5, 5; Read CLUSTERPMSELR into Rt
```

To write this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMSELR) from a general-purpose register, use the MCR (or MCR2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MCR p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c5, 5; Write Rt into CLUSTERPMSELR
```

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERPMSELR	x	x	0	-	RW	n/a	RW
CLUSTERPMSELR	x	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW
CLUSTERPMSELR	x	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

This register is Write-Accessible in EL1 if ACTLR_EL3[12] is 1 and ACTLR_EL2[12] is 1, or ACTLR_EL3[12] is 1 and SCR.NS is 0.

If Write-Access is not possible, then Trap to the lowest Exception level that denied Write-Access (EL2 or EL3).

In AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMINTENSET):

To read this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMINTENSET) into a general-purpose register, use the MRC (or MRC2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c5, 6; Read CLUSTERPMINTENSET into Rt
```

To write this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMINTENSET) from a general-purpose register, use the MCR (or MCR2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MCR p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c5, 6; Write Rt into CLUSTERPMINTENSET
```

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERPMINTENSET	x	x	0	-	RW	n/a	RW
CLUSTERPMINTENSET	x	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW
CLUSTERPMINTENSET	x	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

This register is Write-Accessible in EL1 if ACTLR_EL3[12] is 1 and ACTLR_EL2[12] is 1, or ACTLR_EL3[12] is 1 and SCR.NS is 0.

If Write-Access is not possible, then Trap to the lowest Exception level that denied Write-Access (EL2 or EL3).

In AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMINTENCLR):

To read this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMINTENCLR) into a general-purpose register, use the MRC (or MRC2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c5, 7; Read CLUSTERPMINTENCLR into Rt
```

To write this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMINTENCLR) from a general-purpose register, use the MCR (or MCR2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MCR p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c5, 7; Write Rt into CLUSTERPMINTENCLR
```

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERPMINTENCLR	x	x	0	-	RW	n/a	RW
CLUSTERPMINTENCLR	x	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW
CLUSTERPMINTENCLR	x	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

This register is Write-Accessible in EL1 if ACTLR_EL3[12] is 1 and ACTLR_EL2[12] is 1, or ACTLR_EL3[12] is 1 and SCR.NS is 0.

If Write-Access is not possible, then Trap to the lowest Exception level that denied Write-Access (EL2 or EL3).

B3.12 CLUSTERPMCCNTR, Cluster Performance Monitors Cycle Counter

The CLUSTERPMCCNTR register holds the value of the Cluster Cycle Counter, CLUSTERCCNT, that counts cluster clock cycles.

This description applies to both the AArch32 (CLUSTERPMCCNTR) and AArch64 (CLUSTERPMCCNTR_EL1) registers.

Bit field descriptions

CLUSTERPMCCNTR is a 64-bit register, and is part of the PMU registers.

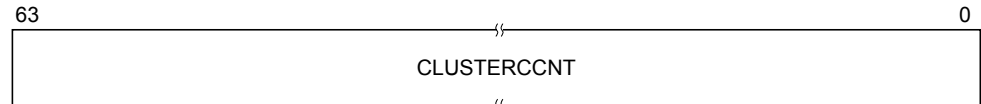


Figure B3-9 CLUSTERPMCCNTR bit assignments

CLUSTERCCNT, [63:0]

Cluster cycle count. This field increments every cluster clock cycle.

Writing 1 to CLUSTERPMCR.C sets this field to 0.

Configurations

The AArch32 CLUSTERPMCCNTR register is architecturally mapped to the AArch64 CLUSTERPMCCNTR_EL1[63:0] register.

All counters are subject to any changes in clock frequency, including clock stopping caused by entering quiescent states. This means that it is **CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE** whether or not CLUSTERPMCCNTR continues to increment when clocks are stopped.

This register is in the Warm reset domain. On a Warm or Cold reset RW fields in this register reset to architecturally UNKNOWN values.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CLUSTERPMCCNTR

In AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMCCNTR_EL1):

To read this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMCCNTR_EL1) into a general-purpose register, use the MRS instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>, S3_0_C15_C6_0; Read CLUSTERPMCCNTR_EL1 into Xt
```

To write this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMCCNTR_EL1) from a general-purpose register, use the MSR instruction with the following syntax:

```
MSR S3_0_C15_C6_0, <Xt>; Write Xt into CLUSTERPMCCNTR_EL1
```

In AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMCCNTR):

To read this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMCCNTR) into a general-purpose register, use the MRC (or MRC2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c6, 0; Read CLUSTERPMCCNTR into Rt
```

To write this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMCCNTR) from a general-purpose register, use the MCR (or MCR2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MCR p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c6, 0; Write Rt into CLUSTERPMCCNTR
```

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERPMCCNTR	x	x	0	-	RW	n/a	RW
CLUSTERPMCCNTR	x	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW
CLUSTERPMCCNTR	x	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

This register is Write-Accessible in EL1 if ACTLR_EL3[12] is 1 and ACTLR_EL2[12] is 1, or ACTLR_EL3[12] is 1 and SCR.NS is 0.

If Write-Access is not possible, then Trap to the lowest Exception level that denied Write-Access (EL2 or EL3).

B3.13 CLUSTERPMXEVTYPYER, Cluster Selected Event Type Register

When CLUSTERPMSELR.SEL selects an event counter, CLUSTERPMXEVTYPYER accesses a CLUSTERPMEVTYPYER<n> register.

This description applies to both the AArch32 (CLUSTERPMXEVTYPYER) and AArch64 (CLUSTERPMXEVTYPYER_EL1) registers.

Bit field descriptions

CLUSTERPMXEVTYPYER is a 32-bit register, and is part of the PMU registers.

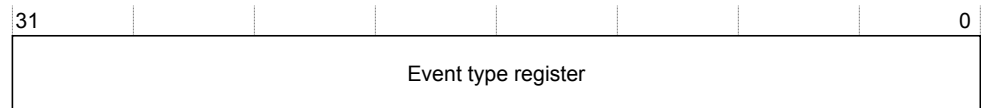


Figure B3-10 CLUSTERPMXEVTYPYER bit assignments

Bits, [31:0]

Event type register.

This register accesses CLUSTERPMEVTYPYER<n> where n is the value in CLUSTERPMSELR.SEL.

Configurations

The AArch32 CLUSTERPMXEVTYPYER register is architecturally mapped to the AArch64 CLUSTERPMXEVTYPYER_EL1 register.

This register is in the Warm reset domain. On a Warm or Cold reset RW fields in this register reset to architecturally UNKNOWN values.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CLUSTERPMXEVTYPYER

In AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMXEVTYPYER_EL1):

To read this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMXEVTYPYER_EL1) into a general-purpose register, use the MRS instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>, S3_0_C15_C6_1; Read CLUSTERPMXEVTYPYER_EL1 into Xt
```

To write this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMXEVTYPYER_EL1) from a general-purpose register, use the MSR instruction with the following syntax:

```
MSR S3_0_C15_C6_1, <Xt>; Write Xt into CLUSTERPMXEVTYPYER_EL1
```

In AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMXEVTYPYER):

To read this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMXEVTYPYER) into a general-purpose register, use the MRC (or MRC2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c6, 1; Read CLUSTERPMXEVTYPYER into Rt
```

To write this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMXEVTYPYER) from a general-purpose register, use the MCR (or MCR2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MCR p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c6, 1; Write Rt into CLUSTERPMXEVTYPYER
```

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERPMXEVTYPYPER	x	x	0	-	RW	n/a	RW
CLUSTERPMXEVTYPYPER	x	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW
CLUSTERPMXEVTYPYPER	x	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

This register is Write-Accessible in EL1 if ACTLR_EL3[12] is 1 and ACTLR_EL2[12] is 1, or ACTLR_EL3[12] is 1 and SCR.NS is 0.

If Write-Access is not possible, then Trap to the lowest Exception level that denied Write-Access (EL2 or EL3).

Related references

[B3.20 CLUSTERPMEVTYPYPER<n>, Cluster Event Type Register on page B3-229](#)

B3.14 CLUSTERPMXEVNTR, Cluster Selected Event Counter Register

The CLUSTERPMXEVNTR register reads or writes the values of the selected event counter, CLUSTERPMXEVNTR<n>. The register field CLUSTERPMSEL.R.SEL determines which event counter is selected.

This description applies to both the AArch32 (CLUSTERPMXEVNTR) and AArch64 (CLUSTERPMXEVNTR_EL1) registers.

Bit field descriptions

CLUSTERPMXEVNTR is a 32-bit register, and is part of the PMU registers.

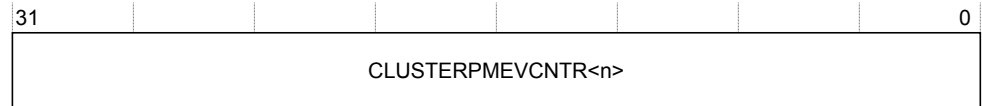


Figure B3-11 CLUSTERPMXEVNTR bit assignments

CLUSTERPMXEVNTR<n>, bits [31:0]

Value of the selected event counter, CLUSTERPMXEVNTR<n>, where n is the value stored in CLUSTERPMSEL.R.SEL.

Configurations

The AArch32 CLUSTERPMXEVNTR register is architecturally mapped to the AArch64 CLUSTERPMXEVNTR_EL1 register.

This register is in the Warm reset domain. On a Warm or Cold reset RW fields in this register reset to architecturally UNKNOWN values.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CLUSTERPMXEVNTR

In AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMXEVNTR_EL1):

To read this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMXEVNTR_EL1) into a general-purpose register, use the MRS instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>, S3_0_C15_C6_2; Read CLUSTERPMXEVNTR_EL1 into Xt
```

To write this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMXEVNTR_EL1) from a general-purpose register, use the MSR instruction with the following syntax:

```
MSR S3_0_C15_C6_2, <Xt>; Write Xt into CLUSTERPMXEVNTR_EL1
```

In AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMXEVNTR):

To read this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMXEVNTR) into a general-purpose register, use the MRC (or MRC2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c6, 2; Read CLUSTERPMXEVNTR into Rt
```

To write this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMXEVNTR) from a general-purpose register, use the MCR (or MCR2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MCR p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c6, 2; Write Rt into CLUSTERPMXEVNTR
```

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERPMXVCNTR	x	x	0	-	RW	n/a	RW
CLUSTERPMXVCNTR	x	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW
CLUSTERPMXVCNTR	x	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

This register is Write-Accessible in EL1 if ACTLR_EL3[12] is 1 and ACTLR_EL2[12] is 1, or ACTLR_EL3[12] is 1 and SCR.NS is 0.

If Write-Access is not possible, then Trap to the lowest Exception level that denied Write-Access (EL2 or EL3).

Related references

[B3.21 CLUSTERPMEVCNTR<n>, Cluster Event Counter Register](#) on page B3-230

B3.15 CLUSTERPMMDCR, Cluster Monitor Debug Configuration Register

The CLUSTERPMMDCR register defines which common architectural and common microarchitectural feature events are implemented.

This description applies to both the AArch32 (CLUSTERPMMDCR) and AArch64 (CLUSTERPMMDCR_EL3) registers.

Bit field descriptions

CLUSTERPMMDCR is a 32-bit register, and is part of the PMU registers.

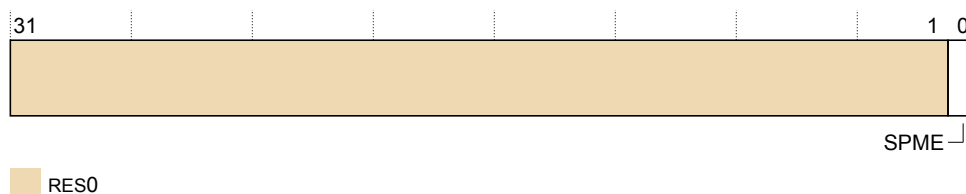


Figure B3-12 CLUSTERPMMDCR bit assignments

RES0, [31:1]

RES0 Reserved.

SPME, [0]

Secure Performance Monitors enables or disables the counting of Secure events. The possible values are:

- 0 Counting of secure events prohibited.
- 1 Counting of secure events allowed.

This bit resets to zero.

Configurations

The AArch32 CLUSTERPMMDCR register is architecturally mapped to the AArch64 CLUSTERPMMDCR_EL3 register.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CLUSTERPMMDCR

In AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMMDCR_EL1):

To read this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMMDCR_EL1) into a general-purpose register, use the MRS instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>, S3_0_C15_C6_3; Read CLUSTERPMMDCR_EL1 into Xt
```

To write this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMMDCR_EL1) from a general-purpose register, use the MSR instruction with the following syntax:

```
MSR S3_0_C15_C6_3, <Xt>; Write Xt into CLUSTERPMMDCR_EL1
```

In AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMMDCR):

To read this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMMDCR) into a general-purpose register, use the MRC (or MRC2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c6, 3; Read CLUSTERPMMDCR into Rt
```

To write this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMMDCR) from a general-purpose register, use the MCR (or MCR2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MCR p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c6, 3; Write Rt into CLUSTERPMMDCR
```

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERPMMDCR	x	x	0	-	-	n/a	RW
CLUSTERPMMDCR	x	0	1	-	-	-	RW
CLUSTERPMMDCR	x	1	1	-	n/a	-	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

This register is only accessible from EL3.

B3.16 CLUSTERPMCEID0, Cluster Common Event Identification Register 0

The CLUSTERPMCEID0 register defines which common architectural and common microarchitectural feature events are implemented. This register is read-only write-ignores RO (WI).

This description applies to both the AArch32 (CLUSTERPMCEID0) and AArch64 (CLUSTERPMCEID0_EL1) registers.

Bit field descriptions

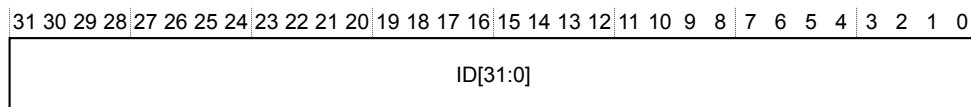


Figure B3-13 CLUSTERPMCEID0 bit assignments

See the PMCEID0 register description in the accompanying core for more information.

CE[31:0], [31:0]

Common architectural and microarchitectural feature events that can be counted by the PMU event counters.

The following table shows the CLUSTERPMCEID0 bit assignments with event implemented or not implemented when the associated bit is set to 1 or 0. See the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile* for more information about these events.

Table B3-4 PMU events

Bit	Event number	Event mnemonic	Description
[30]	0x1E	CHAIN	Chain. For odd-numbered counters, counts when for each overflow of the preceding even-numbered counter. For even-numbered counters, does not count: 1 This event is implemented.
[29]	0x1D	BUS_CYCLES	Bus cycle: 1 This event is implemented.
[26]	0x1A	MEMORY_ERROR	Local memory error: 1 This event is implemented.
[25]	0x19	BUS_ACCESS	Bus access: 1 This event is implemented.
[17]	0x11	CPU_CYCLES	Cycle: 1 This event is implemented.

Configurations

The AArch32 CLUSTERPMCEID0 register is architecturally mapped to the AArch64 CLUSTERPMCEID0_EL1 register.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CLUSTERPMCEID0

In AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMCEID0_EL1):

To read this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMCEID0_EL1) into a general-purpose register, use the MRS instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>, S3_0_C15_C6_4; Read CLUSTERPMCEID0_EL1 into Xt
```

To write this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMCEID0_EL1) from a general-purpose register, use the MSR instruction with the following syntax:

```
MSR S3_0_C15_C6_4, <Xt>; Write Xt into CLUSTERPMCEID0_EL1
```

In AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMCEID0):

To read this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMCEID0) into a general-purpose register, use the MRC (or MRC2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c6, 4; Read CLUSTERPMCEID0 into Rt
```

To write this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMCEID0) from a general-purpose register, use the MCR (or MCR2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MCR p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c6, 4; Write Rt into CLUSTERPMCEID0
```

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERPMCEID0	x	x	0	-	RO/WI	n/a	RO/WI
CLUSTERPMCEID0	x	0	1	-	RO/WI	RO/WI	RO/WI
CLUSTERPMCEID0	x	1	1	-	n/a	RO/WI	RO/WI

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

There are no traps or enables affecting this register.

B3.17 CLUSTERPMCEID1, Cluster Common Event Identification Register 1

The CLUSTERPMCEID1 register defines which common architectural and common microarchitectural feature events are implemented. This register is read-only write-ignores RO (WI).

This description applies to both the AArch32 (CLUSTERPMCEID1) and AArch64 (CLUSTERPMCEID1_EL1) registers.

Bit field descriptions

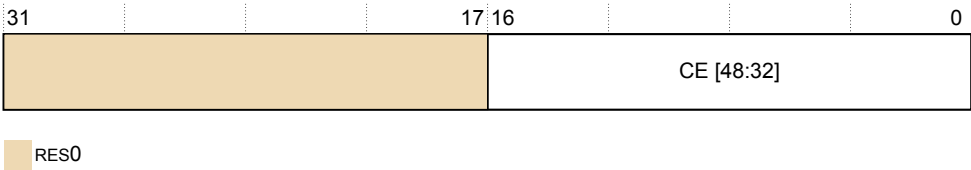


Figure B3-14 CLUSTERPMCEID1 bit assignments

See the PMCEID1 register description in the accompanying core for more information.

RES0, [31:17]

RES0 Reserved.

CE[48:32], [16:0]

Common architectural and microarchitectural feature events that can be counted by the PMU event counters.

For each bit described in the following table, the event is implemented if the bit is set to 1, or not implemented if the bit is set to 0.

Table B3-5 PMU common event

Bit	Event number	Event mnemonic	Description
[12]	0x2C	L3D_CACHE_WB	Attributable Level 3 unified cache writeback. 1 This event is implemented.
[11]	0x2B	L3D_CACHE	Attributable Level 3 unified cache access. 1 This event is implemented.
[10]	0x2A	L3D_CACHE_REFILL	Attributable Level 3 unified cache refill. 1 This event is implemented.
[9]	0x29	L3D_CACHE_ALLOCATE	Attributable Level 3 unified cache allocation without refill. 1 This event is implemented.

Configurations

The AArch32 CLUSTERPMCEID1 register is architecturally mapped to the AArch64 CLUSTERPMCEID1_EL1 register.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CLUSTERPMCEID1

In AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMCEID1_EL1):

To read this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMCEID1_EL1) into a general-purpose register, use the MRS instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>, S3_0_C15_C6_5; Read CLUSTERPMCEID1_EL1 into Xt
```

To write this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERPMCEID1_EL1) from a general-purpose register, use the MSR instruction with the following syntax:

```
MSR S3_0_C15_C6_5, <Xt>; Write Xt into CLUSTERPMCEID1_EL1
```

In AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMCEID1):

To read this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMCEID1) into a general-purpose register, use the MRC (or MRC2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c6, 5; Read CLUSTERPMCEID1 into Rt
```

To write this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERPMCEID1) from a general-purpose register, use the MCR (or MCR2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MCR p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c6, 5; Write Rt into CLUSTERPMCEID1
```

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERPMCEID1	x	x	0	-	RO/WI	n/a	RO/WI
CLUSTERPMCEID1	x	0	1	-	RO/WI	RO/WI	RO/WI
CLUSTERPMCEID1	x	1	1	-	n/a	RO/WI	RO/WI

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

There are no traps or enables affecting this register.

B3.18 CLUSTERCLAIMSET, Cluster Claim Tag Set Register

The CLUSTERCLAIMSET register provides various bits that can be separately set to indicate whether functionality is in use by a debug agent. All debug agents must implement a common protocol to use these bits.

For examples on how these bits can be used, see the CLAIMSET register description in the *Arm® CoreSight™ Architecture Specification v3.0*.

This description applies to both the AArch32 (CLUSTERCLAIMSET) and AArch64 (CLUSTERCLAIMSET_EL1) registers.

Bit field descriptions

CLUSTERCLAIMSET is a 32-bit register, and is part of the PMU registers.

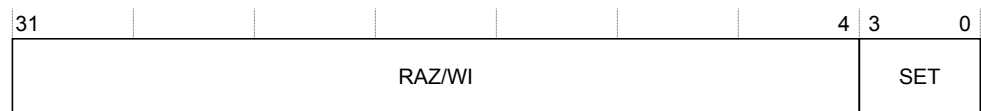


Figure B3-15 CLUSTERCLAIMSET bit assignments

RAZ/WI, [31:4]

Read-As-Zero, Writes Ignored.

SET, bits [3:0]

Each bit in this field is a SET bit. Permitted values of SET[n] are:

Write 0 No effect.

Write 1 Set the claim tag bit for bit[n].

Read 0 The claim tag that is represented by bit[n] is not implemented.

Read 1 The claim tag that is represented by bit[n] is implemented.

Configurations

The AArch32 CLUSTERCLAIMSET register is architecturally mapped to the AArch64 CLUSTERCLAIMSET_EL1 register.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CLUSTERCLAIMSET

In AArch64 state (CLUSTERCLAIMSET_EL1):

To read this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERCLAIMSET_EL1) into a general-purpose register, use the MRS instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRS <Xt>, S3_0 C15_C6_6; Read CLUSTERCLAIMSET_EL1 into Xt
```

To write this register in AArch64 state (CLUSTERCLAIMSET_EL1) from a general-purpose register, use the MSR instruction with the following syntax:

```
MSR S3 0 C15 C6 6, <Xt>; Write Xt into CLUSTERCLAIMSET_EL1
```

In AArch32 state (CLUSTERCLAIMSET):

To read this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERCLAIMSET) into a general-purpose register, use the MRC (or MRC2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c6, 6; Read CLUSTERCLAIMSET into Rt
```

To write this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERCLAIMSET) from a general-purpose register, use the MCR (or MCR2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MCR p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c6, 6; Write Rt into CLUSTERCLAIMSET
```

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERCLAIMSET	x	x	0	-	RW	n/a	RW
CLUSTERCLAIMSET	x	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW
CLUSTERCLAIMSET	x	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

This register is Write-Accessible in EL1 if ACTLR_EL3[12] is 1 and ACTLR_EL2[12] is 1, or ACTLR_EL3[12] is 1 and SCR.NS is 0.

If Write-Access is not possible, then Trap to the lowest Exception level that denied Write-Access (EL2 or EL3).

In AArch32 state (CLUSTERCLAIMCLR):

To read this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERCLAIMCLR) into a general-purpose register, use the MRC (or MRC2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MRC p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c6, 7; Read CLUSTERCLAIMCLR into Rt
```

To write this register in AArch32 state (CLUSTERCLAIMCLR) from a general-purpose register, use the MCR (or MCR2) instruction with the following syntax:

```
MCR p15, 0, <Rt>, c15, c6, 7; Write Rt into CLUSTERCLAIMCLR
```

Accessibility

This register is accessible in software as follows:

<systemreg>	Control			Accessibility			
	E2H	TGE	NS	EL0	EL1	EL2	EL3
CLUSTERCLAIMCLR	x	x	0	-	RW	n/a	RW
CLUSTERCLAIMCLR	x	0	1	-	RW	RW	RW
CLUSTERCLAIMCLR	x	1	1	-	n/a	RW	RW

'n/a' Not accessible. The PE cannot be executing at this Exception level, so this access is not possible.

Traps and enables

This register is Write-Accessible in EL1 if ACTLR_EL3[12] is 1 and ACTLR_EL2[12] is 1, or ACTLR_EL3[12] is 1 and SCR.NS is 0.

If Write-Access is not possible, then Trap to the lowest Exception level that denied Write-Access (EL2 or EL3).

B3.20 CLUSTERPMEVTYPER<n>, Cluster Event Type Register

The CLUSTERPMEVTYPER<n> register configures event counter n to count the specified event and its associated security filtering.

Bit field descriptions

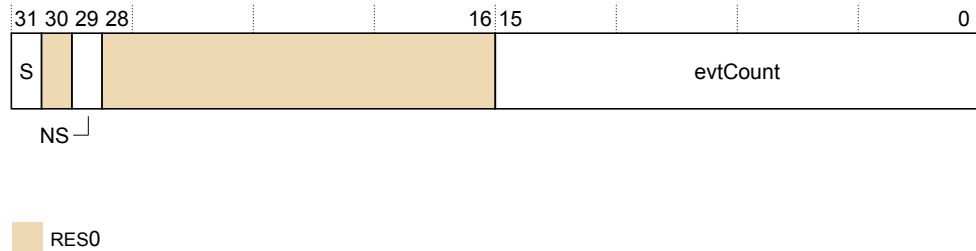


Figure B3-17 CLUSTERPMEVTYPER<n> bit assignments

S, [31]

Secure events filtering bit. Controls counting the events of Secure transactions. The possible values are:

- 0 Count Secure events.
- 1 Do not count Secure events.

RES0, [30]

RES0 Reserved.

NS, [29]

Non-secure events filtering bit. Controls counting the events of Non-secure transactions. The possible values are:

- NS == S If the value of this bit equals the value of S,[31] bit then count Non-secure events.
- NS != S If the value of this bit does not equal the value of S,[31] bit then do not count Non-secure events.

RES0, [28:16]

RES0 Reserved.

evtCount, [15:0]

Event number. For the list of implemented events, see [C2.3 PMU events on page C2-246](#).

If evtCount is programmed to an event that is not implemented, no events are counted.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CLUSTERPMEVTYPER<n> register

This register is accessible using the CLUSTERPMXEVTYPER register. It is not directly accessible as a system or CP15 register.

B3.21 CLUSTERPMEVCNTR<n>, Cluster Event Counter Register

The CLUSTERPMEVCNTR<n> register holds the count for event counter n.

Bit field descriptions

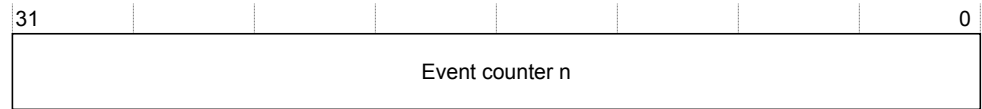


Figure B3-18 CLUSTERPMEVCNTR<n> bit assignments

Bits, [31:0]

Event counter n. Value of event counter n, where n is the number of this register.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CLUSTERPMEVCNTR<n> register

This register is accessible using the CLUSTERPMXEVTYPYPER register. It is not directly accessible as a system or CP15 register.

Part C

Debug

Chapter C1

Debug

This chapter describes the debug features of the DSU-AE and the associated DebugBlock component.

It contains the following sections:

- *C1.1 About debug methods* on page C1-234.
- *C1.2 Terminology* on page C1-235.
- *C1.3 About the DebugBlock* on page C1-236.
- *C1.4 DebugBlock components* on page C1-238.
- *C1.5 About the Embedded Cross Trigger* on page C1-239.
- *C1.6 CTI triggers* on page C1-241.

C1.1 About debug methods

The DSU-AE along with its associated cores is part of a debug system that supports both self-hosted and external debug.

The following figure shows a typical external debug system.

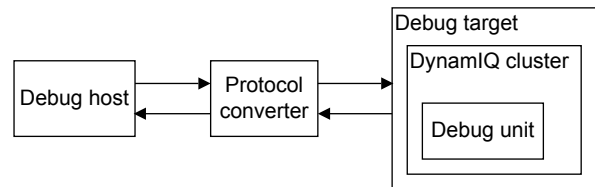


Figure C1-1 External debug system

Debug host

A computer, for example a personal computer, that is running a software debugger such as the DS-5 Debugger. With the debug host, you can issue high-level commands, such as setting a breakpoint at a certain location or examining the contents of a memory address.

Protocol converter

The debug host sends messages to the debug target using an interface such as Ethernet. However, the debug target typically implements a different interface protocol. A device such as DSTREAM is required to convert between the two protocols.

Debug target

The lowest level of the system implements system support for the protocol converter to access the debug unit using the *Advanced Peripheral Bus* (APB) slave interface. An example of a debug target is a development system with a test chip or a silicon part with a DSU-AE.

Debug unit

Helps debugging software that is running on the core:

- DSU-AE and external hardware based around the core.
- Operating systems.
- Application software.

With the debug unit, you can:

- Stop program execution.
- Examine and alter process and coprocessor state.
- Examine and alter memory and the state of the input or output peripherals.
- Restart the PE.

For self-hosted debug, the debug target runs additional debug monitor software that runs on the core in the cluster. This way, it does not require expensive interface hardware to connect a second host computer.

C1.2 Terminology

The debug system supports both single and multi-threaded cores.

The Arm architecture allows for cores to be single, or multi-threaded. A *Processing Element* (PE) performs a thread of execution. A single-threaded core has one PE and a multi-threaded core has two or more PEs. Because the debugging system allows individual threads to be debugged, the term PE is used throughout this chapter. Where a reference to a core is made, the core can be a single, or multi-threaded core.

C1.3 About the DebugBlock

The DebugBlock combines the functions, registers, and interfaces that are required for debug over powerdown.

The DebugBlock is provided as a separate component to allow implementation in a separate power domain from the cluster. Having a separate debug power domain allows the connection to a debugger be maintained while the cores and cluster are powered down.

The following diagram shows how the DebugBlock is connected to the cluster.

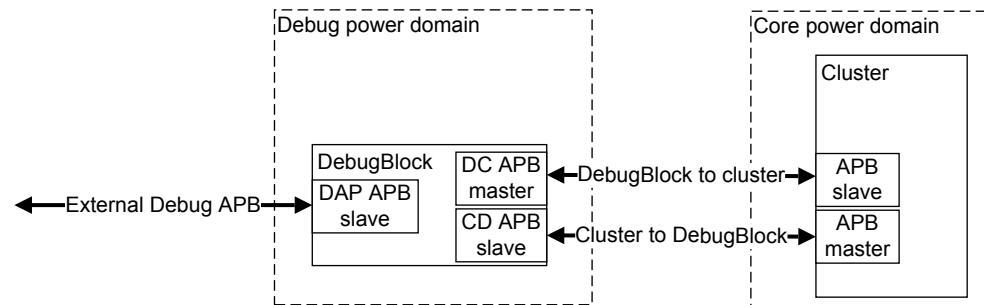


Figure C1-2 Debug APB connections

The DebugBlock has three APB interfaces:

External Debug APB (DAP APB)

An APB slave interface, allowing communication with an external debugger, for example through a CoreSight *Debug Access Port*(DAP).

All debug register read and write requests from an external debugger are received on this bus.

DebugBlock to cluster (DC APB)

An APB master interface that is connected to the cluster. It sends all debug register read and write requests to the cluster.

CTI output trigger events are sent to the cluster as trigger requests on this bus.

Cluster to DebugBlock (CD APB)

An APB slave interface that is connected to the cluster. It receives CTI input trigger event requests from the cluster.

Debug register reads and writes

The DebugBlock holds all the debug registers that are implemented in the Debug power domain. Registers implemented in the Debug power domain are specified in the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*.

Accesses through the DAP APB interface to Debug domain registers are handled internally by the DebugBlock. Accesses through the DAP APB interface to Core power domain registers are passed on to the cluster through the DC APB interface.

CTI trigger events

Trigger events are transferred between the DebugBlock and cluster through the CD APB and DC APB interfaces.

Input trigger events

Input trigger events are sent from the cluster to the CTIs through the CD APB as write transactions.

Output trigger events

Output trigger events are sent from the CTIs to the cluster through the DC APB as write transactions.

DebugBlock power states

The DebugBlock supports two power modes: ON and OFF. These power modes are controlled using the power Q-Channel interface, which due to an erratum does not function correctly. Therefore, Arm recommends that the DebugBlock power Q-Channel is not used and that **PWRQREQn** is tied HIGH. To power down the DebugBlock, Arm recommends that the DebugBlock is put in reset before powering down. This causes any transactions, on the external Debug APB interface, that have not completed to complete with a SLVERR.

C1.4 DebugBlock components

The components are:

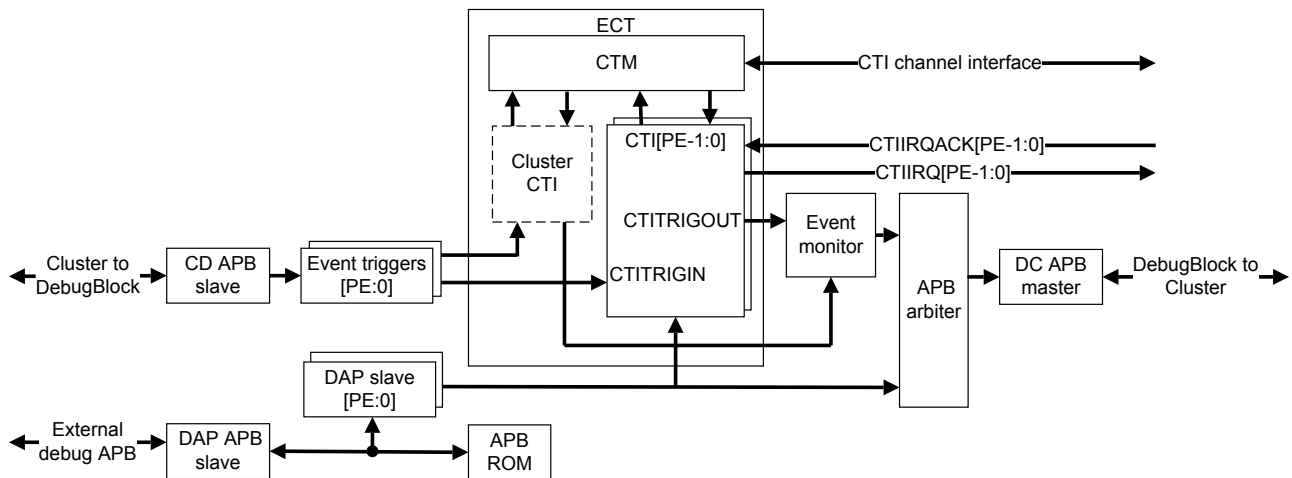


Figure C1-3 DebugBlock block diagram

- Note

The CTIs shown in the diagram includes both the CTIs attached to each of the PEs [0:PE-1] and the cluster CTI. The cluster CTI is present only when the cluster ELA is present.

ECT

The DebugBlock implements the *Embedded Cross Trigger* (ECT).

APB ROM

The APB ROM table holds the address decoding for each debug component in the DebugBlock and the cluster. The APB ROM table complies with the *Arm® CoreSight™ Architecture Specification v3.0*. Both v7 and v8 debug address maps are supported.

Event monitor

The event monitor converts changes in CTI output triggers to APB write transactions.

Event triggers

The event triggers convert APB write transactions to CTI input triggers.

APB arbiter

The DC APB transfers both register accesses and CTI output trigger events. The APB arbiter multiplexes the two sources of transactions.

DAP slave

The DAP slave holds copies of registers in the debug power domain.

C1.5 About the Embedded Cross Trigger

The *Embedded Cross Trigger* (ECT) allows debug events to be sent between PEs.

The ECT provides a *Cross Trigger Interface* (CTI) for each PE in the cluster. The CTIs are interconnected through a *Cross Trigger Matrix* (CTM) to send debug and trace events between PEs.

The following diagram shows a conceptual view of the trigger event inputs and outputs between the PEs and ECT.

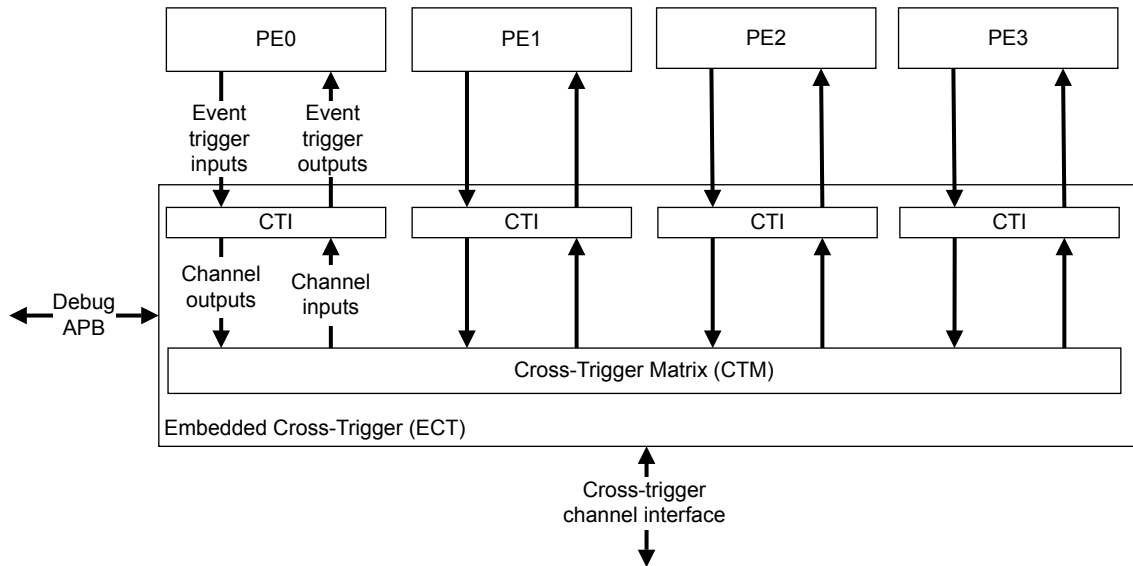


Figure C1-4 Embedded Cross Trigger concept

The CTIs selectively send trigger events to the CTM on their respective channel outputs. The CTIs receive trigger events from the CTM on their channel inputs.

Trigger events are transferred between CTIs over the channel interface. The CTM connects the channel interface to the channel inputs and channel outputs of the CTIs.

External interfaces

The external cross-trigger channel interface, from the CTM, allows cross-triggering between SoC external devices.

The Debug APB provides access to the CTI registers. This allows an external debugger to configure the trigger event routing, and send events to PEs, for example, to put a PE into Debug state.

CTI registers

Registers in the CTI:

- Control the mapping of the input trigger events to channel outputs.
- Control the mapping of the channel inputs to output trigger events.
- Capture the state of input and output trigger events.
- Set, clear, or pulse output trigger events.

C1.5.1 Supported debug and trace trigger events

The CTIs each have nine input and output trigger events that are mapped onto the debug and trace events in the PEs and ELAs.

The debug and trace trigger events from the CTI to the PE are:

Debug request trigger event

A trigger event sent from the CTI to the PE to force the PE into Debug state.

Restart request trigger event

A trigger event sent from the CTI to the PE to request the PE to exit Debug state.

Generic CTI interrupt trigger event

A trigger event sent from the CTI to the GIC.

ETM trace input trigger events

Four trigger events sent from the CTI to the ETM trace in the PE.

ELA input trigger events

Two trigger events sent from the CTI to the ELA attached to the PE.

The debug and trace events from the PE to the CTI are:

Cross-halt trigger event

A trigger event sent from the PE to the CTI when the PE enters Debug state.

Performance Monitors overflow trigger event

A trigger event sent from the PE to the CTI when a PMU counter overflows.

ETM trace output trigger events

Four trigger events sent from the ETM in the PE to the CTI.

ELA output trigger events

Two trigger events sent from the ELA (attached to the PE) to the CTI.

Profiling sample trigger event

A trigger event sent from the PE to the CTI when a profiling sample is written out.

The cluster CTI has two input and output trigger events that are mapped onto the trigger events in the cluster ELA. The trigger events from the cluster CTI to the cluster ELA are:

Cluster ELA input trigger events

Two trigger events sent from the cluster CTI to the cluster ELA.

The trigger events from the cluster ELA to the cluster CTI are:

Cluster ELA output trigger events

Two trigger events from the cluster ELA to the cluster CTI

C1.6 CTI triggers

Events are mapped onto CTI input and output triggers. All PEs in the cluster have the same mapping.

PE CTI input trigger events

The following table shows how events are mapped onto PE CTI input triggers.

Table C1-1 Allocation of PE CTI trigger inputs

Trigger number	Source	Destination	Type	Event description
0	PE	CTI	Pulse	Cross-halt trigger event
1				Performance Monitors Overflow trigger event
2	PE	CTI	Pulse	Profiling sample trigger event
3	-	-	-	Reserved
4-7	ETM	CTI	Pulse	ETM Trace Output trigger events
8-9	ELA	CTI		ELA CTTRIGOUT[1:0] trigger events

PE CTI output trigger events

The following table shows how events are mapped onto PE CTI output triggers.

Table C1-2 Allocation of PE CTI trigger outputs

Trigger number	Source	Destination	Type	Event description
0	CTI	PE	Level	Debug Request trigger event
1			Pulse	Restart Request trigger event
2	CTI	GIC	Pulse	Generic CTI Interrupt trigger event
3	-	-	-	Reserved
4-7	CTI	ETM	Pulse	Generic Trace External Input trigger events
8-9	CTI	ELA	Pulse	ELA CTTRIGIN[1:0] trigger events

Allocation of cluster CTI trigger inputs

The following table shows how events are mapped onto the cluster CTI input triggers.

Table C1-3 Allocation of cluster CTI trigger inputs

Trigger number	Source	Destination	Type	Event description
0-7	-	-	-	Reserved
8-9	Cluster ELA	Cluster CTI	Pulse	Cluster ELA CTTRIGOUT[1:0]

Allocation of cluster CTI trigger outputs

The following table shows how events are mapped onto the cluster CTI output triggers.

Table C1-4 Allocation of cluster CTI trigger inputs

Trigger number	Source	Destination	Type	Event description
0-7	-	-	-	Reserved
8-9	Cluster CTI	Cluster ELA	Pulse	Cluster ELA CTTRIGIN[1:0]

Chapter C2

PMU

This chapter describes the *Performance Monitoring Unit* (PMU).

It contains the following sections:

- [C2.1 About the PMU](#) on page C2-244.
- [C2.2 PMU functional description](#) on page C2-245.
- [C2.3 PMU events](#) on page C2-246.
- [C2.4 PMU interrupts](#) on page C2-249.

C2.1 About the PMU

The DSU-AE includes performance monitors that enable you to gather various statistics on the operation of the memory of the cluster during runtime. These provide useful information about the behavior of the cluster that you can use when debugging or profiling code.

The PMU provides six counters. Each counter can count any of the events available in the cluster. The absolute counts that are recorded might vary because of pipeline effects. This variance has negligible effect except in cases where the counters are enabled for a very short time.

C2.2 PMU functional description

This section describes the functionality of the PMU.

The PMU includes the following interfaces and counters:

Event interface

Events from all other units from across the design are provided to the PMU.

System register

You can program the PMU registers using the System registers.

Counters

The PMU has 32-bit counters that increment when they are enabled, based on events, and a 64-bit cycle counter.

PMU register interfaces

The DSU-AE supports access to the performance monitor registers from the internal System register interface.

Related references

Chapter B3 PMU registers on page B3-191

C2.3 PMU events

The following table shows the events that are generated and the numbers that the PMU uses to reference the events.

Table C2-1 PMU events

PMU event number	Event mnemonic	Event description
0x0011	CYCLES	Cycle counter.
0x0019	BUS_ACCESS	Bus access counter. Counts every beat of data that is transferred over the data channels between the SCU and the interconnect. This event counts the sum of BUS_ACCESS_RD and BUS_ACCESS_WR.
0x001A	MEMORY_ERROR	Local memory error counter. Counts every Correctable or Uncorrectable memory error (ECC or parity) in the protected RAMs.
0x001D	BUS_CYCLES	ACE or CHI bus cycle counter.
0x001E	CHAIN	Odd performance counter chain mode.
0x0029	L3D_CACHE_ALLOCATE	Level 3 unified cache allocation without refill counter. Counts every full cache line write into the L3 cache which does not cause a linefill.
0x002A	L3D_CACHE_REFILL	Level 3 unified cache refill counter. Counts every cacheable read transaction issued to the interconnect. This event counts the sum of L3D_CACHE_REFILL_RD and L3D_CACHE_REFILL_WR.
0x002B	L3D_CACHE	Level 3 unified cache access counter. Counts every cacheable read or write transaction issued to the SCU. This event counts the sum of L3D_CACHE_RD and L3D_CACHE_WR.
0x002C	L3D_CACHE_WB	Level 3 unified cache write-back counter. Counts every write-back from the L3 cache.
0x0060	BUS_ACCESS_RD	Bus access, read counter. Counts every beat of data transferred over the read data channel between the SCU and the interconnect.
0x0061	BUS_ACCESS_WR	Bus access, write counter. Counts every beat of data transferred over the write data channel between the SCU and the interconnect.
0x0062	BUS_ACCESS_SHARED	Bus access, shared counter. Counts every beat of shared data transferred over the data channels between the SCU and the interconnect.
0x0063	BUS_ACCESS_NOT_SHARED	Bus access, not shared counter. Counts every beat of not shared data transferred over the write data channel between the SCU and the interconnect.
0x0064	BUS_ACCESS_NORMAL	Bus access, normal counter. Counts every beat of normal data transferred over the write data channel between the SCU and the interconnect.
0x0065	BUS_ACCESS_PERIPH	Bus access, periph counter. Counts every beat of device data transferred over the write data channel between the SCU and the interconnect.
0x00A0	L3D_CACHE_RD	Level 3 unified cache access, read counter. Counts every cacheable read transaction that is issued to the SCU. Prefetches and stashes are not counted.

Table C2-1 PMU events (continued)

PMU event number	Event mnemonic	Event description
0x00A1	L3D_CACHE_WR	Level 3 unified cache access, write counter. Counts every cacheable write transaction issued to the SCU.
0x00A2	L3D_CACHE_REFILL_RD	Level 3 unified cache refill, read counter. Counts every cacheable read transaction issued to the interconnect caused by a read transaction. Prefetches and stashes are not counted.
0x00A3	L3D_CACHE_REFILL_WR	Level 3 unified cache refill, write counter. Counts every cacheable read transaction issued to the interconnect caused by a write transaction.
0x0119	ACP_ACCESS	ACP access counter. Counts every beat of data transferred over the data channels between the SCU and the accelerated coherency port. This event counts the sum of ACP_ACCESS_RD and ACP_ACCESS_WR.
0x011D	ACP_CYCLES	ACP cycle counter.
0x0160	ACP_ACCESS_RD	ACP access, read counter. Counts every beat of data transferred over the read data channel between the SCU and the peripheral port.
0x0161	ACP_ACCESS_WR	ACP access, write counter. Counts every beat of data transferred over the write data channel between the SCU and the peripheral port.
0x0219	PP_ACCESS	Peripheral port access counter. Counts every beat of data transferred over the data channels between the SCU and the peripheral port. This event counts the sum of PP_ACCESS_RD and PP_ACCESS_WR.
0x021D	PP_CYCLES	Peripheral port cycle counter.
0x0260	PP_ACCESS_RD	Peripheral port access, read counter. Counts every beat of data transferred over the read data channel between the SCU and the peripheral port.
0x0261	PP_ACCESS_WR	Peripheral port access, write counter. Counts every beat of data transferred over the write data channel between the SCU and the peripheral port.
0x00C0	SCU_SNP_ACCESS	SNP access counter. Counts every external snoop request.
0x00C1	SCU_SNP_EVICT	SNP evictions counter. Counts every invalidating external snoop request that causes an L3 cache eviction.
0x00C2	SCU_SNP_NO_CPU_SNP	SNP, no CPU snoop counter. Counts every external snoop request that completes without needing to snoop a core.
0x0500	SCU_PFTCH_CPU_ACCESS	Prefetch access, CPU counter. Counts every L3 prefetch transaction originating from a core.
0x0501	SCU_PFTCH_CPU_MISS	Prefetch data miss, CPU counter. Counts every L3 prefetch transaction originating from a core where data was read in from outside the cluster.
0x0502	SCU_PFTCH_CPU_HIT	Prefetch data hit, CPU counter. Counts every L3 prefetch transaction originating from a core where the L3 prefetch hit in the cluster.
0x0503	SCU_PFTCH_CPU_MATCH	Prefetch match, CPU counter. Counts every completed L3 prefetch transaction originating from a core that is matched by a compatible read request. This includes one caused by a L3 prefetch to the core, before the L3 prefetch times-out and is allocated into the L3 cache.

Table C2-1 PMU events (continued)

PMU event number	Event mnemonic	Event description
0x0504	SCU_PFTCH_CPU_KILL	Prefetch terminate, CPU counter. Counts every killed L3 prefetch transaction originating from a core that is terminated due to an incompatible match.
0x0510	SCU_STASH_ICN_ACCESS	Stash access, ICN counter. Counts every stash transaction originating from the interconnect.
0x0511	SCU_STASH_ICN_MISS	Stash data miss, ICN counter. Counts every stash transaction originating from the interconnect which utilizes a data pull, or is added to the stash queue and later issues a read.
0x0512	SCU_STASH_ICN_HIT	Stash data hit, ICN counter. Counts every non-invalidating stash transaction originating from the interconnect which hits in the cluster.
0x0513	SCU_STASH_ICN_MATCH	Stash match, ICN counter. Counts every completed stash transaction originating from the interconnect which is matched by a compatible read request. This includes one caused by a stash to the core, before the stash times out and is allocated into the L3 cache.
0x0514	SCU_STASH_ICN_KILL	Stash terminated, ICN counter. Counts every killed stash transaction originating from the interconnect that is terminated due to an incompatible match.
0x00D0	SCU_HZD_ADDRESS	Arbitration hazard, address counter. Counts every flush caused by an address hazard.

C2.4 PMU interrupts

The DSU-AE asserts the **nCLUSTERPMUIRQ** signal when the PMU generates an interrupt.

You can route this signal to an external interrupt controller for prioritization and masking. This is the only mechanism that signals this interrupt to a core.

Chapter C3

Debug registers

This chapter describes the debug registers for the DSU-AE.

It contains the following sections:

- *C3.1 Debug memory map on page C3-252.*
- *C3.2 CTI register summary on page C3-260.*
- *C3.3 CTIPIDR0, CTI Peripheral Identification Register 0 on page C3-262.*
- *C3.4 CTIPIDR1, CTI Peripheral Identification Register 1 on page C3-263.*
- *C3.5 CTIPIDR2, CTI Peripheral Identification Register 2 on page C3-264.*
- *C3.6 CTIPIDR3, CTI Peripheral Identification Register 3 on page C3-265.*
- *C3.7 CTIPIDR4, CTI Peripheral Identification Register 4 on page C3-266.*
- *C3.8 CTIITCTRL, CTI Integration Mode Control Register on page C3-267.*
- *C3.9 CTIDEVAFF0, Cluster CTI Device Affinity register 0 on page C3-268.*
- *C3.10 CTIDEVID, CTI Device Identification Register on page C3-269.*
- *C3.11 External register access permissions on page C3-271.*

C3.1 Debug memory map

The debug memory map holds the base addresses for each debug component that is connected to the Debug APB.

Each component in the table requires 4KB, and uses the bottom 4KB of each 64KB region. The remaining 60KB of each region is reserved.

In the tables, individual *Processing Elements* (PE) are identified. For a single-threaded core, the PE number is the same as the core number. Only eight cores are supported.

The following table shows the address mapping for the DSU-AE and the individual core debug APB components when configured for v8 Debug memory map. If an address range is not mapped to a component, it is indicated as reserved. For more information, see *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*.

Note

The DSU-AE does not implement the optional CoreSight device and ID registers that the Activity Monitors architecture extension provides.

Table C3-1 Address mapping for APB components on 64KB pages

Address	Component
0x000000	ROM table
0x010000	PE0 Debug
0x020000	PE0 CTI
0x030000	PE0 PMU
0x040000	PE0 ETM
0x050000-0x0BFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0x0C0000	PE0 ELA
0x0D0000	Cluster ELA
0x0E0000	Cluster CTI
0x0F0000	PE0 Activity Monitor
0x100000-0x10FFFF	Reserved, RES0
0x110000	PE1 Debug
0x120000	PE1 CTI
0x130000	PE1 PMU
0x140000	PE1 ETM
0x150000-0x1BFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0x1C0000	PE1 ELA
0x1D0000-0x1EFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0x1F0000	PE1 Activity Monitor
0x200000-0x20FFFF	Reserved, RES0
0x210000	PE2 Debug

Table C3-1 Address mapping for APB components on 64KB pages (continued)

Address	Component
0x220000	PE2 CTI
0x230000	PE2 PMU
0x240000	PE2 ETM
0x250000-0x2BFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0x2C0000	PE2 ELA
0x2D0000-0x2EFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0x2F0000	PE2 Activity Monitor
0x300000-0x30FFFF	Reserved, RES0
0x310000	PE3 Debug
0x320000	PE3 CTI
0x330000	PE3 PMU
0x340000	PE3 ETM
0x350000-0x3BFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0x3C0000	PE3 ELA
0x3D0000-0x3EFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0x3F0000	PE3 Activity Monitor
0x400000-0x40FFFF	Reserved, RES0
0x410000	PE4 Debug
0x420000	PE4 CTI
0x430000	PE4 PMU
0x440000	PE4 ETM
0x450000-0x4BFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0x4C0000	PE4 ELA
0x4D0000-0x4EFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0x4F0000	PE4 Activity Monitor
0x500000-0x50FFFF	Reserved, RES0
0x510000	PE5 Debug
0x520000	PE5 CTI
0x530000	PE5 PMU
0x540000	PE5 ETM
0x550000-0x5BFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0x5C0000	PE5 ELA
0x5D0000-0x5EFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0x5F0000	PE5 Activity Monitor

Table C3-1 Address mapping for APB components on 64KB pages (continued)

Address	Component
0x600000-0x60FFFF	Reserved, RES0
0x610000	PE6 Debug
0x620000	PE6 CTI
0x630000	PE6 PMU
0x640000	PE6 ETM
0x650000-0x6BFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0x6C0000	PE6 ELA
0x6D0000-0x6EFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0x6F0000	PE6 Activity Monitor
0x700000-0x70FFFF	Reserved, RES0
0x710000	PE7 Debug
0x720000	PE7 CTI
0x730000	PE7 PMU
0x740000	PE7 ETM
0x750000-0x7BFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0x7C0000	PE7 ELA
0x7D0000-0x7EFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0x7F0000	PE7 Activity Monitor
0x800000-0x80FFFF	Reserved, RES0
0x810000	PE8 Debug
0x820000	PE8 CTI
0x830000	PE8 PMU
0x840000	PE8 ETM
0x850000-0x8BFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0x8C0000	PE8 ELA
0x8D0000-0x8EFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0x8F0000	PE8 Activity Monitor
0x900000-0x90FFFF	Reserved, RES0
0x910000	PE9 Debug
0x920000	PE9 CTI
0x930000	PE9 PMU
0x940000	PE9 ETM
0x950000-0x9BFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0x9C0000	PE9 ELA

Table C3-1 Address mapping for APB components on 64KB pages (continued)

Address	Component
0x9D0000-0x9EFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0x9F0000	PE9 Activity Monitor
0xA00000-0xA0FFFF	Reserved, RES0
0xA10000	PE10 Debug
0xA20000	PE10 CTI
0xA30000	PE10 PMU
0xA40000	PE10 ETM
0xA50000-0xABFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0xAC0000	PE10 ELA
0xAD0000-0xAEFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0xAF0000	PE10 Activity Monitor
0xB00000-0xB0FFFF	Reserved, RES0
0xB10000	PE11 Debug
0xB20000	PE11 CTI
0xB30000	PE11 PMU
0xB40000	PE11 ETM
0xB50000-0xBBFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0xBC0000	PE11 ELA
0xBD0000-0xBEFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0xBF0000	PE11 Activity Monitor
0xC00000-0xC0FFFF	Reserved, RES0
0xC10000	PE12 Debug
0xC20000	PE12 CTI
0xC30000	PE12 PMU
0xC40000	PE12 ETM
0xC50000-0xCBFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0xCC0000	PE12 ELA
0xCD0000-0xCEFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0xCF0000	PE12 Activity Monitor
0xD00000-0xD0FFFF	
0xD10000	PE13 Debug
0xD20000	PE13 CTI

Table C3-1 Address mapping for APB components on 64KB pages (continued)

Address	Component
0xD30000	PE13 PMU
0xD40000	PE13 ETM
0xD50000-0xDBFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0xDC0000	PE13 ELA
0xDD0000-0xDEFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0xDF0000	PE13 Activity Monitor
0xE00000-0xE0FFFF	Reserved, RES0
0xE10000	PE14 Debug
0xE20000	PE14 CTI
0xE30000	PE14 PMU
0xE40000	PE14 ETM
0xE50000-0xEBFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0xEC0000	PE14 ELA
0xED0000-0xEEFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0xEF0000	PE14 Activity Monitor
0xF00000-0xF0FFFF	Reserved, RES0
0xF10000	PE15 Debug
0xF20000	PE15 CTI
0xF30000	PE15 PMU
0xF40000	PE15 ETM
0xF50000-0xFBFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0xFC0000	PE15 ELA
0xFD0000-0xFEFFFF	Reserved, RES0
0xFF0000	PE15 Activity Monitor

The following table shows the address mapping for the DSU-AE and the individual core debug APB components when configured for v7 Debug memory map. If an address range is not mapped to a component, it is indicated as reserved.

Table C3-2 Address mapping for APB components on 4KB pages

Address	Component
0x000000	ROM table
0x001000	Cluster ELA
0x002000	Cluster CTI

Table C3-2 Address mapping for APB components on 4KB pages (continued)

Address	Component
0x003000 - 0x3FFFF	Reserved
0x004000	PE0 Debug
0x005000	PE1 Debug
0x006000	PE2 Debug
0x007000	PE3 Debug
0x008000	PE0 ELA
0x009000	PE1 ELA
0x00A000	PE2 ELA
0x00B000	PE3 ELA
0x00C000	PE0 PMU
0x00D000	PE1 PMU
0x00E000	PE2 PMU
0x00F000	PE3 PMU
0x010000-0x013FFF	Reserved
0x014000	PE0 CTI
0x015000	PE1 CTI
0x016000	PE2 CTI
0x017000	PE3 CTI
0x018000	PE0 Activity Monitor
0x019000	PE1 Activity Monitor
0x01A000	PE2 Activity Monitor
0x01B000	PE3 Activity Monitor
0x01C000	PE0 ETM
0x01D000	PE1 ETM
0x01E000	PE2 ETM
0x01F000	PE3 ETM
0x020000-0x023FFF	Reserved
0x024000	PE4 Debug
0x025000	PE5 Debug
0x026000	PE6 Debug
0x027000	PE7 Debug
0x028000	PE4 ELA
0x029000	PE5 ELA
0x02A000	PE6 ELA
0x02B000	PE7 ELA

Table C3-2 Address mapping for APB components on 4KB pages (continued)

Address	Component
0x02C000	PE4 PMU
0x02D000	PE5 PMU
0x02E000	PE6 PMU
0x02F000	PE7 PMU
0x030000-0x033FFF	Reserved
0x034000	PE4 CTI
0x035000	PE5 CTI
0x036000	PE6 CTI
0x037000	PE7 CTI
0x038000	PE4 Activity Monitor
0x039000	PE5 Activity Monitor
0x03A000	PE6 Activity Monitor
0x03B000	PE7 Activity Monitor
0x03C000	PE4 ETM
0x03D000	PE5 ETM
0x03E000	PE6 ETM
0x03F000	PE7 ETM
0x040000-0x043FFF	Reserved
0x044000	PE8 Debug
0x045000	PE9 Debug
0x046000	PE10 Debug
0x047000	PE11 Debug
0x048000	PE8 ELA
0x049000	PE9 ELA
0x04A000	PE10 ELA
0x04B000	PE11 ELA
0x04C000	PE8 PMU
0x04D000	PE9 PMU
0x04E000	PE10 PMU
0x04F000	PE11 PMU
0x050000-0x053FFF	Reserved
0x054000	PE8 CTI
0x055000	PE9 CTI
0x056000	PE10 CTI
0x057000	PE11 CTI

Table C3-2 Address mapping for APB components on 4KB pages (continued)

Address	Component
0x058000	PE8 Activity Monitor
0x059000	PE9 Activity Monitor
0x05A000	PE10 Activity Monitor
0x05B000	PE11 Activity Monitor
0x05C000	PE8 ETM
0x05D000	PE9 ETM
0x05E000	PE10 ETM
0x05F000	PE11 ETM
0x060000-0x063FFF	Reserved
0x064000	PE12 Debug
0x065000	PE13 Debug
0x066000	PE14 Debug
0x067000	PE15 Debug
0x068000	PE12 ELA
0x069000	PE13 ELA
0x06A000	PE14 ELA
0x06B000	PE15 ELA
0x06C000	PE12 PMU
0x06D000	PE13 PMU
0x06E000	PE14 PMU
0x06F000	PE15 PMU
0x070000-0x073FFF	Reserved
0x074000	PE12 CTI
0x075000	PE13 CTI
0x076000	PE14 CTI
0x077000	PE15 CTI
0x078000	PE12 Activity Monitor
0x079000	PE13 Activity Monitor
0x07A000	PE14 Activity Monitor
0x07B000	PE15 Activity Monitor
0x07C000	PE12 ETM
0x07D000	PE13 ETM
0x07E000	PE14 ETM
0x07F000	PE15 ETM

C3.2 CTI register summary

This section describes the CTI registers in the DSU-AE. These registers are accessed through the external debug interface.

The following table gives a summary of the CTI registers. For registers that are not described in this chapter, see the *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*.

Table C3-3 CTI register summary

Offset	CTI	Description
0x000	CTICONTROL	CTI Control register
0x004-0x00C	-	Reserved
0x010	CTIINTACK	CTI Output Trigger Acknowledge Register
0x014	CTIAPPSET	CTI Application Trigger Set Register
0x018	CTIAPPCLEAR	CTI Application Trigger Clear Register
0x01C	CTIAPPULSE	CTI Application Pulse Register
0x020	CTIINEN0	CTI Input Trigger to Output Channel Enable Registers
0x024	CTIINEN1	
0x028	CTIINEN2	
0x02C	CTIINEN3	
0x030	CTIINEN4	
0x034	CTIINEN5	
0x038	CTIINEN6	
0x03C	CTIINEN7	
0x040	CTIINEN8	
0x044	CTIINEN9	
0x048-0x09C	-	Reserved
0x0A0	CTIOUTEN0	CTI Input Channel to Output Trigger Enable Registers
0x0A4	CTIOUTEN1	
0x0A8	CTIOUTEN2	
0x0AC	CTIOUTEN3	
0x0B0	CTIOUTEN4	
0x0B4	CTIOUTEN5	
0x0B8	CTIOUTEN6	
0x0BC	CTIOUTEN7	
0x0C0	CTIOUTEN8	
0x0C4	CTIOUTEN9	
0x0C8-0x12C	-	Reserved
0x130	CTITRIGINSTATUS	CTI Trigger In Status Register

Table C3-3 CTI register summary (continued)

Offset	CTI	Description
0x134	CTITRIGOUTSTATUS	CTI Trigger Out Status Register
0x138	CTICHINSTATUS	CTI Channel In Status Register
0x13C	CTICHOUTSTATUS	CTI Channel Out Status Register
0x140	CTIGATE	CTI Channel Gate Enable Register
0x144-0xF97	-	Reserved
0xFA0	CTICLAIMSET	CTI Claim Tag Set Register
0xFA4	CTICLAIMCLR	CTI Claim Tag Clear Register
0xFA8	CTIDEVAFF0	C3.9 CTIDEVAFF0, Cluster CTI Device Affinity register 0 on page C3-268 ^j CTI Device Affinity Register 0 ^k
0xFAC	CTIDEVAFF1	CTI Device Affinity Register 1
0xFB0-0xFB4	-	Reserved
0xFB8	CTIAUTHSTATUS	CTI Authentication Status Register
0xFBC	CTIDEVARCH	CTI Device Architecture Register
0xFC0	CTIDEVID2	CTI Device Identification Register 2
0xFC4	CTIDEVID1	CTI Device Identification Register 1
0xFC8	CTIDEVID	C3.10 CTIDEVID, CTI Device Identification Register on page C3-269
0xFCC	CTIDEVTYPE	CTI Device Type Register
0xFD0	CTIPIDR4	C3.7 CTIPIDR4, CTI Peripheral Identification Register 4 on page C3-266
0xFD4-0xFDC	-	Reserved
0xFE0	CTIPIDR0	C3.3 CTIPIDR0, CTI Peripheral Identification Register 0 on page C3-262
0xFE4	CTIPIDR1	C3.4 CTIPIDR1, CTI Peripheral Identification Register 1 on page C3-263
0xFE8	CTIPIDR2	C3.5 CTIPIDR2, CTI Peripheral Identification Register 2 on page C3-264
0xFEC	CTIPIDR3	C3.6 CTIPIDR3, CTI Peripheral Identification Register 3 on page C3-265
0xFF0	CTICIDR0	CTI Component Identification Register 0
0xFF4	CTICIDR1	CTI Component Identification Register 1
0xFF8	CTICIDR2	CTI Component Identification Register 2
0xFFC	CTICIDR3	CTI Component Identification Register 3

^j
^k

The CTIDEVAFF0 register for the cluster has a different format.

The CTIDEVAFF0 register for the PEs is described in *Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile*.

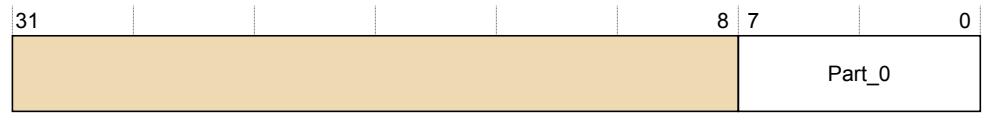
C3.3 CTIPIDR0, CTI Peripheral Identification Register 0

The CTIPIDR0 register provides information to identify a CTI component.

Bit field descriptions

CTIPIDR0 is a 32-bit register.

This register is Read Only.



RES0

Figure C3-1 CTIPIDR0 bit assignments

RES0, [31:8]

RES0 Reserved.

Part_0, [7:0]

Least significant byte of the part number.

For the cluster, the value is:

0xE5 If v7 debug memory map is implemented.

0xE6 If v8 debug memory map is implemented.

For the PEs, the value is a copy of bits [11:4] of the Main ID Register (MIDR) of the corresponding PE.

Configurations

The CTIPIDR0 is in the Debug power domain and is optional to implement in the external register interface.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CTIPIDR0

The CTIPIDR0 can be accessed through the external debug interface with offset 0xFE0.

Accessibility

The accessibility of the CTIPIDR0 by condition code is:

Default
RO

See [C3.11 External register access permissions](#) on page C3-271 for the condition codes.

C3.4 CTIPIDR1, CTI Peripheral Identification Register 1

The CTIPIDR1 register provides information to identify a CTI component.

Bit field descriptions

CTIPIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

This register is Read Only.

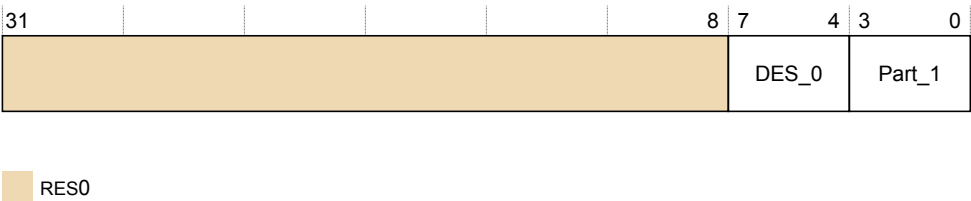


Figure C3-2 CTIPIDR1 bit assignments

RES0, [31:8]

RES0 Reserved.

DES_0, [7:4]

This is the least significant nibble of JEP106 ID code.

0xB Arm Limited.

Part_1, [3:0]

Most significant nibble of the part number:

- For the cluster, the value is 0x4.
- For the PEs, the value is a copy of bits [15:12] of the MIDR of the corresponding PE.

Configurations

The CTIPIDR1 is in the Debug power domain and is optional to implement in the external register interface.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CTIPIDR1

The CTIPIDR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface with offset 0xFE4.

Accessibility

The accessibility of the CTIPIDR1 by condition code is:

Default
RO

See [C3.11 External register access permissions on page C3-271](#) for the condition codes.

C3.5

The CTIPIDR2 register provides information to identify a CTI component.

Bit field descriptions

CTIPIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

This register is Read Only.

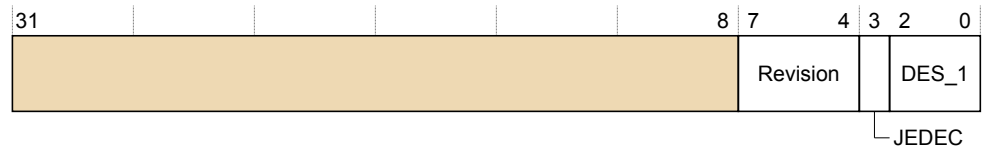


Figure C3-3 CTIPIDR2 bit assignments

RES0, [31:8]

RES0 Reserved

Revision, [7:4]

0x2	r1p1
-----	------

JEDEC, [3]

1 RES1. Indicates that a JEP106 identity code is used.

DES_1, [2:0]

0b011 Arm Limited. This is the most significant nibble of JEP106 ID code.

Configurations

The CTIPIDR2 is in the Debug power domain and is optional to implement in the external register interface.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CTIPIDR2

The CTIPIDR2 can be accessed through the external debug interface with offset 0xFE8.

Accessibility

The accessibility of the CTIPIDR2 by condition code is:

Default
RO

See *C3.11 External register access permissions* on page C3-271 for the condition codes.

C3.6 CTIPIDR3, CTI Peripheral Identification Register 3

The CTIPIDR3 register provides information to identify a CTI component.

Bit field descriptions

CTIPIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

This register is Read Only.

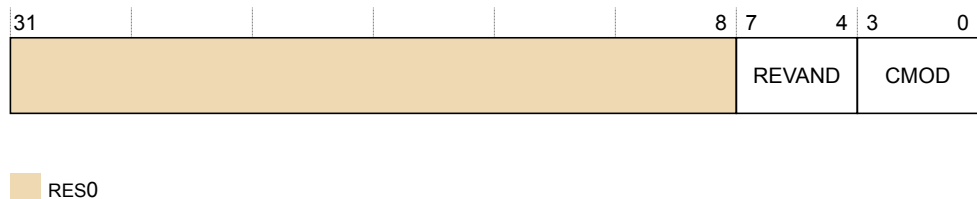


Figure C3-4 CTIPIDR3 bit assignments

RES0, [31:8]

RES0 Reserved.

REVAND, [7:4]

0x0 Part minor revision.

CMOD, [3:0]

0x0	Customer modified.
-----	--------------------

Configurations

The CTIPIDR3 is in the Debug power domain and is optional to implement in the external register interface.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CTIPIDR3

The CTIPIDR3 can be accessed through the external debug interface with offset 0xFEC.

Accessibility

The accessibility of the CTIPIDR3 by condition code is:

Default
RO

See *C3.11 External register access permissions* on page C3-271 for the condition codes.

C3.7 CTIPIDR4, CTI Peripheral Identification Register 4

The CTIPIDR4 register provides information to identify a CTI component.

Bit field descriptions

CTIPIDR4 is a 32-bit register.

This register is Read Only.



RES0

Figure C3-5 CTIPIDR4 bit assignments

RES0, [31:8]

RES0 Reserved.

Size, [7:4]

0x0 Size of the component. Log₂ of the number of 4KB pages from the start of the component to the end of the component ID registers.

DES_2, [3:0]

0x4 Arm Limited. This is the least significant nibble of the JEP106 continuation code.

Configurations

The CTIPIDR4 is in the Debug power domain and is optional to implement in the external register interface.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CTIPIDR4

The CTIPIDR4 can be accessed through the external debug interface with offset 0xFD0.

Accessibility

The accessibility of the CTIPIDR4 by condition code is:

Default
RO

See [C3.11 External register access permissions on page C3-271](#) for the condition codes.

C3.8 CTIITCTRL, CTI Integration Mode Control Register

The CTIITCTRL register shows that the DSU-AE does not implement an integration mode.

Bit field descriptions

CTIPIDR4 is a 32-bit register.

This register is Read Only.

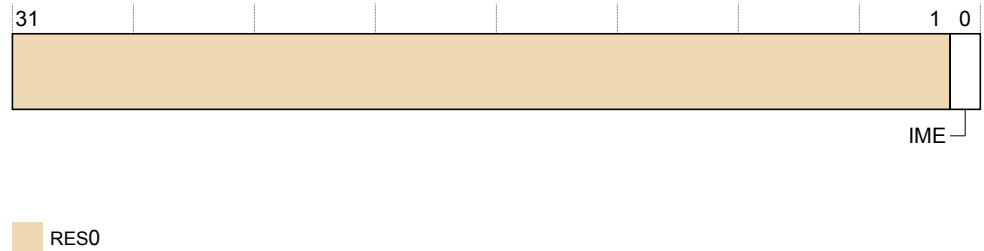


Figure C3-6 CTIITCTRL bit assignments

RES0, [31:1]

RES0 Reserved.

IME, [0]

Integration mode enable. The value is:

0 Normal operation.

Configurations

The CTIITCTRL register is in the Debug power domain.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CTIITCTRL

The CTIITCTRL register can be accessed through external debug interface with offset 0xF00.

Accessibility

The accessibility of the CTIITCTRL register by condition code is:

Default
RO

See [C3.11 External register access permissions on page C3-271](#) for the condition codes.

C3.9 CTIDEVAFF0, Cluster CTI Device Affinity register 0

The CTIDEVAFF0 register identifies that the CTI relates to the DSU-AE cluster.

Bit field descriptions

CTIDEVAFF0 is a 32-bit register.

This register is Read Only.

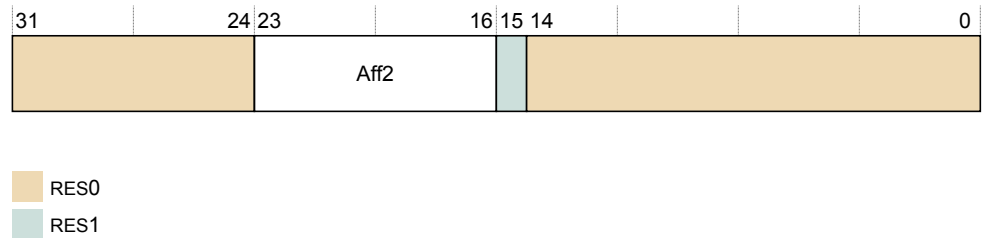


Figure C3-7 CTIDEVAFF0 bit assignments

RES0, [31:24]

RES0 Reserved.

Aff2, [23:16]

ClusterID Affinity Level-2 field.

The value is set by the **CLUSTERIDAFF2[7:0]** configuration input bus.

RES1, [15]

RES1 Reserved.

RES0, [14:0]

RES0 Reserved.

Configurations

The CTIDEVAFF0 is in the Debug power domain and is optional to implement in the external register interface.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CTIDEVAFF0

The CTIDEVAFF0 can be accessed through the external debug interface with offset 0xFA8.

Accessibility

The accessibility of the CTIDEVAFF0 by condition code is:

Default
RO

See [C3.11 External register access permissions on page C3-271](#) for the condition codes.

C3.10 CTIDEVID, CTI Device Identification Register

The CTIDEVID register describes the CTI component to the debugger.

Bit field descriptions

CTIDEVID is a 32-bit register.

This register is Read Only.

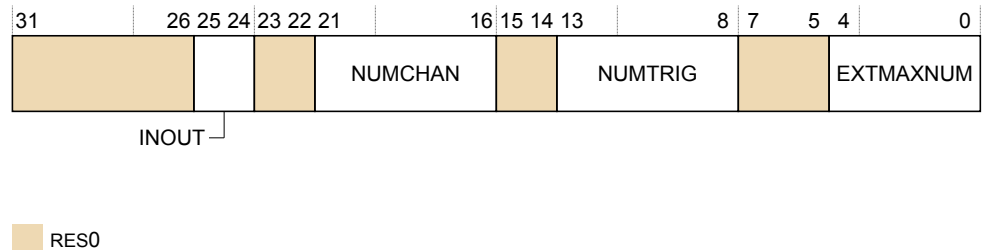


Figure C3-8 CTIDEVID bit assignments

RES0, [31:26]

RES0 Reserved.

INOUT, [25:24]

Input and output options. Indicates the presence of an input gate. This value is:

0b01 CTIGATE masks propagation of input events from external channels.

RES0, [23:22]

RES0 Reserved.

NUMCHAN, [21:16]

Number of channels implemented. This value is:

0b000100 Four channels implemented.

RES0, [15:14]

RES0 Reserved.

NUMTRIG, [13:8]

Number of triggers implemented. This value is:

0b001010 Ten triggers implemented.

RES0, [7:5]

RES0 Reserved.

EXTMAXNUM, [4:0]

Maximum number of external triggers implemented. This value is:

0b000000 No external triggers implemented.

Configurations

The CTIDEVID register is in the Debug power domain.

Usage Constraints

Accessing the CTIDEVID

The CTIDEVID register can be accessed through the external debug interface with offset 0xFC8.

Accessibility

The accessibility of the CTIDEVID register by condition code is:

Default
RO

See [C3.11 External register access permissions on page C3-271](#) for the condition codes.

C3.11 External register access permissions

External access permission to the CTI registers is subject to the conditions at the time of the access. The following table describes the response of the core to accesses through the external debug and memory-mapped interfaces.

Table C3-4 External register conditions

Name	Condition	Description
Off	EDPRSR.PU is 0	Core power domain is completely off, or in a low-power state where the core power domain registers cannot be accessed.
DLK	EDPRSR.DLK is 1	OS Double Lock is locked.
OSLK	OSLSR_EL1.OSLK is 1	OS Lock is locked.
EDAD	AllowExternalDebugAccess()==FALSE	External debug access is disabled. When an error is returned because of an EDAD condition code, and this is the highest priority error condition, EDPRSR.SDAD is set to 1. Otherwise EDPRSR.SDAD is unchanged.
Default	-	None of the conditions apply, normal access.

The following table shows an example of external register condition codes for access to a CTI register. To determine the access permission for the register, scan the columns from left to right. Stop at the first column a condition is true, the entry gives the access permission of the register and scanning stops.

Table C3-5 External register condition code example

Off	DLK	OSLK	EDAD	Default
-	-	-	-	RO

Chapter C4

ROM table

This chapter describes the CoreSight ROM Table component.

It contains the following sections:

- [C4.1 About the ROM table on page C4-274.](#)
- [C4.2 ROM table register summary on page C4-275.](#)

C4.1 About the ROM table

The ROM table holds the locations of debug components.

The ROM table complies with the *Arm® CoreSight™ Architecture Specification v3.0*. This table contains a list of components such as PE debug units, *Cross Trigger Interfaces* (CTIs), *PE Performance Monitoring Units* (PMUs), and *Embedded Trace Macrocells* (ETMs). Debuggers can use the ROM table to determine which components are implemented.

If a component is not included in your implementation, the corresponding ROM table entry indicates that the component is not present.

C4.2 ROM table register summary

The specific implementation of your macrocell determines the contents of the ROM table.

The following table shows the offsets from the physical base address of the ROM table. The register formats are described in the *Arm® CoreSight™ Architecture Specification v3.0*.

Table C4-1 ROM table registers

Offset	Name	Reset value	Description
0x000-0x144	ROMENTRY0-81	1	ROM entries
0x148-0x9FC	-	0x00000000	Reserved
0xA00	DBGPCR0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0x00000000 if Cluster ELA is not implemented. 0x00000001 if Cluster ELA is implemented. 	Debug Power Control Registers
0xA04	DBGPCR1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0x00000000 if Core0 ELA is not implemented. 0x00000001 if Core0 ELA is implemented. 	
0xA08	DBGPCR2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0x00000000 if Core1 ELA is not implemented. 0x00000001 if Core1 ELA is implemented. 	
0xA0C	DBGPCR3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0x00000000 if Core2 ELA is not implemented. 0x00000001 if Core2 ELA is implemented. 	
0xA10	DBGPCR4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0x00000000 if Core3 ELA is not implemented. 0x00000001 if Core3 ELA is implemented. 	
0xA14	DBGPCR5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0x00000000 if Core4 ELA is not implemented. 0x00000001 if Core4 ELA is implemented. 	
0xA18	DBGPCR6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0x00000000 if Core5 ELA is not implemented. 0x00000001 if Core5 ELA is implemented. 	
0xA1C	DBGPCR7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0x00000000 if Core6 ELA is not implemented. 0x00000001 if Core6 ELA is implemented. 	
0xA20	DBGPCR8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0x00000000 if Core7 ELA is not implemented. 0x00000001 if Core7 ELA is implemented. 	
0xA24-0xA7C	-	0x00000000	Reserved
0xA80	DBGPSR0	0x00000000	Debug Power Status Registers
0xA84	DBGPSR1	0x00000000	
0xA88	DBGPSR2	0x00000000	
0xA8C	DBGPSR3	0x00000000	
0xA90	DBGPSR4	0x00000000	
0xA94	DBGPSR5	0x00000000	
0xA98	DBGPSR6	0x00000000	
0xA9C	DBGPSR7	0x00000000	
0xAA0	DBGPSR8	0x00000000	
0xAA4-0xBFC	-	0x00000000	Reserved
0xC00	PRIDR0	0x00000001	Power Reset Identification Register 0

Table C4-1 ROM table registers (continued)

Offset	Name	Reset value	Description
0xC04-0xFB4	-	0x00000000	Reserved
0xFB8	AUTHSTATUS	0x00000008	Authentication Status Register
0xFBC	DEVARCH	0x47700AF7	Device Architecture Register
0xFC0-0xFC4	-	0x00000000	Reserved
0xFC8	DEVID	0x00000020	Device ID Register
0xFCC	DEVTYPE	0x00000000	Device Type Register
0xFD0	PIDR4	0x00000004	Peripheral Identification Register 4
0xFD4-0xFDC	-	0x00000000	Reserved
0xFE0	PIDR0	0x000000E3 ^m	Peripheral Identification Register 0
		0x000000E4 ⁿ	
0xFE4	PIDR1	0x000000B4	Peripheral Identification Register 1
0xFE8	PIDR2	0x0000002B	Peripheral Identification Register 2
0xFEC	PIDR3	0x00000000	Peripheral Identification Register 3
0xFF0	CIDR0	0x0000000D	Component Identification Register 0
0xFF4	CIDR1	0x00000090	Component Identification Register 1
0xFF8	CIDR2	0x00000005	Component Identification Register 2
0xFFC	CIDR3	0x000000B1	Component Identification Register 3

^l The ROMENTRY entry values depend on the number and type of cores implemented.
^m If v7 debug memory map is implemented.
ⁿ If v8 debug memory map is implemented.

Part D

Appendices

Appendix A

Compatible Core Versions

This appendix provides the location of where to obtain information about the permissible combinations of cores.

It contains the following section:

- [A.1 Compatible Core Versions](#) on page Appx-A-280.

A.1 Compatible Core Versions

For information on the number and type of permissible cores in the DSU-AE, see the *Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit-AE Configuration and Sign-off Guide*.

Note

The *Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit-AE Configuration and Sign-off Guide* is a confidential document only available to licensees.

Appendix B

Signal descriptions

This appendix describes the DSU-AE signals.

It contains the following sections:

- *B.1 Signal naming convention* on page Appx-B-282.
- *B.2 Cluster signals* on page Appx-B-283.
- *B.3 DebugBlock signals* on page Appx-B-319.

B.1 Signal naming convention

Signals and buses are named using the following convention:

- Some signals or buses are per-core or per-thread. For single-threaded cores, there is a one-to-one mapping between cores and threads.
- Signals that are specified with a width of [CN:0] (<signal>[CN:0]) have one bit per core, where CN is the number of cores minus 1 (for example, CN = 3 for a quad-core system).
- Signals that are named <signal>x have an instance of the signal per core, where x takes values from 0 to the number of cores minus 1.
- Signals that are specified with a width of [PE:0] (<signal>[PE:0]) have one bit per thread, where PE is the total number of threads minus one (for example PE=5 for a cluster with two single-threaded cores and two dual-threaded cores).
- Signals that are named <signal>y have an instance of the signal per thread, where y takes values from 0 to the total number of threads minus 1.
- Certain signals have a twin <signal>CHK signal that is used internally for interface protection.
- Certain signals that are associated with the new Hybrid-mode mode, for instance: **CLUSTERDCLSFAULTP[h+19:0]**, provide a variable width that is specified by h, where h = number of cores when the HYBRID_MODE configuration parameter is TRUE; otherwise h = 0.
- All the Split-Lock signals described in this book uses the following naming convention:
 - Signals that are named with <signal>CP<cp> indicate the instance of the signal core pair, where <cp> takes value from 0 to the total number of core pairs minus 1. For example, <signal>CP0 indicates that the signal is for the first core pair.
 - Signals that are named with <signal><P/R> have the following instances of signal:
 - <signal>P to indicate primary instance.
 - <signal>R to indicate redundant instance.
 - Signals that are named with <signal>[f] indicate the fault vector, where f is the index of the fault vector.

The DSU-AE supports cores that might have different PA widths. The PA width determines how much physical memory the core can access and is a fixed value for each type of core. The DSU-AE supports cores with PA widths of 40 bits, 44 bits, or 48 bits.

There are signals with variable widths that depend on the PA size. In this case, the width is given as [p:0]. If there are different cores in the cluster with different PA widths, then the PA width of the cluster matches the largest PA width of the configured cores. The options are:

- For 40-bit PA, p=39.
- For 44-bit PA, p=43.
- For 48-bit PA, p=47.

The cluster configuration script outputs the maximum core PA width when the --verbose option is used.

Note

When signals have variable widths that depend on configuration, the width is given as [d:0]. The value of d depends on the configuration. The following table describes the value of d for various configurations.

Table B-1 CHI signal widths

Interface	d for CHI.B
128-bit	214
256-bit	360

B.2 Cluster signals

This section describes the cluster signals and their connection information.

In Split-mode and Hybrid-mode, the signals support the maximum number of cores observable in the cluster.

In Lock-mode:

- Only half of the total number of cores are observable. Therefore only half of the core-specific signals are used.
- The inactive input signals described in [B.2.2 Mode-dependent signals on page Appx-B-283](#) must be deasserted by the SoC. Similarly, the DSU-AE deasserts the mode-dependent output signals.

B.2.1 Cluster execution mode signal

This section describes the cluster execution mode signal.

Your system must select the required cluster execution mode at boot-time. The following modes can be available to choose from: Split-mode, Lock-mode, and Hybrid-mode.

The naming convention of these signals is explained in [B.1 Signal naming convention on page Appx-B-282](#).

Table B-2 Cluster execution mode signal

Signal	Direction	Description
CEMODE	Input	<p>Selects the cluster execution mode at boot-time. The supported options are:</p> <p>0b11 Lock-mode.</p> <p>0b10</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If HYBRID_MODE=TRUE, then this option is Hybrid-mode. • If HYBRID_MODE=FALSE, then this option is illegal. <p>0b01 Split-mode.</p> <p>0b00 An illegal option.</p> <p>————— Note —————</p> <p>For safety reasons, any illegal option is interpreted as being Lock-mode.</p>
CEMODECHK	Input	The inverse polarity of CEMODE .

————— **Note** —————

If the **CEMODE** and **CEMODECHK** signals do not agree, then an *InterFace Protection* (IFP) fault is reported on bit 9 of **CLUSTERIFPFAULT***.

B.2.2 Mode-dependent signals

This section describes the mode-dependent signals, because the current cluster execution mode determines which bits or signals are active or inactive.

In general, signals connected to even cores are active, while the signals connected to odd cores need to be inactive and the *System-on-Chip* (SoC) should not consume inactive outputs.

For instance, in Lock-mode, the bits or signals that are associated with the primary core remains active, while the bits or signals that are associated with the redundant core are inactive. Therefore, in a core-associated signal, only the least significant bit and even-numbered bits of the mode-dependent signals are active in Lock-mode.

The following diagram shows the active and inactive bits of an MP8/MP4LS example signal in Split-mode, Lock-mode, and Hybrid-mode.

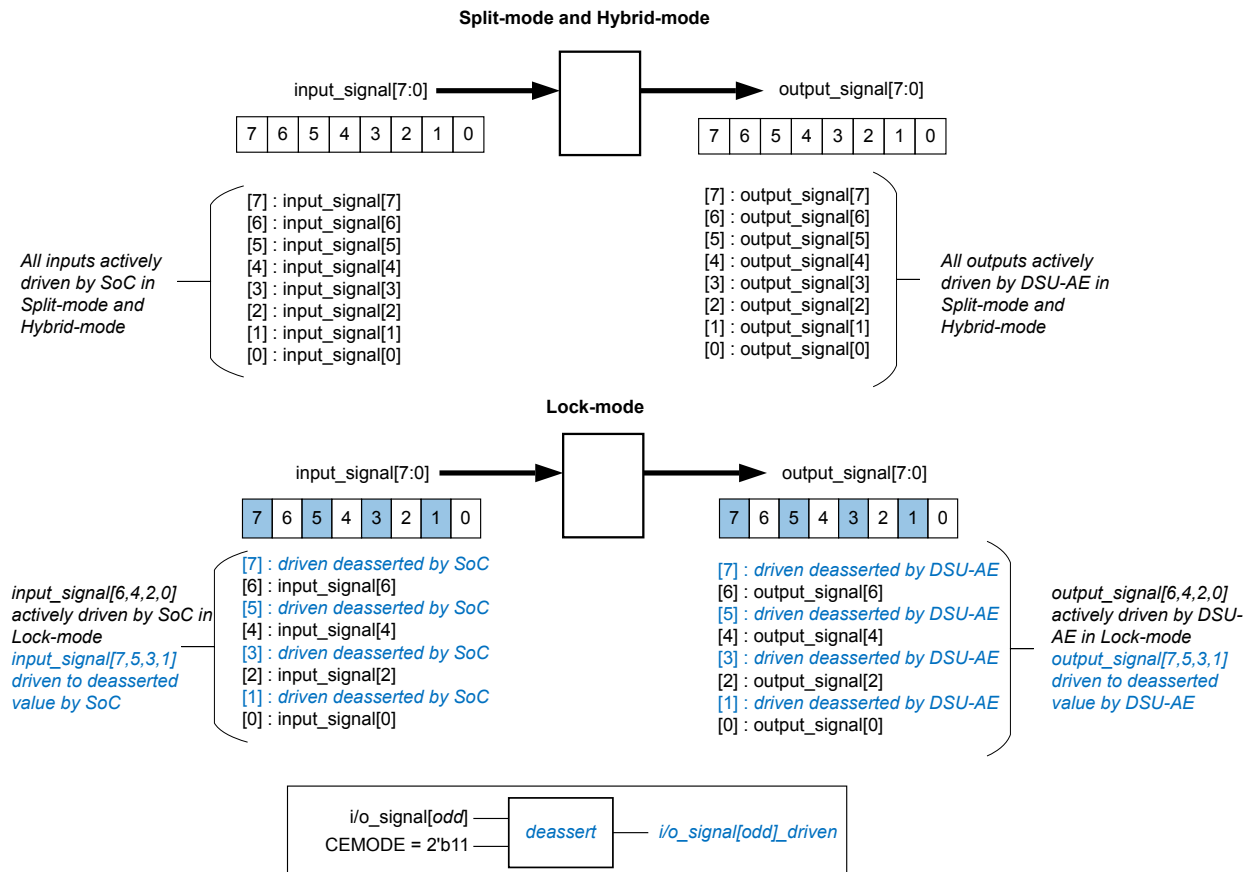


Figure B-1 Example of mode-dependent cluster I/O

For more information about the interrupt and non-interrupt mode-dependant signals, see the Mode-dependent signals section in the *Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit-AE Integration Manual*.

B.2.3 Clock and clock enable signals

This section describes the clock and clock enable signals.

The naming convention of these signals is explained in [B.1 Signal naming convention](#) on page Appx-B-282.

Table B-3 Clock signals

Signal	Direction	Description
CORECLK[CN:0]	Input	Clock for each core. <hr/> Note If a core is synchronous to the cluster, then the corresponding bit of this signal is not present and the core uses SCLK instead. If all cores are synchronous to the cluster, then this signal is not present.
CORECLKREFOUT[CN:0]	Output	Feedback of CORECLK[CN:0] .

Table B-3 Clock signals (continued)

Signal	Direction	Description
SCLK	Input	Clock for the SCU/L3 and the AMBA interface.
SCLKCHK	Input	Redundant SCLK . This clock must be driven with the same frequency and phase as SCLK .
SCLKREFOUT	Output	Feedback of SCLK .
PCLK	Input	Clock for the debug APB interface.
PCLKCHK	Input	Redundant PCLK . This clock must be driven with same frequency and phase as PCLK .
PCLKREFOUT	Output	Feedback of PCLK .
ATCLK	Input	Clock for the ATB trace interface.
ATCLKCHK	Input	Redundant ATCLK . This clock must be driven with same frequency and phase as ATCLK .
ATCLKREFOUT	Output	Feedback of ATCLK .
GICCLK	Input	Clock for the GIC interface.
GICCLKCHK	Input	Redundant GICCLK . This clock must be driven with same frequency and phase as GICCLK .
GICCLKREFOUT	Output	Feedback of GICCLK .
PERIPHCLK	Input	Clock for the timers, power management, and other miscellaneous logic.
PERIPHCLKCHK	Input	Redundant PERIPHCLK . This clock must be driven with same frequency and phase as PERIPHCLK .
PERIPHCLKREFOUT	Output	Feedback of PERIPHCLK .

Table B-4 Clock enable signals

Signal	Direction	Description
ACLKENM	Input	ACE Master bus clock enable. This pin is only present when the DSU-AE is configured with the ACE interface.
ACLKENMCHK	Input	The inverse polarity of ACLKENM .
ACLKENMP	Input	AXI Master peripheral port clock enable. This pin is only present when the DSU-AE is configured with the peripheral port interface.
ACLKENCHKMP	Input	The inverse polarity of ACLKENMP .
ACLKENS	Input	AXI Slave bus clock enable. This pin is only present when the DSU-AE is configured with the ACP interface.
ACLKENCHKS	Input	The inverse polarity of ACLKENS .
CNTCLKEN	Input	Counter clock enable.
CNTCLKENCHK	Input	The inverse polarity of CNTCLKEN .
SCLKENM	Input	CHI Master bus clock enable. This pin is only present when the DSU-AE is configured with the CHI interface.
SCLKENMCHK	Input	The inverse polarity of SCLKENM .
TSCLKEN	Input	Timestamp clock enable.

B.2.4 Reset signals

This section describes the reset signals.

The naming convention of these signals is explained in [B.1 Signal naming convention](#) on page Appx-B-282.

Table B-5 Reset signals

Signal	Direction	Description
nCPUPORESET[CN:0]	Input	Active-LOW core Cold reset.
nCPUPORESETCHK[CN:0]	Input	Active-LOW redundant core Cold reset.
nCORERESET[CN:0]	Input	Active-LOW core Warm reset, excluding Debug, RAS, and ETM.
nCORERESETCHK[CN:0]	Input	Active-LOW redundant core Warm reset, excluding Debug, RAS, and ETM.
nPRESET	Input	Active-LOW reset for all registers in the PCLK domain.
nPRESETCHK	Input	Active-LOW redundant reset for all registers in the PCLK domain.
nSPORESET	Input	Active-LOW Cold reset for all registers in the SCLK domain.
nSPORESETCHK	Input	Active-LOW redundant Cold reset for all registers in the SCLK domain.
nSRESET	Input	Active-LOW Warm reset for all registers in the SCLK domain, excluding RAS registers.
nSRESETCHK	Input	Active-LOW redundant Warm reset for all registers in the SCLK domain, excluding RAS registers.
nATRESET	Input	Active-LOW reset for all registers in the ATCLK domain.
nATRESETCHK	Input	Active-LOW redundant reset for all registers in the ATCLK domain.
nGICRESET	Input	Active-LOW reset for all registers in the GICCLK domain.
nGICRESETCHK	Input	Active-LOW redundant reset for all registers in the GICCLK domain.
nPERIPHRESET	Input	Active-LOW reset for most of the registers in the PERIPHCLK domain.
nPERIPHRESETCHK	Input	Active-LOW redundant reset for most of the registers in the PERIPHCLK domain.
nMBISTRESET	Input	Active-LOW reset for all MBIST logic.
nMBISTRESETCHK	Input	Active-LOW redundant reset for all MBIST logic.

Note

If the **n*RESET** and **n*RESETCHK** signal pairs do not agree in value for longer than eight consecutive clock cycles of their corresponding clock domain, then the corresponding bit in **CLUSTERIFPFAULT** is asserted to indicate an *InterFace Protection* (IFP) fault.

B.2.5 Configuration signals

This section describes the configuration signals.

The naming convention of these signals is explained in [B.1 Signal naming convention](#) on page Appx-B-282.

Table B-6 Configuration signals

Signal	Direction	Description
CFGEND[PE:0]	Input	Endianness configuration, controls the reset value of the SCTLR_EL3/SCTLR_EE bit. The options are: 0 EE bit is LOW. 1 EE bit is HIGH.
CFGENDCHK[ceil((PE+1)/8)-1:0] ^o	Input	Odd parity of CFGEND[PE:0]
CLUSTERIDAFF2[7:0]	Input	Value read in ClusterID Affinity Level-2 field, MPIDR bits[23:16].
CLUSTERIDAFF2CHK	Input	Odd parity of CLUSTERIDAFF2[7:0].
CLUSTERIDAFF3[7:0]	Input	Value read in ClusterID Affinity Level-3 field, MPIDR bits[39:32].
CLUSTERIDAFF3CHK	Input	Odd parity of CLUSTERIDAFF3[7:0].
CRYPTODISABLE	Input	Disables the Cryptographic Extensions. <p style="text-align: center;">————— Note —————</p> If Cryptographic Extensions are not enabled, this signal is not present.
GICCDISABLE	Input	Globally disables the CPU interface logic and routes the external interrupt signals directly to the cores.
CONFIGCHK	Input	Odd parity of {CRYPTODISABLE, GICCDISABLE, BROADCASTCACHEMAINT, BROADCASTCACHEMAINTPOU, BROADCASTPERSIST, BROADCASTOUTER, BROADCASTATOMIC}. For details of the other signals, see B.2.13 Broadcast signals for the memory interface on page Appx-B-304 and B.2.15 CHI interface signals on page Appx-B-310 .
RVBARADDRy[p:2]	Input	Reset Vector Base Address for executing in 64-bit state.
RVBARADDRCHK[ceil((p-1)/8)-1:0] ^o	Input	Odd parity of RVBARADDRy[p:2].

B.2.6 Fault signals

While the DSU-AE natively provides fault reporting and control signals, this section also includes the *Reliability, Availability, and Serviceability* (RAS) signals of the cores.

The DSU-AE has the following fault reporting and control signals:

- [Cluster IFP signals on page Appx-B-288](#).
- [Cluster DCLS signals on page Appx-B-289](#).
- [Core DCLS signals on page Appx-B-291](#).
- [Core RAS reporting signals on page Appx-B-292](#).

————— **Note** —————

- The DynamIQ Shared Unit-AE provides:

^o *ceil* is the mathematical ceiling function that rounds up to the nearest integer. In other words, ceil returns the smallest integer not less than its argument.

- A cluster *InterFace Protection* (IFP) fault vector is provided for both the primary and redundant IFP logic. The vectors are ported out of the cluster using the **CLUSTERIFPFAULTP[9:0]** and **CLUSTERIFPFAULTR[9:0]** signals.
- A cluster *Dual-Core Lock-Step* (DCLS) fault vector is provided for both the primary and redundant DCLS logic. The vectors are ported out of the cluster using the **CLUSTERDCLSFAULTP[h+19:0]** and **CLUSTERDCLSFAULTR[h+19:0]** signals.
- A potential fault vector for every core pair. A *core pair* is defined as a pair of cores that are viewed architecturally as a single core when executing in Lock-mode. The cluster uses the **COREDCLSFAULTCP<cp>P[7:0]** and **COREDCLSFAULTCP<cp>R[7:0]** outputs to signal faults that each core pair detects.
- In Lock-mode, there are several input signals that the SoC must deassert. Similarly, there are several output signals that the DSU-AE deasserts. For more information, see [B.2.2 Mode-dependent signals on page Appx-B-283](#).
- When the DSU-AE is placed in a test mode, for example MBIST or scan, then the fault reporting outputs of the functional safety logic are UNKNOWN and any functional safety errors can be ignored.

Cluster IFP signals

This section describes the *InterFace Protection* (IFP) fault reporting and control signals to and from the cluster.

The DSU-AE provides redundant input and output cluster IFP fault reporting and control signals.

Each bit in the cluster IFP fault reporting and control signals is associated with a specific potential fault group. All the cluster IFP signals use the fault vector indexes [**f**] shown in the following table.

Note

Some of these bits are configuration-dependent and if the corresponding configuration option is not built, the output is tied LOW. For example, on a single CHI master configuration, bit[0], bit[1], and bit[3] are tied LOW.

Table B-7 Cluster IFP I/O signal bit assignments

Bits	Name
[9]	MISC
[8]	<i>Clock Power Management</i> (CPM)
[7]	PERIPH PORT
[6]	GIC
[5]	APB
[4]	ACP
[3]	CHI MASTER1
[2]	CHI MASTER0
[1]	ACE MASTER1
[0]	ACE MASTER0

The naming convention of these signals is explained in [B.1 Signal naming convention on page Appx-B-282](#).

Table B-8 Cluster IFP fault reporting and control signals

Signal	Direction	Description
CLUSTERIFPCMPEN<P/R>[9:0]	Input	Cluster interface protection compare enable signal. The options for each fault vector index, f , are: 0 CLUSTERIFPFAULT<P/R>[f] is always 0. 1 CLUSTERIFPFAULT<P/R>[f] asserts when interface protection fault occurs.
CLUSTERIFPFORCE<P/R>[9:0]	Input	Cluster interface protection force signal. The options for each fault vector index, f , are: 0 The corresponding CLUSTERIFPFAULT bit is not forced HIGH and operates as defined below. This option is the functional mode. 1 The corresponding CLUSTERIFPFAULT bit is forced HIGH when enabled. This option is a test mode for the SoC logic that is driven by CLUSTERIFPFAULT .
CLUSTERIFPFAULT<P/R>[9:0]	Output	Cluster interface protection fault reporting signal. The options for each fault vector index, f , are: 0 No interface protection fault. 1 Interface protection fault. <p style="text-align: center;">————— Note —————</p> When the DSU-AE is placed in a test mode, for example MBIST or scan, then the fault reporting outputs of the functional safety logic are UNKNOWN and any functional safety errors can be ignored.

Cluster DCLS signals

This section describes the *Dual-Core Lock-Step* (DCLS) fault reporting and control signals to and from the cluster.

The DSU-AE provides redundant input and output cluster DCLS fault reporting and control signals.

Each bit in the cluster DCLS fault reporting and control signals is associated with a specific potential fault group. All the cluster DCLS signals use the fault vector indexes [**f**] shown in the following table.

————— **Note** —————

Some of these bits are configuration-dependent and if the corresponding configuration option is not built, the output is tied LOW. For example, on a single CHI master configuration, bit[0], bit[1], and bit[3] are tied LOW.

Table B-9 Cluster DCLS I/O signal bit assignments

Bits	Name
[20:23]	CBC0 - CBC3 ————— Note ————— These bits only exist when the HYBRID_MODE configuration parameter is TRUE. —————
[19]	DBG
[18]	GIC
[17]	ATB
[16]	EVENT
[15]	<i>Clock Power Management (CPM) PERIPHCLK</i>
[14]	CPM SCLK
[13]	SLICE
[12]	LTDB RAM
[11]	VICTIM RAM
[10]	DATA RAM
[9]	<i>Snoop Filter (SF) RAM</i>
[8]	TAG RAM
[7]	PERIPH PORT
[6]	ACP
[5]	PUBLINK (CHI system address map)
[4]	MISC
[3]	CHI MASTER1
[2]	CHI MASTER0
[1]	ACE MASTER1
[0]	ACE MASTER0

The naming convention of these signals is explained in [B.1 Signal naming convention](#) on page Appx-B-282.

Table B-10 Cluster DCLS fault reporting and control signals

Signal	Direction	Description
CLUSTERDCLSCMPEN<P/R>[h+19:0]	Input	Cluster DCLS compare enable signal. The options for each fault vector index, f , are: 0 CLUSTERDCLSFAULT<P/R>[f] is always 0. 1 CLUSTERDCLSFAULT<P/R>[f] asserts when DCLS miscompare occurs.
CLUSTERDCLSFORCE<P/R>[h+19:0]	Input	Cluster DCLS force signal. The options for each fault vector index, f , are: 0 The corresponding CLUSTERDCLSFAULT bit is not forced HIGH and operates as defined below. This option is the functional mode. 1 The corresponding CLUSTERDCLSFAULT bit is forced HIGH when enabled. This option is a test mode for the SoC logic that is driven by CLUSTERDCLSFAULT .
CLUSTERDCLSFAULT<P/R>[h+19:0]	Output	Cluster DCLS fault reporting signal. The options for each fault vector index, f , are: 0 No DCLS miscompare. 1 DCLS miscompare. <p style="text-align: center;">————— Note —————</p> When the DSU-AE is placed in a test mode, for example MBIST or scan, then the fault reporting outputs of the functional safety logic are UNKNOWN and any functional safety errors can be ignored.

Core DCLS signals

This section describes the *Dual-Core Lock-Step* (DCLS) fault reporting and control signals to and from the *core pair*.

The DSU-AE provides fault reporting and control signals that are related to each primary and redundant comparator in all core pairs.

Each bit in the core DCLS fault reporting and control signals is associated with a specific potential fault group. All the core DCLS fault reporting and control signals use the fault vector indexes [**f**] shown in the following table.

Table B-11 Core DCLS I/O signal bit assignments

Bits	Name
[7]	CORE MISC
[6]	CORE System Register Interface (SRI)
[5]	CORE EVENT
[4]	CORE Time Stamp (TS)
[3]	CORE APB

Table B-11 Core DCLS I/O signal bit assignments (continued)

Bits	Name
[2]	CORE ATB
[1]	CORE GIC
[0]	CORE CHI

The naming convention of these signals is explained in [B.1 Signal naming convention](#) on page Appx-B-282.

Table B-12 Core DCLS fault reporting and control signals

Signal	Direction	Description
COREDCLSCMPENCP<cp><P/R>[7:0]	Input	Core DCLS compares enable signal. The options are: 0b0 COREDCLSCMPENCP<cp><P/R> is always 0. 0b1 COREDCLSCMPENCP<cp><P/R> asserts on DCLS miscompare.
COREDCLSFORCECP<cp><P/R>[7:0]	Input	Core DCLS force signal. The options are: 0b0 COREDCLSFORCECP<cp><P/R>[7:0] is driven by COREDCLSCMPENCP<cp>[f] & COREDCLSFORCECP<cp><P/R>[f] . 0b1 COREDCLSCMPENCP<cp><P/R> = 1.
COREDCLSFAULTTCP<cp><P/R>[7:0]	Output	Compare group fault outputs in Lock-mode. The options are: 0b0 No DCLS miscompare. 0b1 DCLS miscompare. Note When the DSU-AE is placed in a test mode, for example MBIST or scan, then the fault reporting outputs of the functional safety logic are UNKNOWN and any functional safety errors can be ignored.

Core RAS reporting signals

This section describes the *Reliability, Availability, and Serviceability* (RAS) reporting signals that the core ports out to the DSU-AE.

The core provides RAS information about the nature of a core-specific memory fault.

Note

- RAS signals for a *core pair* <cp> include <P/R>, to denote the primary and redundant signal for the corresponding core in the core pair. For more information about core pairs, see [A1.1 About the DSU-AE](#) on page A1-20.
- When **COREERRVCP<cp><P/R>** is LOW, all other core RAS reporting signal (**COREERR*CP<cp><P/R>**) values are UNDEFINED.

- For more information on the core ERR0MISC0, ERR0STATUS, and ERR0ADDR registers, see your licensed core Technical Reference Manual.
- When the DSU-AE is placed in a test mode, for example MBIST or scan, then the **COREERR*** fault reporting outputs of the functional safety logic are UNKNOWN and any functional safety errors can be ignored.

The naming convention of these signals is explained in [B.1 Signal naming convention](#) on page Appx-B-282.

Table B-13 Core RAS reporting signals

Signal	Direction	Description
COREERRMISCCP<cp><P/R>[47:0]	Output	For details on these signals, see your licensed core Technical Reference Manual.
COREERRMISCCHKCP<cp><P/R>[5:0]	Output	Odd parity of COREERRMISCCP<cp><P/R> [47:0].
COREERRUECP<cp><P/R>	Output	For details on these signals, see your licensed core Technical Reference Manual.
COREERRDECP<cp><P/R>	Output	
COREERRCECP<cp><P/R>[1 :0]	Output	
COREERROFCP<cp><P/R>	Output	
COREERRAVCP<cp><P/R>	Output	For details on this signal, see your licensed core Technical Reference Manual. ————— Note ————— Some cores might have a fixed value for ERR0STATUS.AV. Check your licensed core Technical Reference Manual for more information.
COREERRCHKCP<cp><P/R>	Output	Odd parity of {COREERRUECP<cp><P/R>, COREERRDECP<cp><P/R>, COREERRCECP<cp><P/R>[1 :0], COREERROFCP<cp><P/R>, COREERRAVCP<cp><P/R>}.
COREERRVCP<cp><P/R>	Output	For details on these signals, see your licensed core Technical Reference Manual.
COREERRVCHKCP<cp><P/R>	Output	Odd parity of COREERRVCP<cp><P/R>.
COREERRADDRCP<cp><P/R>[PA_W:0]	Output	For details on this signal, see your licensed core Technical Reference Manual. ————— Note ————— Some cores might not support a ERR0ADDR register. Check your licensed core Technical Reference Manual for more information.
COREERRADDRCHKCP<cp><P/R> [ceil((p+1)/8)-1:0] ^P	Output	Odd parity of COREERRADDRCP<cp><P/R> [p:0].

B.2.7 GIC signals

This section describes the *Generic Interrupt Controller* (GIC) and AXI4 Stream Protocol signals.

^P *ceil* is the mathematical ceiling function that rounds up to the nearest integer. In other words, ceil returns the smallest integer not less than its argument.

The naming convention of these signals is explained in [B.1 Signal naming convention](#) on page Appx-B-282.

Table B-14 GIC signals

Signal	Direction	Description
nFIQ[PE:0]	Input	Active-LOW, level-sensitive fast interrupt request.
nFIQCHK[PE:0]	Input	The inverse polarity of nFIQ[PE:0] .
nIRQ[PE:0]	Input	Active-LOW, level-sensitive interrupt request.
nIRQCHK[PE:0]	Input	The inverse polarity of nIRQ[PE:0] .
nVFIQ[PE:0]	Input	Active-LOW, level-sensitive virtual fast interrupt request.
nVFIQCHK[PE:0]	Input	The inverse polarity of nVFIQ[PE:0] .
nVIRQ[PE:0]	Input	Active-LOW, level-sensitive virtual interrupt request.
nVIRQCHK[PE:0]	Input	The inverse polarity of nVIRQ[PE:0] .
nVCPUMNTIRQ[PE:0]	Output	Active-LOW, level-sensitive virtual CPU interface maintenance interrupt PPI output.
nVCPUMNTIRQCHK[PE:0]	Input	The inverse polarity of nVCPUMNTIRQ[PE:0] .

Table B-15 AXI4 Stream Protocol signals

Signal	Direction	Description
IRITVALID	Input	Distributor to GIC CPU Interface messages. TVALID indicates that the master is driving a valid transfer.
IRITVALIDCHK	Input	The odd polarity of IRITVALID .
IRITREADY	Output	Distributor to GIC CPU Interface messages. TREADY indicates that the slave can accept a transfer in the current cycle.
IRITREADYCHK	Output	The odd polarity of IRITREADY .
IRITDATA[15:0]	Input	Distributor to GIC CPU Interface messages. TDATA is the primary payload that is used to provide the data that is passing across the interface.
IRITDATACHK[1:0]	Input	The odd parity check signals for the GIC CPU interface to distributor data (IRITDATA) at a ratio of 8:1.
IRITLAST	Input	Distributor to GIC CPU Interface messages. TLAST indicates the boundary of a packet.
IRITLASTCHK	Input	The inverse polarity check signal for the distributor to GIC CPU interface last signal (IRITLAST).
IRITDEST[3:0]	Input	Distributor to GIC CPU Interface messages. TDEST provides routing information for the data stream. Depending on the cluster configuration, not all bits of this bus are used. Tie any unused upper bits LOW.
IRITDESTCHK	Input	The odd parity check signals for the distributor to GIC CPU interface DEST (IRITDEST).
IRITWAKEUP	Input	AXI4 stream protocol activity indicator.
IRITWAKEUPCHK	Input	The odd parity check signal for the AXI4 stream protocol activity indicator (IRITWAKEUP).
ICCTVALID	Output	GIC CPU Interface to distributor messages. TVALID indicates that the master is driving a valid transfer.

Table B-15 AXI4 Stream Protocol signals (continued)

Signal	Direction	Description
ICCTVALIDCHK	Output	The odd parity of the GIC CPU interface to distributor valid indicator signal (ICCTVALID).
ICCTREADY	Input	GIC CPU Interface to distributor messages. TREADY indicates that the slave can accept a transfer in the current cycle.
ICCTREADYCHK	Input	The odd parity of ICCTREADY .
ICCTDATA[15:0]	Output	GIC CPU Interface to distributor messages. TDATA is the primary payload that is used to provide the data that is passing across the interface.
ICCTDATACHK[1:0]	Output	The odd parity check signals for the GIC CPU interface to distributor data (ICCTDATA) at a ratio of 8:1.
ICCTLAST	Output	GIC CPU Interface to distributor messages. TLAST indicates the boundary of a packet.
ICCTLASTCHK	Output	The inverse polarity check signal for the GIC CPU interface to the distributor last signal (ICCTLAST).
ICCTID[3:0]	Output	GIC CPU Interface to distributor. TID is the data stream identifier that indicates different streams of data.
ICCTIDCHK	Output	The odd parity check signals for the GIC CPU interface to distributor data (ICCTID).
ICCTWAKEUP	Output	AXI4 Stream Protocol activity indicator.
ICCTWAKEUPCHK	Output	The odd parity check signal for the AXI4 stream protocol activity indicator (ICCTWAKEUP).

B.2.8 Generic Timer signals

This section describes the Generic Timer signals.

The naming convention of these signals is explained in [B.1 Signal naming convention](#) on page Appx-B-282.

Table B-16 Generic Timer signals

Signal	Direction	Description
nCNTHPIRQ[PE:0]	Output	Active-LOW, level-sensitive Hypervisor physical timer event.
nCNTHPIRQCHK[PE:0]	Output	The inverse polarity of nCNTHPIRQ[PE:0] .
nCNTPNSIRQ[PE:0]	Output	Active-LOW, level-sensitive Non-secure physical timer event.
nCNTPNSIRQCHK[PE:0]	Output	The inverse polarity of nCNTPNSIRQ[PE:0] .
nCNTPSIRQ[PE:0]	Output	Active-LOW, level-sensitive Secure physical timer event.
nCNTPSIRQCHK[PE:0]	Output	The inverse polarity of nCNTPSIRQ[PE:0] .
nCNTVIRQ[PE:0]	Output	Active-LOW, level-sensitive virtual timer event.
nCNTVIRQCHK[PE:0]	Output	The inverse polarity of nCNTVIRQ[PE:0] .
nCNTHVIRQ[PE:0]	Output	Active-LOW, level-sensitive Hypervisor virtual timer event.
nCNTHVIRQCHK[PE:0]	Output	The inverse polarity of nCNTHVIRQ[PE:0] .
CNTVALUEB[63:0]	Input	Counter value in binary encoding.

Table B-16 Generic Timer signals (continued)

Signal	Direction	Description
CNTSTATUS[1:0]	Input	<p>This signal is part of the CNTVALUEB interface protection mechanism. It defines the interaction between the external copy of CNTVALUEB and the internal one, with the following encoding:</p> <p>0b00 CNTVALUEB is uninitialized.</p> <p>0b01 Illegal.</p> <p>0b10 CNTVALUEB is valid, presenting a new count value.</p> <p>0b11 CNTVALUEB is valid and is an increment of previous value.</p> <p>For more information on using this CNTVALUEB interface protection mechanism, see the Initializing CNTVALUEB safety mechanism section in the <i>Arm® DynamIQ™ Shared Unit-AE Integration Manual</i>.</p>
CNTSTATUSCHK	Input	This signal is an odd-parity check signal for CNTSTATUS .

B.2.9 Power management signals

This section describes the power management and clock gating signals.

The naming convention of these signals is explained in [B.1 Signal naming convention](#) on page Appx-B-282.

Table B-17 Power management signals

Signal	Direction	Description
EVENTIREQ	Input	<p>Event input request for wake-up from WFE state. It must remain asserted until EVENTIACK is asserted, and must not be re-asserted until EVENTIACK is LOW.</p> <p>————— Note —————</p> <p>Any global exclusive monitor in the system must generate an event when it is cleared. This event must be signaled to the cluster using the EVENTIREQ input.</p>
EVENTIREQCHK	Input	The inverse polarity of EVENTIREQ .
EVENTIACK	Output	Event input request acknowledge. It is not asserted until EVENTIREQ is HIGH, and then remains asserted until after EVENTIREQ goes LOW.
EVENTIACKCHK	Output	The inverse polarity of EVENTIACK .
EVENTOREQ	Output	Event output request for wake-up, triggered by SEV instruction. It is only asserted when EVENTOACK is LOW, and then remains HIGH until after EVENTOACK goes HIGH.
EVENTOREQCHK	Output	The inverse polarity of EVENTOREQ .
EVENTOACK	Input	Event output request acknowledge. It must not be asserted until EVENTOREQ is HIGH, and then must remain asserted until after EVENTOREQ goes LOW.
EVENTOACKCHK	Input	The inverse polarity of EVENTOACK .
CLUSTERACTIVE[19:0]	Output	Indicates if the cluster is active in various power states.
CLUSTERACTIVECHK[19:0]	Output	The inverse polarity of CLUSTERACTIVE[19:0] .
CLUSTERPREQ	Input	Indicates that the power controller wants the cluster to move to a new power state.
CLUSTERPREQCHK	Input	The inverse polarity of CLUSTERPREQ .

Table B-17 Power management signals (continued)

Signal	Direction	Description
CLUSTERPSTATE[6:0]	Input	Power state that the power controller requires the cluster to move to.
CLUSTERPSTATECHK	Input	Odd parity of CLUSTERPSTATE[6:0] .
CLUSTERPDENY	Output	Indicates that the cluster denies the power controller request.
CLUSTERPDENYCHK	Output	The inverse polarity of CLUSTERPDENY .
CLUSTERPACCEPT	Output	Indicates that the cluster accepts the power controller request.
CLUSTERPACCEPTCHK	Output	The inverse polarity of CLUSTERPACCEPT .
COREPACTIVEx[17:0]	Output	Indicates if the referenced core is active in various power states.
COREPACTIVECHKx[17:0]	Output	The inverse polarity of COREPACTIVEx[17:0] .
COREPREQx	Input	Indicates that the power controller wants the referenced core to move to a new power state.
COREPREQCHKx	Input	The inverse polarity of COREPREQx .
COREPSTATEx[5:0]	Input	Power state that the power controller requires the core to move to.
COREPSTATECHKx	Input	Odd parity of COREPSTATEx[5:0] .
COREPDENYx	Output	Indicates that the referenced core denies the power controller request.
COREPDENYCHKx	Output	The inverse polarity of COREPDENYx .
COREPACCEPTx	Output	Indicates that the referenced core accepts the power controller request.
COREPACCEPTCHKx	Output	The inverse polarity of COREPACCEPTx .
MPMMEN[PE:0]	Input	<p><i>Maximum Power Mitigation Mechanism</i> (MPMM) enable signal. The options are:</p> <p>0 MPMM disabled.</p> <p>1 MPMM enabled.</p> <p>See the associated core Technical Reference Manual for details of the MPMM behavior if supported on your core.</p> <p>————— Note —————</p> <p>This signal is only present for cores that support MPMM. For example, if there are two single-threaded cores, and only core 1 supports MPMM, then only one bit of this signal is present. If none of the cores support MPMM, then this signal is not present.</p> <p>—————</p>
MPMMENCHK[PE:0]	Input	The inverse polarity of MPMMEN[PE:0] .
MPMMSTATEx[1:0]	Input	<p>MPMM state signal. If MPMM is enabled, selects which MPMM configuration to apply.</p> <p>If MPMM is supported on your core, see the associated core Technical Reference Manual for details of the MPMM configuration selection.</p> <p>————— Note —————</p> <p>This signal is only present for cores that support MPMM configuration selection that is based on input pins. Not all cores that support MPMM support this feature.</p> <p>—————</p>
MPMMSTATECHKx	Input	Odd parity of MPMMSTATEx[1:0] .

Table B-18 Clock gating signals

Signal	Direction	Description
SCLKQACTIVE	Output	Indicates that the cluster requires SCLK to be active.
SCLKQACTIVECHK	Output	The inverse polarity of SCLKQACTIVE .
SCLKQREQn	Input	Active-LOW signal that indicates that the clock controller wants the gate the clock.
SCLKQREQCHK	Input	The inverse polarity of SCLKQREQn .
SCLKQACCEPTn	Output	Active-LOW signal that indicates that the cluster accepts the clock controller request.
SCLKQACCEPTCHK	Output	The inverse polarity of SCLKQACCEPTn .
SCLKQDENY	Output	Indicates that the cluster denies the clock controller request.
SCLKQDENYCHK	Output	The inverse polarity of SCLKQDENY .
PCLKQACTIVE	Output	Indicates that the cluster requires PCLK to be active.
PCLKQACTIVECHK	Output	The inverse polarity of PCLKQACTIVE .
PCLKQREQn	Input	Active-LOW signals that indicate that the clock controller wants the gate the clock.
PCLKQREQCHK	Input	The inverse polarity of PCLKQREQn .
PCLKQACCEPTn	Output	Active-LOW signal that indicates that the cluster accepts the clock controller request.
PCLKQACCEPTCHK	Output	The inverse polarity of PCLKQACCEPTn .
PCLKQDENY	Output	Indicates that the cluster denies the clock controller request.
PCLKQDENYCHK	Output	The inverse polarity of PCLKQDENY .
ATCLKQACTIVE	Output	Indicates that the cluster requires ATCLK to be active.
ATCLKQACTIVECHK	Output	The inverse polarity of ATCLKQACTIVE .
ATCLKQREQn	Input	Active-LOW signal that indicates that the clock controller wants to gate the clock.
ATCLKQREQCHK	Input	The inverse polarity of ATCLKQREQn .
ATCLKQACCEPTn	Output	Active-LOW signal that indicates that the cluster accepts the clock controller request.
ATCLKQACCEPTCHK	Output	The inverse polarity of ATCLKQACCEPTn .
ATCLKQDENY	Output	Active-LOW signal that indicates that the cluster denies the clock controller request.
ATCLKQDENYCHK	Output	The inverse polarity of ATCLKQDENY .
GICCLKQACTIVE	Output	Indicates that the cluster requires GICCLK to be active.
GICCLKQACTIVECHK	Output	The inverse polarity of GICCLKQACTIVE .
GICCLKQREQn	Input	Active-LOW signal that indicates that the clock controller wants the gate the clock.
GICCLKQREQCHK	Input	The inverse polarity of GICCLKQREQn .
GICCLKQACCEPTn	Output	Active-LOW signal that indicates that the cluster accepts the clock controller request.
GICCLKQACCEPTCHK	Output	The inverse polarity of GICCLKQACCEPTn .
GICCLKQDENY	Output	Indicates that the cluster denies the clock controller request.
GICCLKQDENYCHK	Output	The inverse polarity of GICCLKQDENY .

Note

Take note of the additional clock restrictions that apply when *Dual-Core Lock-Step* (DCLS) cluster execution modes are used, like Lock-mode and Hybrid-mode. For more details about all the clock restrictions, see [A3.1 Clocks](#) on page A3-52.

B.2.10 Error signals

This section describes the error signals.

The naming convention of these signals is explained in [B.1 Signal naming convention](#) on page Appx-B-282.

Table B-19 Error signals

Signal	Direction	Description
nFAULTIRQ[CN+1:1]	Output	Active-LOW, level-sensitive fault indicator for a detected 1-bit or 2-bit ECC or Parity error in the RAMs. Bits [CN+1:1] are for the L1 and L2 RAMs in each core. The bits are output from the PERIPHCLK domain.
nFAULTIRQCHK[CN+1:1]	Output	The inverse polarity of nFAULTIRQ[CN+1:1] .
nFAULTIRQ[0]	Output	Active-LOW, level-sensitive fault indicator for a detected 1-bit or 2-bit ECC or Parity error in the RAMs. Bit [0] is for L3 or snoop filter RAMs. It is output from the SCLK domain.
nFAULTIRQCHK[0]	Output	The inverse polarity of nFAULTIRQ[0] .
nERRIRQ[CN+1:1]	Output	Active-LOW, level-sensitive error indicator for an ECC error that causes potential data corruption or loss of coherency. Bits [CN+1:1] are for the L1 and L2 RAMs in each core. The bits are output from the PERIPHCLK domain.
nERRIRQCHK[CN+1:1]	Output	The inverse polarity of nERRIRQ[CN+1:1] .
nERRIRQ[0]	Output	Active-LOW, level-sensitive error indicator for an ECC error that causes potential data corruption or loss of coherency. Bit [0] is for L3 or snoop filter RAMs or ACE or CHI write transactions with a write response condition. It is output from the SCLK domain.
nERRIRQCHK[0]	Output	The inverse polarity of nERRIRQ[0] .

B.2.11 ACP interface signals

This section describes the *Accelerator Coherency Port* (ACP) interface signals.

This interface exists only if the DSU-AE is configured to have the ACP interface.

The naming convention of these signals is explained in [B.1 Signal naming convention](#) on page Appx-B-282.

Table B-20 ACP wakeup signal

Signal	Direction	Description
AWAKEUPS	Input	ACP Slave activity indicator.
AWAKEUPCHKS	Input	The inverse polarity of AWAKEUPS .

Table B-21 ACP write address channel signals

Signal	Direction	Description
AWREADYS	Output	Write address ready.
AWREADYCHKS	Output	The inverse polarity of AWREADYS .
AWVALIDS	Input	Write address valid.
AWVALIDCHKS	Input	The inverse polarity of AWVALIDS .
AWIDS[7:0]	Input	Write address ID.
AWIDCHKS	Input	Odd parity of AWIDS[7:0] .
AWADDRS[p:0]	Input	Write address.
AWADDRCHKS[ceil((p+1)/8)-1:0] ⁹	Input	Odd parity of AWADDRS[p:0] .
AWLENS[7:0]	Input	Write burst length.
AWLENCHKS	Input	Odd parity of AWLENS[7:0] .
AWPROTS[2:0]	Input	Write protection type.
AWCTLCHK0S	Input	Odd parity of AWPROTS[2:0] .
AWCACHES[3:0]	Input	Write cache type.
AWCTLCHK1S	Input	Odd parity of AWCACHES[3:0] .
AWDOMAINS[1:0]	Input	Write attributes.
AWSNOOPS[3:0]	Input	Write request type.
AWCTLCHK2S	Input	Odd parity of { AWDOMAINS[1:0] , AWSNOOPS[3:0] }.
AWSTASHLPIDS[3:0]	Input	Write stash target core.
AWSTASHLPIDENS	Input	Write stash target enable.
AWSTASHLPIDCHKS	Input	Odd parity of { AWSTASHLPIDS[3:0] , AWSTASHLPIDENS }.

Table B-22 ACP write data channel signals

Signal	Direction	Description
WREADYS	Output	Write data ready.
WREADYCHKS	Output	The inverse polarity of WREADYS .
WVALIDS	Input	Write data valid.
WVALIDCHKS	Input	The inverse polarity of WVALIDS .
WDATAS[127:0]	Input	Write data.
WDATACHKS[15:0]	Input	Odd parity of WDATAS[127:0] .
WSTRBS[15:0]	Input	Write byte-lane strobes.
WSTRBCHKS[1:0]	Input	Odd parity of WSTRBS[15:0] .
WLASTS	Input	Write data last transfer indication.
WLASTCHKS	Input	The inverse polarity of WLASTS .

⁹ *ceil* is the mathematical ceiling function that rounds up to the nearest integer. In other words, ceil returns the smallest integer not less than its argument.

Table B-23 ACP write response channel signals

Signal	Direction	Description
BREADYS	Input	Write response ready.
BREADYCHKS	Input	The inverse polarity of BREADYS .
BVALIDS	Output	Write response valid.
BVALIDCHKS	Output	The inverse polarity of BVALIDS .
BIDS[7:0]	Output	Write response ID.
BIDCHKS	Output	Odd parity of BIDS[7:0] .
BRESPS[1:0]	Output	Write response.
BRESPCHKS	Output	Odd parity of BRESPS[1:0] .

Table B-24 ACP read address channel signals

Signal	Direction	Description
ARREADYS	Output	Read address ready.
ARREADYCHKS	Output	The inverse polarity of ARREADYS .
ARVALIDS	Input	Read address valid.
ARVALIDCHKS	Input	The inverse polarity of ARVALIDS .
ARIDS[7:0]	Input	Read address ID.
ARIDCHKS	Input	Odd parity of ARIDS[7:0] .
ARADDRS[p:0]	Input	Read address.
ARADDRCHKS[ceil((p+1)/8)-1:0]^q	Input	Odd parity of ARADDRS[p:0] .
ARLENS[7:0]	Input	Read burst length.
ARLENCHKS	Input	Odd parity of ARLENS[7:0] .
ARPROTS[2:0]	Input	Read protection type.
ARCTLCHKS0	Input	Odd parity of ARPROTS[2:0] .
ARCACHES[3:0]	Input	Read cache type.
ARCTLCHKS1	Input	Odd parity of ARCACHES[3:0] .
ARDOMAINS[1:0]	Input	Read attributes.
ARCTLCHKS2	Input	Odd parity of ARDOMAINS[1:0] .

Table B-25 ACP read data channel signals

Signal	Direction	Description
RREADYS	Input	Read data ready.
RREADYCHKS	Input	The inverse polarity of RREADYS .
RVALIDS	Output	Read data valid.
RVALIDCHKS	Output	The inverse polarity of RVALIDS .
RIDS[7:0]	Output	Read data ID.

Table B-25 ACP read data channel signals (continued)

Signal	Direction	Description
RIDCHKS	Output	Odd parity of RIDS[7:0].
RDATAS[127:0]	Output	Read data.
RDATACHKS[15:0]	Output	Odd parity of RDATAS[127:0].
RRESPS[1:0]	Output	Read data response.
RRESPCHKS	Output	Odd parity of RRESPS[1:0].
RLASTS	Output	Read data last transfer indication.
RLASTCHKS	Output	The inverse polarity of RLASTS.

B.2.12 Peripheral port interface signals

This section describes the peripheral port interface signals.

This interface exists only if the DSU-AE is configured to have a peripheral port interface.

The naming convention of these signals is explained in [B.1 Signal naming convention](#) on page Appx-B-282.

Table B-26 Peripheral port wakeup signals

Signal	Direction	Description
AWAKEUPMP	Output	AXI activity indicator.
AWAKEUPCHKMP	Output	The inverse polarity of AWAKEUPMP.

Table B-27 Peripheral port configuration signals

Signal	Direction	Description
ASTARTMP[p:20]	Input	Start address for peripheral port address range.
ASTARTCHKMP[ceil((p-19)/8)-1:0] ^f	Input	Odd parity of ASTARTMP[p:20].
AENDMP[p:20]	Input	End address for peripheral port address range.
AENDCHKMP[ceil((p-19)/8)-1:0] ^f	Input	Odd parity of AENDMP[p:20].

Table B-28 Peripheral port write address channel signals

Signal	Direction	Description
AWREADYMP	Input	Write address ready.
AWREADYCHKMP	Input	The inverse polarity of AWREADYMP.
AWVALIDMP	Output	Write address valid.
AWVALIDCHKMP	Output	The inverse polarity of AWVALIDMP.
AWIDMP[3:0]	Output	Write address ID.
AWIDCHKMP	Output	Odd parity of AWIDMP[3:0].
AWADDRMP[p:0]	Output	Write address.

^f *ceil* is the mathematical ceiling function that rounds up to the nearest integer. In other words, ceil returns the smallest integer not less than its argument.

Table B-28 Peripheral port write address channel signals (continued)

Signal	Direction	Description
AWADDRCHKMP [ceil((p+1)/8)-1:0] [†]	Output	Odd parity of AWADDRMP [p:0].
AWSIZEMP [2:0]	Output	Write attributes.
AWPROTMP [2:0]	Output	Write size.
AWCTLCHK0MP	Output	Odd parity of { AWSIZEMP [2:0], AWPROTMP [2:0]}.
AWCACHEMP [3:0]	Output	Write cache type.
AWCTLCHK1MP	Output	Odd parity of AWCACHEMP [3:0].
AWDOMAINMP [1:0]	Output	Write protection type.
AWCTLCHK2MP	Output	Odd parity of AWDOMAINMP [1:0].

Table B-29 Peripheral port write data channel signals

Signal	Direction	Description
WREADYMP	Input	Write data ready.
WREADYCHKMP	Input	The inverse polarity of WREADYMP .
WVALIDMP	Output	Write data valid.
WVALIDCHKMP	Output	The inverse polarity of WVALIDMP .
WDATAMP [63:0]	Output	Write data.
WDATACHKMP [7:0]	Output	Odd parity of WDATAMP [63:0].
WSTRBMP [7:0]	Output	Write byte-lane strobes.
WSTRBCHKMP	Output	Odd parity of WSTRBMP [7:0].
WLASTMP	Output	Write data last transfer indication.
WLASTCHKMP	Output	The inverse polarity of WLASTMP .

Table B-30 Peripheral port write response channel signals

Signal	Direction	Description
BREADYMP	Output	Write response ready.
BREADYCHKMP	Output	The inverse polarity of BREADYMP .
BVALIDMP	Input	Write response valid.
BVALIDCHKMP	Input	The inverse polarity of BVALIDMP .
BIDMP [3:0]	Input	Write response ID.
BIDCHKMP	Input	Odd parity of BIDMP [3:0].
BRESPMP [1:0]	Input	Write response.
BRESPCHKMP	Input	Odd parity of BRESPMP [1:0].

Table B-31 Peripheral port read address channel signals

Signal	Direction	Description
ARREADYMP	Input	Read address ready.
ARREADYCHKMP	Input	The inverse polarity of ARREADYMP.
ARVALIDMP	Output	Read address valid.
ARVALIDCHKMP	Output	The inverse polarity of ARVALIDMP.
ARIDMP[3:0]	Output	Read address ID.
ARIDCHKMP	Output	Odd parity of ARIDMP[3:0].
ARADDRMP[p:0]	Output	Read address.
ARADDRCHKMP[ceil((p+1)/8)-1:0] ^r	Output	Odd parity of ARADDRMP[p:0].
ARSIZEEMP[2:0]	Output	Read size.
ARPROTMP[2:0]	Output	Read protection type.
ARCTLCHK0MP	Output	Odd parity of {ARSIZEEMP[2:0], ARPROTMP[2:0]}.
ARCACHEMP[3:0]	Output	Read cache type.
ARCTLCHK1MP	Output	Odd parity of ARCACHEMP[3:0].
ARDOMAINMP[1:0]	Output	Read attributes.
ARCTLCHK2MP	Output	Odd parity of ARDOMAINMP[1:0].

Table B-32 Peripheral port read data channel signals

Signal	Direction	Description
RREADYMP	Output	Read data ready.
RREADYCHKMP	Output	The inverse polarity of RREADYMP.
RVALIDMP	Input	Read data valid.
RVALIDCHKMP	Input	The inverse polarity of RVALIDMP.
RIDMP[3:0]	Input	Read data ID.
RIDCHKMP	Input	Odd parity of RIDMP[3:0].
RDATAMP[63:0]	Input	Read data.
RDATACHKMP[7:0]	Input	Odd parity of RDATAMP[63:0].
RRESPMP[1:0]	Input	Read data response.
RRESPCHKMP	Input	Odd parity of RRESPMP[1:0].

B.2.13 Broadcast signals for the memory interface

This section describes the broadcast signals for the memory interface.

These signals are common to the memory interface, irrespective of whether the ACE or CHI protocol is used.

The naming convention of these signals is explained in [B.1 Signal naming convention](#) on page Appx-B-282.

Table B-33 Broadcast signals for the memory interface

Signal	Direction	Description
BROADCASTCACHEMAINT	Input	Enable broadcasting of cache maintenance operations to downstream caches. The options are: 0 Cache maintenance operations are not broadcast to downstream caches. 1 Cache maintenance operations are broadcast to downstream caches.
BROADCASTCACHEMAINTPOU	Input	Enable broadcasting of cache maintenance operations to the point of unification. The options are: 0 Cache maintenance operations DCCMVAU and DC CVAU are not broadcast to other clusters. This is more efficient if all other clusters are Arm Cortex processors. 1 Cache maintenance operations DCCMVAU and DC CVAU are broadcast to other clusters.
BROADCASTPERSIST	Input	Enable broadcasting of cache clean to the point of persistence operations. The options are: 0 DC CVAP instructions are treated the same as DC CVAC. 1 DC CVAP instructions are sent as a clean to the point of persistence transaction externally.
BROADCASTOUTER	Input	Enable broadcasting of Outer Shareable transactions. The options are: 0 Outer Shareable transactions are not broadcast externally. 1 Outer Shareable transactions are broadcast externally. <p style="text-align: center;">————— Note —————</p> <p>Within the cluster, Inner Shareable and Outer Shareable memory are treated identically. Therefore, this signal also controls the broadcast of Inner Shareable transactions.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">—————</p>
CONFIGCHK	Input	Odd parity of { CRYPTODISABLE , GICCDISABLE , BROADCASTCACHEMAINT , BROADCASTCACHEMAINTPOU , BROADCASTPERSIST , BROADCASTOUTER , BROADCASTATOMIC }. For details of the other signals, see B.2.5 Configuration signals on page Appx-B-286 and B.2.15 CHI interface signals on page Appx-B-310 .

B.2.14 ACE interface signals

This section describes the ACE interface signals.

This interface exists only if the DSU-AE is configured to have the ACE master interface.

————— **Note** —————

- The *AMBA® AXI and ACE Protocol Specification* (IHI 0022) dictates the protection mechanisms that the ***CHKM*** signals use to provide InterFace Protection (IFP) for this external interface.
- The following tables show the signals that are present when one ACE interface is implemented, because the signals have a suffix of **M0**. If a second ACE interface is implemented, another set of ACE signals is present, suffixed by **M1**.

Table B-34 ACE write address channel signals

Signal	Direction	Description
AWREADYM0	Input	Write address ready.
AWREADYCHKM0	Input	The inverse polarity of AWREADYM0 .
AWVALIDM0	Output	Write address valid.
AWVALIDCHKM0	Output	The inverse polarity of AWVALIDM0 .
AWIDM0[7:0]	Output	Write address ID.
AWIDCHKM0	Output	Odd parity of AWIDM0[7:0] .
AWADDRM0[q:0] ^s	Output	Write address.
AWADDRCHKM0[ceil((q+1)/8)-1:0] ^t	Output	Odd parity of AWADDRM0[q:0] .
AWLENM0[7:0]	Output	Write burst length.
AWLENCHKM0	Output	Odd parity of AWLENM0[7:0] .
AWSIZEM0[2:0]	Output	Write burst size.
AWBURSTM0[1:0]	Output	Write burst type.
AWPROTM0[2:0]	Output	Write protection type.
AWLOCKM0	Output	Write lock type.
AWCTLCHK0M0	Output	Odd parity of { AWSIZEM0[2:0] , AWBURSTM0[1:0] , AWPROTM0[2:0] , AWLOCKM0 }.
AWCACHM0[3:0]	Output	Write cache type.
AWCTLCHK1M0	Output	Odd parity of AWCACHM0[3:0] .
AWDOMAINM0[1:0]	Output	Write shareability domain type.
AWSNOOPM0[2:0]	Output	Write snoop request type.
AWUNIQUEM0	Output	For WriteBack, WriteClean and WriteBackUC transactions. Indicates that the write is Unique (0b1) or shared (0b0).
AWCTLCHK2M0	Output	Odd parity of { AWDOMAINM0[1:0] , AWSNOOPM0[2:0] , AWUNIQUEM0 }.

Table B-35 ACE write data channel signals

Signal	Direction	Description
WREADYM0	Input	Write data ready.
WREADYCHKM0	Input	The inverse polarity of WREADYM0 .
WVALIDM0	Output	Write data valid.
WVALIDCHKM0	Output	The inverse polarity of WVALIDM0 .
WIDM0[7:0]	Output	Write data ID. Only used when connecting to an AXI3 interconnect.
WIDCHKM0	Output	Odd parity of WIDM0[7:0] .
WDATAM0[127:0]	Output	Write data.

^s The value of q is 43 when p is 39. For any other value of p, q is the same as p.
^t *ceil* is the mathematical ceiling function that rounds up to the nearest integer. In other words, *ceil* returns the smallest integer not less than its argument.

Table B-35 ACE write data channel signals (continued)

Signal	Direction	Description
WDATACHKM0[15:0]	Output	Odd parity of WDATAM0[127:0] .
WSTRBM0[15:0]	Output	Write byte-lane strobes.
WSTRBCHKM0[1:0]	Output	Odd parity of WSTRBM0[15:0] .
WLASTM0	Output	Write data last transfer indication.
WLASTCHKM0	Output	The inverse polarity of WLASTM0 .

Table B-36 ACE write data response channel signals

Signal	Direction	Description
BREADYM0	Output	Write response valid.
BREADYCHKM0	Output	The inverse polarity of BREADYM0 .
BVALIDM0	Input	Write response valid.
BVALIDCHKM0	Input	The inverse polarity of BVALIDM0 .
BIDM0[7:0]	Input	Write response ID.
BIDCHKM0	Input	Odd parity of BIDM0[7:0] .
BRESPM0[1:0]	Input	Write response.
BRESPCHKM0	Input	Odd parity of BRESPM0[1:0] .

Table B-37 ACE read address channel signals

Signal	Direction	Description
ARREADYM0	Input	Read address ready.
ARREADYCHKM0	Input	The inverse polarity of ARREADYM0 .
ARVALIDM0	Output	Read address valid.
ARVALIDCHKM0	Output	The inverse polarity of ARVALIDM0 .
ARIDM0[8:0]	Output	Read address ID.
ARIDCHKM0[1:0]	Output	Odd parity of ARIDM0[8:0] .
ARADDRM0[q:0] ^S	Output	Read address.
ARADDRCHKM0[ceil((q+1)/8)-1:0] ^I	Output	Odd parity of ARADDRM0[q:0] .
ARLENM0[7:0]	Output	Read burst length.
ARLENCHKM0	Output	Odd parity of ARLENM0[7:0] .
ARSIZEM0[2:0]	Output	Read burst size.
ARBURSTM0[1:0]	Output	Read burst type.
ARPROTM0[2:0]	Output	Read protection type.
ARLOCKM0	Output	Read lock type.
ARCTLCHKM0M0	Output	Odd parity of { ARSIZEM0[2:0] , ARBURSTM0[1:0] , ARPROTM0[2:0] , ARLOCKM0 }.

Table B-37 ACE read address channel signals (continued)

Signal	Direction	Description
ARCACHEM0[3:0]	Output	Read cache type.
ARCTLCHK1M0	Output	Odd parity of ARCACHEM0[3:0] .
ARDOMAINM0[1:0]	Output	Read shareability domain type.
ARSNOOPM0[3:0]	Output	Read snoop request type.
ARCTLCHK2M0	Output	Odd parity of { ARDOMAINM0[1:0] , ARSNOOPM0[3:0] }.
ARVMIDEXTM0[3:0]	Output	Additional VMID bits for DVM messages.
ARCTLCHK3M0	Output	Odd parity of ARVMIDEXTM0[3:0] .

Table B-38 ACE read data channel signals

Signal	Direction	Description
RREADYM0	Output	Read data ready.
RREADYCHKM0	Output	The inverse polarity of RREADYM0 .
RVALIDM0	Input	Read data valid.
RVALIDCHKM0	Input	The inverse polarity of RVALIDM0 .
RIDM0[8:0]	Input	Read data ID.
RIDCHKM0[1:0]	Input	Odd parity of RIDM0[8:0] .
RDATAM0[127:0]	Input	Read data.
RDATACHKM0[15:0]	Input	Odd parity of RDATAM0[127:0] .
RRESPM0[3:0]	Input	Read data response.
RRESPCHKM0	Input	Odd parity of RRESPM0[3:0] .
RLASTM0	Input	Read data last transfer indication.
RLASTCHKM0	Input	The inverse polarity of RLASTM0 .

Table B-39 ACE coherency address channel signals

Signal	Direction	Description
ACREADYM0	Output	Master ready to accept snoop address.
ACREADYCHKM0	Output	The inverse polarity of ACREADYM0 .
ACVALIDM0	Input	Snoop address valid.
ACVALIDCHKM0	Input	The inverse polarity of ACVALIDM0 .
ACADDRM0[q:0] ^S	Input	Snoop address.
ACADDRCHKM0[ceil((q+1)/8)-1:0] ^I	Input	Odd parity of ACADDRM0[q:0] .
ACVMIDEXTM0[3:0]	Input	Additional VMID bits for DVM messages.
ACVMIDEXTCHKM0	Input	Odd parity of ACVMIDEXTM0[3:0] .
ACSNOOPM0[3:0]	Input	Snoop request type.

Table B-39 ACE coherency address channel signals (continued)

Signal	Direction	Description
ACPROTM0[2:0]	Input	Snoop protection type.
ACCTLCHKM0	Input	Odd parity of {ACSNOOPM0[3:0], ACPROTM0[2:0]}.

Table B-40 ACE coherency response channel signals

Signal	Direction	Description
CRREADYM0	Input	Slave ready to accept snoop response.
CRREADYCHKM0	Input	The inverse polarity of CRREADYM0.
CRVALIDM0	Output	Snoop response valid.
CRVALIDCHKM0	Output	The inverse polarity of CRVALIDM0.
CRRESPM0[4:0]	Output	Snoop response.
CRRESPCHKM0	Output	Odd parity of CRRESPM0[4:0].

Table B-41 ACE coherency data channel handshake signals

Signal	Direction	Description
CDREADYM0	Input	Slave ready to accept snoop data.
CDREADYCHKM0	Input	The inverse polarity of CDREADYM0.
CDVALIDM0	Output	Snoop data valid.
CDVALIDCHKM0	Output	The inverse polarity of CDVALIDM0.
CDDATAM0[127:0]	Output	Snoop data.
CDDATACHKM0[15:0]	Output	Odd parity of CDDATAM0[127:0].
CDLASTM0	Output	Snoop data last transfer.
CDLASTCHKM0	Output	The inverse polarity of CDLASTM0.

Table B-42 ACE read and write acknowledge signals

Signal	Direction	Description
RACKM0	Output	Read acknowledge.
RACKCHKM0	Output	The inverse polarity of RACKM0.
WACKM0	Output	Write acknowledge.
WACKCHKM0	Output	The inverse polarity of WACKM0.

Table B-43 ACE low-power wakeup signals

Signal	Direction	Description
AWAKEUPM0	Output	ACE pending activity indicator.
AWAKEUPCHKM0	Output	The inverse polarity of AWAKEUPM0.
ACWAKEUPM0	Input	ACE snoop activity indicator.
ACWAKEUPCHKM0	Input	The inverse polarity of ACWAKEUPM0.

Table B-44 ACE coherency signals

Signal	Direction	Description
SYSCOREQM0	Output	The cluster requests to be part of the coherency domain and can safely receive snoops.
SYSCOREQCHKM0	Output	The inverse polarity of SYSCOREQM0 .
SYSCOACKM0	Input	The system might send snoops to the cluster.
SYSCOACKCHKM0	Input	The inverse polarity of SYSCOACKM0 .

Table B-45 ACE source attributes bus signals

Signal	Direction	Description
RDSRCATTRM0[11:0]	Output	Provides information about the transactions.
RDSRCATTRCHKM0[1:0]	Output	Odd parity of RDSRCATTRM0[11:0] .
WRSRCATTRM0[11:0]	Output	Provides information about the transactions.
WRSRCATTRCHKM0[1:0]	Output	Odd parity of WRSRCATTRM0[11:0] .

B.2.15 CHI interface signals

This section describes the CHI interface signals.

This interface exists only if the DSU-AE is configured to have the CHI master interface.

Note

The *AMBA® AXI and ACE Protocol Specification* (IHI 0022) dictates the protection mechanisms that the ***CHK** signals use to provide InterFace Protection (IFP) for this external interface.

The naming convention of these signals is explained in [B.1 Signal naming convention on page Appx-B-282](#).

Common signals for single or dual CHI interfaces

The following signal is present in both single or dual CHI configurations.

Table B-46 CHI common configuration signal

Signal	Direction	Description
BROADCASTATOMIC^u	Input	Enable broadcasting of atomic transactions. The options are: 0 Atomic transactions are not sent externally. 1 Atomic transactions are sent externally.
CONFIGCHK	Input	Odd parity of { CRYPTODISABLE , GICCDISABLE , BROADCASTCACHEMAINT , BROADCASTCACHEMAINTPOU , BROADCASTPERSIST , BROADCASTOUTER , BROADCASTATOMIC }. For details of the other signals, see B.2.5 Configuration signals on page Appx-B-286 and B.2.13 Broadcast signals for the memory interface on page Appx-B-304 .

Per-interface signals for single or dual CHI interfaces

The following tables show the signals present for either a single CHI interface, or the signals for CHI interface 0 in a dual CHI implementation. If a second CHI interface is implemented, an additional set of

^u This signal is sampled on reset like the other broadcast signals listed in [B.2.13 Broadcast signals for the memory interface on page Appx-B-304](#)

CHI signals is present suffixed by **M1**. For example, in a dual CHI configuration, the signals for the DSU-AE cluster CHI Node Identifiers for the two CHI interfaces are **NODEID[10:0]** and **NODEIDM1[10:0]**.

Table B-47 CHI configuration signals

Signal	Direction	Description
NODEID[10:0]	Input	DSU-AE cluster CHI Node Identifier.
NODEIDCHK[10:0]	Input	The inverse polarity of NODEID[10:0] .

Table B-48 CHI activity signals

Signal	Direction	Description
RXSACTIVE	Input	Receive pending activity indicator.
RXSACTIVECHK	Input	The inverse polarity of RXSACTIVE .
TXSACTIVE	Output	Transmit pending activity indicator.
TXSACTIVECHK	Output	The inverse polarity of TXSACTIVE .
RXLINKACTIVEREQ	Input	Receive link active request.
RXLINKACTIVEREQCHK	Input	The inverse polarity of RXLINKACTIVEREQ .
RXLINKACTIVEACK	Output	Receive link active acknowledge.
RXLINKACTIVEACKCHK	Output	The inverse polarity of RXLINKACTIVEACK .
TXLINKACTIVEREQ	Output	Transmit link active request.
TXLINKACTIVEREQCHK	Output	The inverse polarity of TXLINKACTIVEREQ .
TXLINKACTIVEACK	Input	Transmit link active acknowledge.
TXLINKACTIVEACKCHK	Input	The inverse polarity of TXLINKACTIVEACK .

Table B-49 CHI transmit request virtual channel signals

Signal	Direction	Description
TXREQFLITPEND	Output	Transmit Request Flit pending.
TXREQFLITPENDCHK	Output	The inverse polarity of TXREQFLITPEND .
TXREQFLITV	Output	Transmit Request Flit valid.
TXREQFLITVCHK	Output	The inverse polarity of TXREQFLITV .
TXREQFLIT[85+p:0]	Output	Transmit Request Flit payload.
TXREQFLITCHK[ceil((85+p+1)/8)-1:0]^v	Output	Odd parity of TXREQFLIT[85+p:0] .
TXREQLCRDV	Input	Transmit Request link-layer credit valid.
TXREQLCRDVCHK	Input	The inverse polarity of TXREQLCRDV .

^v *ceil* is the mathematical ceiling function that rounds up to the nearest integer. In other words, ceil returns the smallest integer not less than its argument.

Table B-50 CHI transmit response virtual channel signals

Signal	Direction	Description
TXRSPFLITPEND	Output	Transmit response flit pending.
TXRSPFLITPENDCHK	Output	The inverse polarity of TXRSPFLITPEND .
TXRSPFLITV	Output	Transmit response flit valid.
TXRSPFLITVCHK	Output	The inverse polarity of TXRSPFLITV .
TXRSPFLIT[58:0]	Output	Transmit response flit.
TXRSPFLITCHK[7:0]	Output	Odd parity of TXRSPFLIT[58:0] .
TXRSPLCRDV	Input	Transmit response link-layer credit valid.
TXRSPLCRDVCHK	Input	The inverse polarity of TXRSPLCRDV .

Table B-51 CHI transmit data virtual channel signals

Signal	Direction	Description
TXDATFLITPEND	Output	Transmit Data Flit pending.
TXDATFLITPENDCHK	Output	The inverse polarity of TXDATFLITPEND .
TXDATFLITV	Output	Transmit Data Flit valid.
TXDATFLITVCHK	Output	The inverse polarity of TXDATFLITV .
TXDATFLIT[d:0]	Output	Transmit Data Flit.
TXDATFLITCHK[ceil((d+1)/8)-1:0]^v	Output	Odd parity of TXDATFLIT[d:0] .
TXDATLCRDV	Input	Transmit Data link-layer credit valid.
TXDATLCRDVCHK	Input	The inverse polarity of TXDATLCRDV .

Table B-52 CHI receive snoop virtual channel signals

Signal	Direction	Description
RXSNPFLITPEND	Input	Receive Snoop Flit pending.
RXSNPFLITPENDCHK	Input	The inverse polarity of RXSNPFLITPEND .
RXSNPFLITV	Input	Receive Snoop Flit valid.
RXSNPFLITVCHK	Input	The inverse polarity of RXSNPFLITV .
RXSNPFLIT[48+p:0]	Input	Receive Snoop Flit.
RXSNPFLITCHK[ceil((49+p)/8)-1:0]^v	Input	Odd parity of RXSNPFLIT[48+p:0] .
RXSNPLCRDV	Output	Receive Snoop link-layer credit valid.
RXSNPLCRDVCHK	Output	The inverse polarity of RXSNPLCRDV .

Table B-53 CHI receive response virtual channel signals

Signal	Direction	Description
RXRSPFLITPEND	Input	Receive Response Flit pending.
RXRSPFLITPENDCHK	Input	The inverse polarity of RXRSPFLITPEND .

Table B-53 CHI receive response virtual channel signals (continued)

Signal	Direction	Description
RXRSPFLITV	Input	Receive Response Flit valid.
RXRSPFLITVCHK	Input	The inverse polarity of RXRSPFLITV .
RXRSPFLIT[58:0]	Input	Receive Response Flit.
RXRSPFLITCHK[7:0]	Input	Odd parity of RXRSPFLIT[58:0] .
RXRSPLCRDV	Output	Receive Response link-layer credit valid.
RXRSPLCRDVCHK	Output	The inverse polarity of RXRSPLCRDV .

Table B-54 CHI receive data virtual channel signals

Signal	Direction	Description
RXDATFLITPEND	Input	Receive Data Flit pending.
RXDATFLITPENDCHK	Input	The inverse polarity of RXDATFLITPEND .
RXDATFLITV	Input	Receive Data Flit valid.
RXDATFLITVCHK	Input	The inverse polarity of RXDATFLITV .
RXDATFLIT[d:0]	Input	Receive Data Flit.
RXDATFLITCHK[ceil((d+1)/8)-1:0]^v	Input	Odd parity of RXDATFLIT[d:0] .
RXDATLCRDV	Output	Receive Data link-layer credit valid.
RXDATLCRDVCHK	Output	The inverse polarity of RXDATLCRDV .

Table B-55 CHI coherency signals

Signal	Direction	Description
SYSCOREQ	Output	The cluster requests to be part of the coherency domain and can safely receive snoops.
SYSCOREQCHK	Output	The inverse polarity of SYSCOREQ .
SYSCOACK	Input	The system might send snoops to the cluster.
SYSCOACKCHK	Input	The inverse polarity of SYSCOACK .

Table B-56 CHI source attributes bus signals

Signal	Direction	Description
REQSRCATTR[6:0]	Output	Provides information about the transactions.
REQSRCATTRCHK	Output	Odd parity of REQSRCATTR[6:0] .

System address map signals

This interface exists only if the DSU-AE is configured to have the CHI interface and the CMN-600 SAM option is enabled. In a dual CHI configuration, there is only one set of system address map signals.

Table B-57 CHI system address map signals

Signal	Direction	Description
RXPUBCFGACTIVE	Input	SAM configuration pending activity indicator.
RXPUBFLITPEND	Input	Receive Data Flit pending.
RXPUBFLITV	Input	Receive Data Flit valid.
RXPUBFLIT[34:0]	Input	Receive Data Flit.
RXPUBLICRDV_RP1	Output	Receive Data link-layer credit valid.
RXPUBLINKACTIVEREQ	Input	Receive link active request.
RXPUBLINKACTIVEACK	Output	Receive link active acknowledge.
RXPUBLINKFLIT	Input	Receive link-layer flit.
TXPUBFLITPEND	Output	Transmit Data Flit pending.
TXPUBFLITV	Output	Transmit Data Flit valid.
TXPUBFLIT[34:0]	Output	Transmit Data Flit.
TXPUBLCRDV_RP1	Input	Transmit Data link-layer credit valid.
TXPUBLINKACTIVEREQ	Output	Transmit link active request.
TXPUBLINKACTIVEACK	Input	Transmit link active acknowledge.
TXPUBLINKFLIT	Output	Transmit link-layer flit.

Table B-58 CHI system address map configuration signals

Signal	Direction	Description
RNSAM_CFGM_DESTID[15:0]	Input	CMN-600 CFG master destination ID.
RNSAM_CFGS_NODEID[15:0]	Input	Source ID for the cluster CFG slave.
RNSAM_DEFAULT_TGTID[10:0]	Input	Default target ID of the boot node.
RNSAM_DN_TGTID[10:0]	Input	Target ID for the DN that handles DVMs.
RNSAM_PGMED_RDY	Input	Reset value of the Programmed Ready bit.

B.2.16 DebugBlock APB interface signals

This section describes for the APB interface signals and the miscellaneous debug signals.

The APB interface between the DebugBlock and the cluster consists of a pair of APB interfaces, one in each direction. The signals on the cluster interface should be connected to the equivalently named signals on the DebugBlock.

The naming convention of these signals is explained in [B.1 Signal naming convention](#) on page Appx-B-282.

Table B-59 Signals between the cluster APB master and DebugBlock APB slave

Signal	Direction	Description
PSELCD	Output	APB bus access.
PADDRCD[8:2]	Output	APB address.
PENABLECD	Output	Cluster to DebugBlock APB transfer complete flag.

Table B-59 Signals between the cluster APB master and DebugBlock APB slave (continued)

Signal	Direction	Description
PWDATACD[8:0]	Output	APB write data.
PWAKEUPCD	Output	APB activity indicator.
PREADYCD	Input	APB slave ready, used to extend a transfer.
PREADYCHKCD	Input	The inverse polarity of PREADYCD .
PSLVERRCD	Input	APB slave transfer error.
PSLVERRCHKCD	Input	The inverse polarity of PSLVERRCD .

Table B-60 Signals between the DebugBlock APB master and cluster APB slave

Signal	Direction	Description
PSELDC	Input	DebugBlock to cluster bus access.
PSELCHKDC	Input	The inverse polarity of PSELDC .
PADDRDC[19:2]	Input	APB address.
PADDRCHKDC[2:0]	Input	Odd parity of PADDRDC[19:2] .
PENABLEDC	Input	APB transfer complete flag.
PENABLECHKDC	Input	The inverse polarity of PENABLEDC .
PWRITEDC	Input	APB read/write indicator. When asserted, indicates a write.
PCTRLCHKDC	Input	Odd parity of PWRITEDC .
PWDATADC[31:0]	Input	APB write data.
PWDATACHKDC[3:0]	Input	Odd parity of PWDATADC[31:0] .
PWAKEUPDC	Input	APB activity indicator.
PWAKEUPCHKDC	Input	The inverse polarity of PWAKEUPDC .
PREADYDC	Output	APB slave ready, used to extend a transfer.
PRDATADC[31:0]	Output	APB read data.
PSLVERRDC	Output	APB slave transfer error.

Table B-61 Miscellaneous debug signals

Signal	Direction	Description
nCOMMIRQ[PE:0]	Output	Active-LOW, level-sensitive comms channel receive or transmit interrupt request.
nCOMMIRQCHK[PE:0]	Output	The inverse polarity of nCOMMIRQ[PE:0] .
DBGEN	Input	Invasive debug enable.
DBGENCHK	Input	The inverse polarity of DBGEN .
NIDEN	Input	Non-invasive debug enable.
NIDENCHK	Input	The inverse polarity of NIDEN .
SPIDEN	Input	Secure privilege invasive debug enable.
SPIDENCHK	Input	The inverse polarity of SPIDEN .

Table B-61 Miscellaneous debug signals (continued)

Signal	Direction	Description
SPNIDEN	Input	Secure privilege non-invasive debug enable.
SPNIDENCHK	Input	The inverse polarity of SPNIDEN .
DBGRSTREQ[PE:0]	Output	Debug reset request.
DBGRSTREQCHK[PE:0]	Output	The inverse polarity of DBGRSTREQ[PE:0] .
DBGCONNECTED	Input	A debugger is connected and so the DebugBlock should be accessed on boot.
DBGCONNECTEDCHK	Input	The inverse polarity of DBGCONNECTED .

Note

You can connect the DebugBlock signals directly to the cluster or you can put other standard APB components between the two, such as register slices or asynchronous bridges.

B.2.17 ATB interface signals

This section describes the ATB interface signals.

The naming convention of these signals is explained in [B.1 Signal naming convention on page Appx-B-282](#).

Table B-62 ATB interface signals

Signal	Direction	Description
ATREADYMx	Input	ATB device ready.
AFVALIDMx	Input	FIFO flush request.
ATDATAMx[31:0]	Output	Data.
ATVALIDMx	Output	Data valid.
ATBYTESMx[1:0]	Output	Data size.
AFREADYMx	Output	FIFO flush finished
ATIDMx[6:0]	Output	Trace source ID.
ATWAKEUPMx	Output	ATB activity indicator.
SYNCREQMx	Input	Synchronization request.

B.2.18 Timestamp signal

This section describes the timestamp signal.

The **TSVALUEB** input provides the incrementing count value that is required for generating the trace timestamp for each core. The DSU-AE includes an interpolator on the **TSVALUEB** input for each of the cores.

The naming convention of this signal is explained in [B.1 Signal naming convention on page Appx-B-282](#).

Table B-63 Timestamp signal

Signal	Direction	Description
TSVALUEB[63:0]	Input	Timestamp in binary encoding.

B.2.19 PMU interface signals

This section describes the *Performance Monitoring Unit* (PMU) interface signals.

The naming convention of these signals is explained in [B.1 Signal naming convention](#) on page Appx-B-282.

Table B-64 PMU interface signals

Signal	Direction	Description
COREINSTRRET[PE:0]	Output	Indicates that a core has retired at least one instruction recently. This signal is output from the PERIPHCLK domain.
COREINSTRRUN[PE:0]	Output	Indicates that a core is in a running state (powered up and not in WFI or WFE low-power states). This signal is output from the PERIPHCLK domain.
COREINSTRCHK[PE:0]	Output	Odd parity of {COREINSTRRET[PE:0], COREINSTRRUN[PE:0]}.
nCLUSTERPMUIRQ	Output	Active-LOW, level-sensitive Cluster PMU interrupt request. This signal is output from the SCLK domain.
nCLUSTERPMUIRQCHK	Output	The inverse polarity of nCLUSTERPMUIRQ.
nPMBIRQ[PE:0]	Output	Active-LOW, level-sensitive SPE interrupt request. This signal only exists for cores that support the architectural <i>Statistical Profiling Extension</i> (SPE). This signal is output from the PERIPHCLK domain.
nPMBIRQCHK[PE:0]	Output	The inverse polarity of nPMBIRQ[PE:0].
nPMUIRQ[PE:0]	Output	Active-LOW, level-sensitive PMU interrupt request.
nPMUIRQCHK[PE:0]	Output	The inverse polarity of nPMUIRQ[PE:0].
PMUSNAPSHOTREQ	Input	Request for a snapshot of the PMU counters. When asserted, this signal must remain HIGH until PMUSNAPSHOTACK is asserted. It must not be reasserted until PMUSNAPSHOTACK is deasserted.
PMUSNAPSHOTREQCHK	Input	The inverse polarity of PMUSNAPSHOTREQ.
PMUSNAPSHOTACK	Output	Acknowledge a snapshot request. This signal forms a four-phase handshake with PMUSNAPSHOTREQ .
PMUSNAPSHOTACKCHK	Output	The inverse polarity of PMUSNAPSHOTACK.

B.2.20 ELA signal

This section describes the ELA signal.

This signal is present only if ELA-500 support is configured.

The naming convention of this signal is explained in [B.1 Signal naming convention](#) on page Appx-B-282.

Table B-65 ELA signal

Signal	Direction	Description
STOPCLOCK	Output	ELA request for the system to stop the clocks. This signal is generated from multiple clock domains and must be synchronized in the system before use.

B.2.21 DFT interface signals

This section describes the DFT interface signals.

The naming convention of these signals is explained in [B.1 Signal naming convention](#) on page Appx-B-282.

Table B-66 DFT interface signals

Signal	Direction	Description
DFTCGEN	Input	Forces on the clock gates during scan shift.
DFTCGENCHK	Input	Redundant DFTCGEN .
DFTRSTDISABLE[1:0]	Input	Disables internal synchronized reset during scan shift.
DFTRSTDISABLECHK[1:0]	Input	Redundant DFTRSTDISABLE[1:0] .
DFTRAMHOLD	Input	Disables the RAM chip select during scan shift.
DFTRAMHOLDCHK	Input	Redundant DFTRAMHOLD .
DFTMCPHOLD	Input	Disables Multicycle Paths on RAM interfaces.
DFTMCPHOLDCHK	Input	Redundant DFTMCPHOLD .
DFTCORECLKDISABLE[CN:0]	Input	Disables specific CORECLK signals from toggling during scan, to reduce test power if only part of the design is being scanned.
DFTCORECLKDISABLECHK [CN:0]	Input	Redundant DFTCORECLKDISABLE[CN:0] .
DFTCLKSELEN	Input	Forces the clock multiplexer inside the DSU-AE to select the clock as defined by DFTCLKSEL .
DFTCLKSELENCHK	Input	Redundant DFTCLKSELEN .
DFTCLKSEL	Input	This control allows the ATPG tool to control clocks and create test vectors.
DFTCLKSELCHK	Input	Redundant DFTCLKSEL .
DFTSCLKBYPASS	Input	Bypasses clock stretching logic on L3 data RAMs. <div style="text-align: center;"> Note </div> This signal is only present when the L3_DATA_STRETCH_CLK configuration option is enabled. See A1.4 Implementation options on page A1-29.
DFTSCLKBYPASSCHK	Input	Redundant DFTSCLKBYPASS .

B.2.22 MBIST interface signals

This section describes the MBIST interface signals.

The naming convention of these signals is explained in [B.1 Signal naming convention](#) on page Appx-B-282.

Table B-67 MBIST interface signals

Signal	Direction	Description
MBISTREQ	Input	MBIST test request.
MBISTREQCHK	Input	Redundant MBISTREQ .
nMBISTRESET	Input	Resets paths that are required for MBIST transactions.
nMBISTRESETCHK	Input	Redundant nMBISTRESET .

B.3 DebugBlock signals

This section shows the DebugBlock signals.

This section contains the following subsections:

- [B.3.1 Clock signal on page Appx-B-319.](#)
- [B.3.2 Reset signal on page Appx-B-319.](#)
- [B.3.3 Power and clock gate control signals on page Appx-B-319.](#)
- [B.3.4 Configuration signals on page Appx-B-320.](#)
- [B.3.5 Debug signals on page Appx-B-320.](#)
- [B.3.6 CTI interface signals on page Appx-B-322.](#)
- [B.3.7 DFT signals on page Appx-B-323.](#)

B.3.1 Clock signal

The following table describes the clock signal to use for the DebugBlock.

All clocks are fully asynchronous to each other.

Table B-68 Clock signal

Signal	Direction	Description
PCLK	Input	Clock for the DebugBlock and APB interface.

B.3.2 Reset signal

This section describes the reset signal when using the DebugBlock.

The naming convention of this signal is explained in [B.1 Signal naming convention on page Appx-B-282.](#)

Table B-69 Reset signal

Signal	Direction	Description
nPRESET	Input	Reset for all registers in the DebugBlock.

B.3.3 Power and clock gate control signals

This section describes the power and clock gate control signals when using the DebugBlock.

The naming convention of these signals is explained in [B.1 Signal naming convention on page Appx-B-282.](#)

Table B-70 Power and clock gate signals

Signal	Direction	Description
PWRQACTIVE	Output	Indicates that the DebugBlock requires power.
PWRQREQn	Input	Active-LOW signal that indicates that the power controller wants to power down the DebugBlock.
PWRQACCEPTn	Output	Active-LOW signal that indicates that the DebugBlock accepts the power controller request. It causes all future APB accesses to the DebugBlock to receive a PSLVERR response.
PWRQDENY	Output	Indicates that the DebugBlock denies the power controller request because of an ongoing transaction.
PDBGCLKQACTIVE	Output	Indicates that the DebugBlock requires PCLK to be active.

Table B-70 Power and clock gate signals (continued)

Signal	Direction	Description
PDBGCLKQREQn	Input	Active-LOW signal that indicates that the clock controller wants to gate the clock.
PDBGCLKQACCEPTn	Output	Active-LOW signal that indicates that the DebugBlock accepts the clock controller request.
PDBGCLKQDENY	Output	Indicates that the DebugBlock denies the clock controller request.

B.3.4 Configuration signals

This section describes the configuration signals when using the DebugBlock.

All of these configuration pins are sampled only on reset.

Note

The following signals must be tied to the same values as the corresponding cluster signals.

The naming convention of these signals is explained in [B.1 Signal naming convention](#) on page Appx-B-282.

Table B-71 Connection information for the configuration signals

Signal	Direction	Description
CLUSTERIDAFF2[7:0]	Input	Value that is read in ClusterID Affinity Level-2 field, MPIDR bits[23:16].
CLUSTERIDAFF3[7:0]	Input	Value that is read in ClusterID Affinity Level-3 field, MPIDR bits[39:32].
GICCDISABLE	Input	Globally disables the CPU interface logic and routes the external signals directly to the core.
ELADISABLE	Input	Disables the ELA logic inside the DSU-AE and cores. Note If ELA support is not enabled, this signal is not present. The ELA is intended only for silicon debug of sampled devices.
CEMODE	Input	Selects the cluster execution mode at boot-time. The supported options are: 0b11 Lock-mode. 0b10 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If HYBRID_MODE=TRUE, then this option is Hybrid-mode. If HYBRID_MODE=FALSE, then this option is illegal. 0b01 Split-mode. 0b00 An illegal option. Note For safety reasons, any illegal option is interpreted as being Lock-mode.
CEMODECHK	Input	Odd parity of CEMODE .

B.3.5 Debug signals

This section describes the debug signals when using the DebugBlock.

The interface between the DebugBlock and the cluster consists of a pair of APB interfaces, one in each direction. Connect the signals on the cluster interface to the equivalently named signals on the DebugBlock.

The naming convention of these signals is explained in [B.1 Signal naming convention](#) on page Appx-B-282.

Table B-72 External debug APB interface signals

Signal	Direction	Description
PSELDBG	Input	APB select.
PADDRDBG[23:2]	Input	APB address.
PADDRDBG31	Input	APB address bit[31]. Controls the ETM OS Lock mechanism. ————— Note ————— Software lock is not supported.
PENABLEDBG	Input	APB enable.
PWRITEDBG	Input	APB read/write indicator. When asserted, indicates a write.
PWDATADBG[31:0]	Input	APB write data.
PWAKEUPDBG	Input	APB activity indicator.
PRDATADBG[31:0]	Output	APB read data.
PREADYDBG	Output	APB slave ready, used to extend a transfer.
PSLVERRDBG	Output	APB slave transfer error.

Table B-73 Debug authentication signals

Signal	Direction	Description
DBGGEN	Input	Invasive debug enable.
NIDEN	Input	Non-invasive debug enable.
SPIDEN	Input	Secure privilege invasive debug enable.
SPNIDEN	Input	Secure privilege non-invasive debug enable.
DBGPWRUPREQ[PE:0]	Output	Request to power up a PE for debug.
CLUSTERDBGPWRUPREQ	Output	Request power to the cluster domain. Supports the powerup of Cluster-level ELA from the external debugger.

Table B-74 Signals between the cluster APB master and the DebugBlock APB slave

Signal	Direction	Description
PSELCD	Input	APB select
PADDRCD[8:2]	Input	APB address
PENABLECD	Input	APB enable
PWDATACD[8:0]	Input	APB write data
PWAKEUPCD	Input	APB activity indicator
PREADYCD	Output	APB slave ready, used to extend a transfer
PREADYCHKCD	Output	The inverse polarity of PREADYCD .

Table B-74 Signals between the cluster APB master and the DebugBlock APB slave (continued)

Signal	Direction	Description
PSLVERRCD	Output	APB slave transfer error
PSLVERRCHKCD	Output	The inverse polarity of PSLVERRCD .

Table B-75 Signals between the DebugBlock APB master and the cluster APB slave

Signal	Direction	Description
PSELDC	Output	APB select
PSELCHKDC	Output	The inverse polarity of PSELDC .
PADDRDC[19:2]	Output	APB address
PADDRCHKDC[19:2]	Output	Odd parity of PADDRDC[19:2] .
PENABLEDC	Output	APB enable
PENABLECHKDC	Output	The inverse polarity of PENABLEDC .
PWRITEDC	Output	APB read/write indicator. When asserted, indicates a write.
PCTRLCHKDC	Output	Odd parity of PWRITEDC .
PWDATADC[31:0]	Output	APB read data
PWDATACHKDC[31:0]	Output	Odd parity of PWDATADC[31:0] .
PWAKEUPDC	Output	APB activity indicator
PWAKEUPCHKDC	Output	The inverse polarity of PWAKEUPDC .
PREADYDC	Input	APB slave ready, used to extend a transfer
PRDATADC[31:0]	Input	APB write data
PSLVERRDC	Input	APB slave transfer error

B.3.6 CTI interface signals

This section describes the CTI interface signals when using the DebugBlock.

The naming convention of these signals is explained in [B.1 Signal naming convention](#) on page Appx-B-282.

Table B-76 CTI interface signals

Signal	Direction	Description
CTICHIN[3:0]	Input	Channel In.
CTICHOUTACK[3:0]	Input	Channel Out acknowledge.
CTICHOUT[3:0]	Output	Channel Out.
CTICHINACK[3:0]	Output	Channel In acknowledge.
CTIIRQ[PE:0]	Output	Active-HIGH, edge-sensitive CTI interrupt.
CTIIRQACK[PE:0]	Input	CTI interrupt acknowledge.
CISBYPASS	Input	Channel interface sync bypass.
CIHSBYPASS[3:0]	Input	Channel interface H/S bypass.

B.3.7 DFT signals

This section describes the DFT signals when using the DebugBlock.

The naming convention of these signals is explained in [B.1 Signal naming convention](#) on page Appx-B-282.

Table B-77 DFT interface signals

Signal	Direction	Description
DFTCGEN	Input	Forces on the clock gates during scan shift.
DFTRSTDISABLE[1:0]	Input	Disables internal synchronized reset during scan shift.

Appendix C

Revisions

This appendix describes the technical changes between released issues of this book.

It contains the following section:

- [C.1 Revisions on page Appx-C-326](#).

C.1 Revisions

This section describes the technical changes between released issues of this document.

Table C-1 Issue 0000-00

Change	Location	Affects
First release	-	-

Table C-2 Differences between issue 0000-00 and issue 0000-01

Change	Location	Affects
Changed the term and its expansion from DSU-SL to DSU-AE.	Whole document	r0p0
Various typographical improvements.	Whole document	r0p0
Changed the Split and Lock mode figures.	A1.3.1 Implementing Split-Lock on page A1-23	r0p0
Added the POP_RAM configuration parameter.	A1.4 Implementation options on page A1-29	r0p0
Added the GIC architecture to the list of supported standards and specifications.	A1.5 Supported standards and specifications on page A1-34	r0p0
Added a note below the ACE master interface attributes table.	A6.4 ACE master interface attributes on page A6-93	r0p0
Added the Support for memory types topic.	A6.7 Support for memory types on page A6-99	r0p0
Added a note below the Attributes of the CHI master memory interface table.	A7.5 Attributes of the CHI master interface on page A7-110	r0p0
Added the Use of DataSource topic.	A7.8 Use of DataSource on page A7-116	r0p0
Improved the description of the ACP performance topic.	A8.5 ACP performance on page A8-123	r0p0
Renaming of various signals.	Appendix B Signal descriptions	r0p0

Table C-3 Differences between issue 0000-01 and issue 0100-00

Change	Location	Affects
Added the Hybrid mode to this description.	A1.1 About the DSU-AE on page A1-20	r1p0
Added the new features to this list.	A1.2 Features on page A1-22	r1p0
Renamed and updated this section to include and describe Hybrid mode.	A1.3 Split-Lock on page A1-23	r1p0
Renamed and updated this section to include and describe how all the 3 cluster execution modes are implemented.	A1.3.1 Implementing Split-Lock on page A1-23	r1p0
Added the new configuration parameters.	A1.4 Implementation options on page A1-29	r1p0

Table C-3 Differences between issue 0000-01 and issue 0100-00 (continued)

Change	Location	Affects
Updated this description and specified how the new Hybrid mode affects the total number of supported cores.	A1.4.1 Cluster configurations on page A1-33	r1p0
Added Hybrid mode and other interface changes.	A2.2 Interfaces on page A2-43	r1p0
Added this Interface protection section to describe this feature.	A2.2.1 Interface protection on page A2-45	r1p0
Added this PBHA section to describe this feature.	A2.4 Page-based hardware attributes on page A2-48	r1p0
Changed ReadShared description of the CHI transaction types table from Not used to Not supported.	A7.7 CHI transactions on page A7-113	r1p0
Updated this register.	B1.7 CLUSTERCFR, Cluster Configuration Register on page B1-141	r1p0
Added read/write access examples for the AArch64 state to the 'Usage constraints' section of these Control registers.	B1.4 CLUSTERACPSID, Cluster ACP Scheme ID Register on page B1-135, B1.6 CLUSTERBUSQOS, Cluster Bus QoS Control Register on page B1-138, B1.7 CLUSTERCFR, Cluster Configuration Register on page B1-141, B1.8 CLUSTERECTLR, Cluster Extended Control Register on page B1-145, B1.9 CLUSTERIDR, Cluster Main Revision ID Register on page B1-149, B1.10 CLUSTERL3HIT, Cluster L3 Hit Counter Register on page B1-151, B1.11 CLUSTERL3MISS, Cluster L3 Miss Counter Register on page B1-153, B1.12 CLUSTERPARTCR, Cluster Partition Control Register on page B1-155, B1.13 CLUSTERPWRCTLR, Cluster Power Control Register on page B1-159, B1.14 CLUSTERPWRDN, Cluster Powerdown Register on page B1-161, B1.15 CLUSTERPWRSTAT, Cluster Power Status Register on page B1-163, B1.16 CLUSTERREVIDR, Cluster Revision ID Register on page B1-165, B1.17 CLUSTERSTASHSID, Cluster Stash Scheme ID Register on page B1-167, B1.18 CLUSTERTHREADSID, Cluster Thread Scheme ID Register on page B1-169, and B1.19 CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR, Cluster Thread Scheme ID Override Register on page B1-171	r1p0
Updated this register.	B2.3 ERR1CTLR, Error Record Control Register on page B2-176	r1p0
Updated this register.	B2.4 ERR1FR, Error Record Feature Register on page B2-178	r1p0

Table C-4 Differences between issue 0100-00 and issue 0100-01

Change	Location	Affects
Replaced SL_SAFETY_<P/R> with its replacement signal of CEMODE .	A3.2 Resets on page A3-54	r1p0 and later revisions
Removed the AA64nAA32 , CFGTE , and VINITHI signals from these topics. These signals enable the AArch32 state that the cores compatible with the DSU-AE do not support.	A3.2 Resets on page A3-54, B.2.2 Mode-dependent signals on page Appx-B-283, and B.2.5 Configuration signals on page Appx-B-286	r1p0 and later revisions

Table C-4 Differences between issue 0100-00 and issue 0100-01 (continued)

Change	Location	Affects
Added read/write access examples to the 'Usage constraints' section of these Control registers.	<i>B1.4 CLUSTERACPSID, Cluster ACP Scheme ID Register on page B1-135, B1.6 CLUSTERBUSQOS, Cluster Bus QoS Control Register on page B1-138, B1.7 CLUSTERCFR, Cluster Configuration Register on page B1-141, B1.8 CLUSTERECTLR, Cluster Extended Control Register on page B1-145, B1.9 CLUSTERIDR, Cluster Main Revision ID Register on page B1-149, B1.10 CLUSTERL3HIT, Cluster L3 Hit Counter Register on page B1-151, B1.11 CLUSTERL3MISS, Cluster L3 Miss Counter Register on page B1-153, B1.12 CLUSTERPARTCR, Cluster Partition Control Register on page B1-155, B1.13 CLUSTERPWCTRL, Cluster Power Control Register on page B1-159, B1.14 CLUSTERPWRDN, Cluster Powerdown Register on page B1-161, B1.15 CLUSTERPWRSTAT, Cluster Power Status Register on page B1-163, B1.16 CLUSTERREVIDR, Cluster Revision ID Register on page B1-165, B1.17 CLUSTERSTASHSID, Cluster Stash Scheme ID Register on page B1-167, B1.18 CLUSTERTHREADSID, Cluster Thread Scheme ID Register on page B1-169, and B1.19 CLUSTERTHREADSIDOVR, Cluster Thread Scheme ID Override Register on page B1-171</i>	r1p0 and later revisions
Added read/write access examples to the 'Usage constraints' section of these PMU registers.	<i>B3.4 CLUSTERPMCR, Cluster Performance Monitors Control Register on page B3-196, B3.5 CLUSTERPMCNTENSET, Cluster Count Enable Set Register on page B3-199, B3.6 CLUSTERPMCNTENCLR, Cluster Count Enable Clear Register on page B3-201, B3.7 CLUSTERPMOVSET, Cluster Overflow Flag Status Set Register on page B3-203, B3.8 CLUSTERPMOVCLR, Cluster Overflow Flag Status Clear Register on page B3-205, B3.9 CLUSTERPMSELR, Cluster Event Counter Selection Register on page B3-207, B3.10 CLUSTERPMINTENSET, Cluster Interrupt Enable Set Register on page B3-209, B3.11 CLUSTERPMINTENCLR, Cluster Interrupt Enable Clear Register on page B3-211, B3.12 CLUSTERPMCCNTR, Cluster Performance Monitors Cycle Counter on page B3-213, B3.13 CLUSTERPMXEVTYPER, Cluster Selected Event Type Register on page B3-215, B3.14 CLUSTERPMXVCNTR, Cluster Selected Event Counter Register on page B3-217, B3.15 CLUSTERPMMDCR, Cluster Monitor Debug Configuration Register on page B3-219, B3.16 CLUSTERPMCEID0, Cluster Common Event Identification Register 0 on page B3-221, B3.17 CLUSTERPMCEID1, Cluster Common Event Identification Register 1 on page B3-223, B3.18 CLUSTERCLAIMSET, Cluster Claim Tag Set Register on page B3-225, and B3.19 CLUSTERCLAIMCLR, Cluster Claim Tag Clear Register on page B3-227</i>	r1p0 and later revisions
Renamed CLUSTERPMCCCLAIMCLR to CLUSTERCLAIMCLR and CLUSTERPMCCCLAIMSET to CLUSTERCLAIMSET in these topics.	<i>B3.2 AArch32 PMU register summary on page B3-193, and B3.3 AArch64 PMU register summary on page B3-195</i>	r1p0 and later revisions

Table C-4 Differences between issue 0100-00 and issue 0100-01 (continued)

Change	Location	Affects
Corrected the PCLK , ATCLK , and GICCLK frequency requirement.	A3.1 Clocks on page A3-52	r1p0 and later revisions
Clarified the description of the ACP performance.	A8.5 ACP performance on page A8-123	r1p0 and later revisions
Fixed the broken link of the NUM_SLICES configuration parameter to refer to the correct cross reference.	A1.4 Implementation options on page A1-29	r1p0 and later revisions
Removed the mode-specific Debug memory map topics since these topics are no longer mode dependant and replaced them with a single topic instead.	C3.1 Debug memory map on page C3-252	r1p0 and later revisions
Removed the mode-specific note from the ROM table register summary topic that no longer applies.	C4.2 ROM table register summary on page C4-275	r1p0 and later revisions
Implemented the new naming conventions for Split-Lock, Lock-mode, Split-mode, and Hybrid-mode.	Whole document	r1p0 and later revisions
Added the interface protection signals to these cluster signals.	B.2.1 Cluster execution mode signal on page Appx-B-283, B.2.3 Clock and clock enable signals on page Appx-B-284, B.2.4 Reset signals on page Appx-B-286, B.2.5 Configuration signals on page Appx-B-286, B.2.7 GIC signals on page Appx-B-293, and B.2.8 Generic Timer signals on page Appx-B-295	r1p0 and later revisions
Added a separate topic describing the configurable temporal diversity.	Configurable temporal diversity on page A1-26	r1p0 and later revisions
General reorganization, topic renaming, and minor editing of these topics in the DSU-AE signal section.	B.2 Cluster signals on page Appx-B-283, B.2.1 Cluster execution mode signal on page Appx-B-283, B.2.2 Mode-dependent signals on page Appx-B-283, B.2.6 Fault signals on page Appx-B-287, Cluster DCLS signals on page Appx-B-289, and Core DCLS signals on page Appx-B-291	r1p0 and later revisions
Added the cluster InterFace Protection (IFP) fault reporting and control signals topic.	Cluster IFP signals on page Appx-B-288	r1p0 and later revisions
Added the DCLS clock restrictions to the clock-related signals.	A3.1 Clocks on page A3-52	r1p0 and later revisions
Updated the specification documentation references for the interface protection topic and Additional reading section.	A2.2.1 Interface protection on page A2-45	r1p0 and later revisions

Table C-4 Differences between issue 0100-00 and issue 0100-01 (continued)

Change	Location	Affects
Updated the registers and related values to reflect the latest revision.	<i>B1.9 CLUSTERIDR, Cluster Main Revision ID Register</i> on page B1-149, <i>C3.5 CTIPIDR2, CTI Peripheral Identification Register 2</i> on page C3-264, and <i>C4.2 ROM table register summary</i> on page C4-275	r1p0
Updated the descriptions of the PMU events (0x0500 - 0x0504) that refer to L3 prefetch counters to specify the L3 prefetch and not stash as they did previously.	<i>C2.3 PMU events</i> on page C2-246	All revisions
Removed all references to the L3 data cache and replaced them the more accurate designation of L3 unified cache.	<i>A4.7 Wait For Interrupt and Wait For Event</i> on page A4-71 and <i>B3.17 CLUSTERPMCEID1, Cluster Common Event Identification Register 1</i> on page B3-223	All revisions
Added more specific connection information for interrupt signals.	<i>B.2.7 GIC signals</i> on page Appx-B-293, <i>B.2.8 Generic Timer signals</i> on page Appx-B-295, <i>B.2.10 Error signals</i> on page Appx-B-299, <i>B.2.16 DebugBlock APB interface signals</i> on page Appx-B-314, <i>B.2.19 PMU interface signals</i> on page Appx-B-317, and <i>B.3.6 CTI interface signals</i> on page Appx-B-322	All revisions
Describe how an interpolator is included on the TSVALUEB input signal.	<i>B.2.18 Timestamp signal</i> on page Appx-B-316	All revisions
Amended the L3 cache section.	<i>A5.1 About the L3 cache</i> on page A5-78, <i>A5.3 L3 cache partitioning</i> on page A5-80, <i>A5.4 Cache stashing</i> on page A5-81, <i>A5.5 L3 cache ECC and parity</i> on page A5-82, <i>A5.6 L3 cache data RAM latency</i> on page A5-85, <i>A5.7 Cache slices and portions</i> on page A5-87, <i>A5.7.1 Cache slice and master port selection</i> on page A5-87, <i>A5.7.2 Default number of L3 cache slices</i> on page A5-87, and <i>A5.7.3 Implementing a 1.5MB L3 cache</i> on page A5-88	All revisions
Ensured the power modes use a consistent use of the same case.	<i>A4.5.1 Power mode transitions</i> on page A4-63	All revisions
Amended the DebugBlock power states description to describe a workaround due to an erratum.	<i>C1.3 About the DebugBlock</i> on page C1-236	All revisions

Table C-5 Differences between issue 0100-01 and issue 0100-02

Change	Location	Affects
Various typographical improvements.	Whole document	r1p0 and later revisions
Changed the order of the IFP fault reporting and control signals in both this topic and the bookmap.	<i>B.2.6 Fault signals</i> on page Appx-B-287	r1p0 and later revisions
Improved the description of the CEMODE signal.	<i>B.2.1 Cluster execution mode signal</i> on page Appx-B-283	r1p0 and later revisions

Table C-5 Differences between issue 0100-01 and issue 0100-02 (continued)

Change	Location	Affects
Added the interface protection signals to these cluster signals.	<i>B.2.9 Power management signals</i> on page Appx-B-296, <i>B.2.10 Error signals</i> on page Appx-B-299, <i>B.2.11 ACP interface signals</i> on page Appx-B-299, <i>B.2.12 Peripheral port interface signals</i> on page Appx-B-302, <i>B.2.14 ACE interface signals</i> on page Appx-B-305, <i>B.2.15 CHI interface signals</i> on page Appx-B-310, <i>B.2.16 DebugBlock APB interface signals</i> on page Appx-B-314, <i>B.2.19 PMU interface signals</i> on page Appx-B-317, and <i>B.2.22 MBIST interface signals</i> on page Appx-B-318	r1p0 and later revisions
Added the interface protection signals to these DebugBlock signals.	<i>B.3.4 Configuration signals</i> on page Appx-B-320 and <i>B.3.5 Debug signals</i> on page Appx-B-320	r1p0 and later revisions
Changed the default HYBRID_MODE parameter value to TRUE.	<i>A1.4 Implementation options</i> on page A1-29	r1p0 and later revisions
Updated this description to both align to and refer to the similar section in the CSG.	<i>A1.4.1 Cluster configurations</i> on page A1-33	r1p0 and later revisions
Added the *RESETCHK signals.	<i>A3.2 Resets</i> on page A3-54	r1p0 and later revisions
Added a note to the introductory text.	<i>C3.1 Debug memory map</i> on page C3-252	r1p0 and later revisions
Updated the heterogeneous cluster diagram.	<i>A1.1 About the DSU-AE</i> on page A1-20	r1p0 and later revisions
Corrected the Components figure to indicate that the L3 cache RAMs and snoop filter RAM are not duplicated.	<i>A2.1 Components</i> on page A2-40	All revisions

Table C-6 Differences between issue 0100-02 and issue 0101-03

Change	Location	Affects
Updated the revised revision-related values.	<i>B1.9 CLUSTERIDR, Cluster Main Revision ID Register</i> on page B1-149, <i>C3.5 CTIPIDR2, CTI Peripheral Identification Register 2</i> on page C3-264, <i>C4.2 ROM table register summary</i> on page C4-275, and <i>A1.8 Product revisions</i> on page A1-37	r1p1
Added another DCLS clock restriction.	<i>A3.1 Clocks</i> on page A3-52	r1p1 and later revisions
Amended the note to specify the revised reset delay.	<i>A4.3 Communication with the power controller</i> on page A4-60	r1p1 and later revisions
Amended the Non-Interrupt and Interrupt mode-dependent signals tables.	<i>B.2.2 Mode-dependent signals</i> on page Appx-B-283	r1p1 and later revisions
Added a note to ignore functional safety errors when the DSU-AE is placed in a test mode.	<i>B.2.6 Fault signals</i> on page Appx-B-287, <i>Cluster IFP signals</i> on page Appx-B-288, <i>Cluster DCLS signals</i> on page Appx-B-289, <i>Core DCLS signals</i> on page Appx-B-291, and <i>Core RAS reporting signals</i> on page Appx-B-292	r1p1 and later revisions

Table C-6 Differences between issue 0100-02 and issue 0101-03 (continued)

Change	Location	Affects
Clarified the Device and Normal Non-cacheable transaction limits for ACE and CHI.	A6.4 ACE master interface attributes on page A6-93 and A7.5 Attributes of the CHI master interface on page A7-110	r0p0 and later revisions
Updated the interfaces diagram to specify up to two CHI interfaces.	A2.2 Interfaces on page A2-43	r0p0 and later revisions

Table C-7 Differences between issue 0101-03 and issue 0101-04

Change	Location	Affects
Amended a note.	Configurable temporal diversity on page A1-26	r1p0 and later revisions
Added a note to prevent false positive error reporting.	A4.5.2 Power mode transition behavior on page A4-65	r1p1 and later revisions
Amended the CEMODECHK description.	B.2.1 Cluster execution mode signal on page Appx-B-283	r1p0 and later revisions
Amendments made to the description and tables are referenced from the IM.	B.2.2 Mode-dependent signals on page Appx-B-283	r1p0 and later revisions
Amended the ACLKENCHKS signal name.	B.2.3 Clock and clock enable signals on page Appx-B-284	r1p0 and later revisions
Amended the ICCTREADYCHK direction.	B.2.7 GIC signals on page Appx-B-293	r1p0 and later revisions
Amended the CNTSTATUS[1:0] description.	B.2.8 Generic Timer signals on page Appx-B-295	r1p0 and later revisions